ProFiles

COURSE 1 2 3 4 **5** 6 7 8

Jaana Ikonen
Anna-Mari Mäkelä
Lynn Nikkanen
Olli-Pekka Salo
Tuula Sutela

Sanoma Pro Oy
Helsinki

Tiedustelut
Sanoma Pro Oy, Helsinki
puh. 020 391 000
sähköposti: asiakaspalvelu@sanomapro.fi

www.sanomapro.fi

Kustantaja: Sanoma Pro Oy
1.–5. painos, 2014

Tämä aineisto on digitaalinen rinnakkaisversio tuotteesta
ISBN 978-952-63-0996-5

6 kk lisenssi
ISBN 978-952-63-2508-8

48 kk lisenssi
ISBN 978-952-63-2509-5

Toimitus: Pauliina Karru, Anu Seljavaara
Ulkoasu: Tarja Petrell
Taitto: Tarja Petrell ja Kari Haapala
Kansi: Tarja Petrell
Piirroskuvitus: Pietari Posti
Kuvatoimitus: Suvi Hämäläinen

© Jaana Ikonen, Anna-Mari Mäkelä, Lynn Nikkanen, Olli-Pekka Salo, Tuula Sutela ja Sanoma Pro Oy

Kopiointiehdot

Tämä teos on yhdistetty työ- ja oppikirja, joka on suojattu tekijänoikeuslailla (404/61).

Työkirjasivujen tai niiden osien valokopiointi, skannaaminen tai muu digitaalinen kopiointi on kokonaan kielletty.

Tekstisivujen tai niiden osien valokopiointi, skannaaminen tai muu digitaalinen kopiointi tai käyttö edellyttää oikeudenomistajan luvan. Kopiosto ry myöntää teosten osittaiseen kopiointiin lupia. Tarkistakaa, mitkä valokopiointi- ja digiluvat ovat kohdallanne voimassa. Lisätietoja luvista www.kopiosto.fi

Teoksen tai sen osan muuntelu on kielletty.

Kuvaluettelo

Piirrokset

11, 39, 77, 101, 115 Pietari Posti
66 Tarja Petrell

Valokuvat

6 (ylhäältä alas) Michael Matthews/Alamy/AllOverPress, Ingrid Rasmussen/GettyImages, David Pearson/Alamy/AllOverPress
7 (ylhäältä alas) Andy Myatt/Alamy/AllOverPress, Silwen Randebrock/Alamy/AllOverPress, B. O'Kane/Alamy/AllOverPress
9 Pulse Creative
14 Anthony-Masterson/GettyImages
17 GettyImages
24 (ylhäältä alas) Zuerst die Füsse, Martin Kippenberger/Reuters/Lehtikuva; One Nation Under CCTV, Banksy/Cate Gillon/Getty Images; Yale Center for British Art, Paul Mellon Fund, USA/Bridgeman Art Library Nationality
25 AFP/Lehtikuva
26 Jeffrey Blackler/Alamy/AllOverPress
28 Dan Kenyon/GettyImages
29 Stefan M. Prager/GettyImages
30 Dimitri Vervits/GettyImages
37 Touchstone Pictures/Entertainment Pictures/AllOverPress
40 Richard Sheppard/Alamy/AllOverPress
41 The Last Supper, 1495–97 (fresco) (post restoration) by Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519)/Bridgeman
42 WSOYpro
43 Photos 12/Alamy/AllOverPress
47 Richard Sheppard/Alamy/AllOverPress
49 Kathy deWitt/Alamy/AllOverPress
50 Lord of the Flies (1963)/Photos 12/Alamy/AllOverPress
53 INSADCO Photography/Alamy/AllOverPress
55 (vas.) (oik.) Sony Pictures/Everett/Lehtikuva
57 (vas.) (oik.) Sony Pictures/Everett/Lehtikuva
59 WSOYpro (taustalla), Nicola Dove/Entertainment Pictures/AllOverPress
60 Nicola Dove/Entertainment Pictures/AllOverPress
63 Sasha/GettyImages
64 Don Cravens/Time Life Pictures/GettyImages
68–69 Willard Clay/GettyImages
78 Timothy A. Clary/AFP/Lehtikuva
81 (vas.) Logan Fazio/Getty Images, (oik.) Leon Neal/AFP/Lehtikuva
86 Khue Bui/AP/Lehtikuva
88 (ylh.) Mika Ranta, (vas.) Hannes Heikura/HS/Lehtikuva (Vuoden Lehtikuva 2001 -kilpailu, Vuoden Lehtikuva Jouluenkelit), (alh.) Eetu Sillanpää (kuva mukana Vuoden Lehtikuvaaja 2008 -sarjassa, joka oli yleisön suosikki)
90 (ylh.) Madame X, John Singer Sargent (1884)/Scala, (alh.) Death and the Maiden, Egon Schiele (1915)/Bridgeman
91 (ylh.) The Kiss, Auguste Rodin (1888–98)/Bridgeman, (alh.) The Starry Night, Vincent van Gogh (1889)/Bridgeman
92 Untitled, Jackson Pollock (c.1942–44)/Bridgeman
93 Tarja Petrell
95 (ylh.) Chris George/Alamy/AllOverPress, (alh.) Mike Powell/Getty Images
95 (ylh.) Jeff Greenberg/Getty Images, (alh.) The Image Barrel/Alamy/AllOverPress
96 (ylh.) Alex Livesey/Getty Images/AllOverPress, (alh.) Steve Atkins Photography/Alamy/AllOverPress
103 Photos 12/Alamy/AllOverPress
104 WSOYpro/Imagesource
105 Photos 12/Alamy/AllOverPress
107 (vas.) (oik.) Photos 12/Alamy/AllOverPress
110 United Artists/ZUMA Press/AllOverPress
113 Eric Nathan/Alamy/AllOverPress
118 Portrait of Queen Elizabeth I of England (circa 1570)/GettyImages
123 Johnny Stockshooter/Lehtikuva
124 Travelshots.com/Alamy/AllOverPress
126 Time Life Pictures/Mansell/Getty Images
138 United Archives GmbH/Alamy/AllOverPress
141 Leonid Serebrennikov/Alamy/AllOverPress
142 (ylh.) Ville Männikkö/Str/Lehtikuva, (alh.) Keystone Features/Getty Images/AllOverPress
144 Antti Aimo-Koivisto/Lehtikuva
146 EVERETT/Universal/Courtesy Everett Co/Lehtikuva
151 20th Century Fox/Archive Photos/GettyImages
153 (vas.) Mario Tama/AFP/Lehtikuva, (oik.) Beth A. Keiser/AP/Lehtikuva
154 Kevin Winter/GettyImages/AllOverPress
159 Markku Ulander/Lehtikuva
162 Susie Adams/GettyImages
164 GettyImages

Kuvakkeiden selitykset

Äänitetty materiaali

Tekstiin ja aihepiiriin valmistavia harjoituksia

Luetun- ja kuullun-ymmärtämisharjoituksia

Tekstissä esiintyviä vakiintuneita ilmauksia

Sanastoharjoituksia

Puheharjoituksia

Englannin kielen ääntämiseen liittyviä harjoituksia

Tekstin aiheeseen liittyviä kuullun-ymmärtämisharjoituksia

Kirjoitusharjoituksia

LEARNING TIP

Opiskelu- ja viestintästrategioita sekä tietoa kulttuurieroista

HOW COME?

Tietoiskuja sanojen/sanontojen alkuperästä

CONTENTS

Page	Text	Topic	KickStart	TextWise	PhraseBank	WordPower	ChatRoom
6	**Course intro**	The London scene		Mind the gap			Capital quiz
	Unit 1 **A matter of taste**						
12	**1 Desperately seeking culture**	Discussing culture	**1A**	**1B** **1C**	**1E**	**1F** **1G** **1H**	**1D** **1J** **1K**
23	**2 Five pieces**	Listening comprehension: Cultural news reports	**2A**	**2B** **2C**			**2D**
27	**3 Is pop music bad for your health?**	Newspaper article	**3A** **3B**	**3C** **3D**	**3E**	**3F** **3G** Word formation **3H** Music-related vocabulary **3M** Music idioms	**3K**
	Unit 2 **The story so far**						
40	**4 Read me**	Personal responses to books	**4A**	**4B** **4C**	**4D**	**4E** **4F** **4G** Literature-related vocabulary **4J** Bookish idioms	**4H**
53 54 58 63 68 72	**5 Book club** 5.1 *Brick Lane* 5.2 *Enduring Love* 5.3 *The Case for the Defence* 5.4 *Far From Home* 5.5 Poetry in motion	Literary extracts		**5.1A, 5.1B** **5.2A, 5.2B** **5.3A, 5.3B** **5.4A, 5.4B** **5.5A**		**5.2C**	 **5.5B**
	Unit 3 **In the picture**						
78	**6 Annie Leibovitz: Up close and personal**	Profile		**6A** **6B** **6C**	**6D**	**6E** **6G** Photography-related vocabulary	
89	**7 State of the art**	Listening comprehension: Audio tour in different art galleries	**7B**	**7C**		**7A** Art-related vocabulary	**7E**
94	**8 Be there**	Cultural calendar	**8A**	**8B** **8C**	**8E**	**8F** **8G**	**8D**
	Unit 4 **Behind the scenes**						
102	**9 Reel life**	Column by a film critic	**9C**	**9D** **9E**	**9G**	**9A** Film-related vocabulary **9H** **9I**	**9F**
112	**10 Will power**	Shakespeare's life and works	**10A** **10B**	**10C** **10D** **10E**	**10F**	**10G** **10J** Theatre-related vocabulary **10K**	**10H** **10I**
126	**11 Famous last words**	PostScript					

ThinkTank: Personal response, Narrative, Profile, Speech, Phrases for speeches 127
ThinkTank: Arts vocabulary 133
KnowHow: Grammar section 137
BackTrack: Revision section 161

Keys to some exercises 179
Countries, nationalities and languages 183
List of irregular verbs 186
Text-based vocabulary 190
Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish 208

HearSay	SoundBite	NotePad	Learning tip	Grammar Suggested place for study
	London bites	Describing an everyday object	Captions	
1I Frequently mispronounced words		**1L** Cultural profile	Phrasal verbs	Nationality words p 138
3J Homographs	**3I** Song: *God Save the Queen*	**3L** Top five track selection	Word formation	
	4I Personal book choice	**4K** Personal response or narrative	Semantic mapping	Use of tenses p 142 Punctuation and capital letters p 146
		5.1C **5.2D** **5.3C** **5.4C** **5.5C**		
6F Shifting stress		**6H** First-person narrative	Syllables	Shortened clauses p 154
	7D Listening and summarizing	**7F** Speech		
8H Tricky British place names		**8I** Speech	Scanning a text	
	9B Movie quiz **9K** Movie quotes	**9J** Personal response to a film	Collocation	
	10L All the world's a stage	**10M** Writing a profile or a mini-play	Activating background knowledge	

How come?

philistine	16	limerick	73
highbrow and lowbrow	16	glamour	83
Big Brother	23	slogan	98
hip hop	30	Oscar	106
blurb	40	capital	116

London bites

Sound Bite

You're going to hear six sound bites that take place in different parts of London. As you listen, make notes in English on the main points next to each picture.

Westminster Abbey: The rest is history.

LEARNING TIP

Captions

Picture captions can help a reader make better sense of photographs or illustrations, and also the article or piece of writing they accompany. A caption can be informative, humorous, or use wordplay to get the message across. Sometimes caption writers are able to combine all three.

Now work with a partner and take turns introducing each of the places using your notes.

Then come up with a caption together for each picture. The first picture has a suggestion to start you off.

Mind the gap

If you thought the London Underground map was just a means of guiding people from A to B on the Tube, think again.

Read through the following pieces of map trivia, and fill in the missing words using the context to help you.

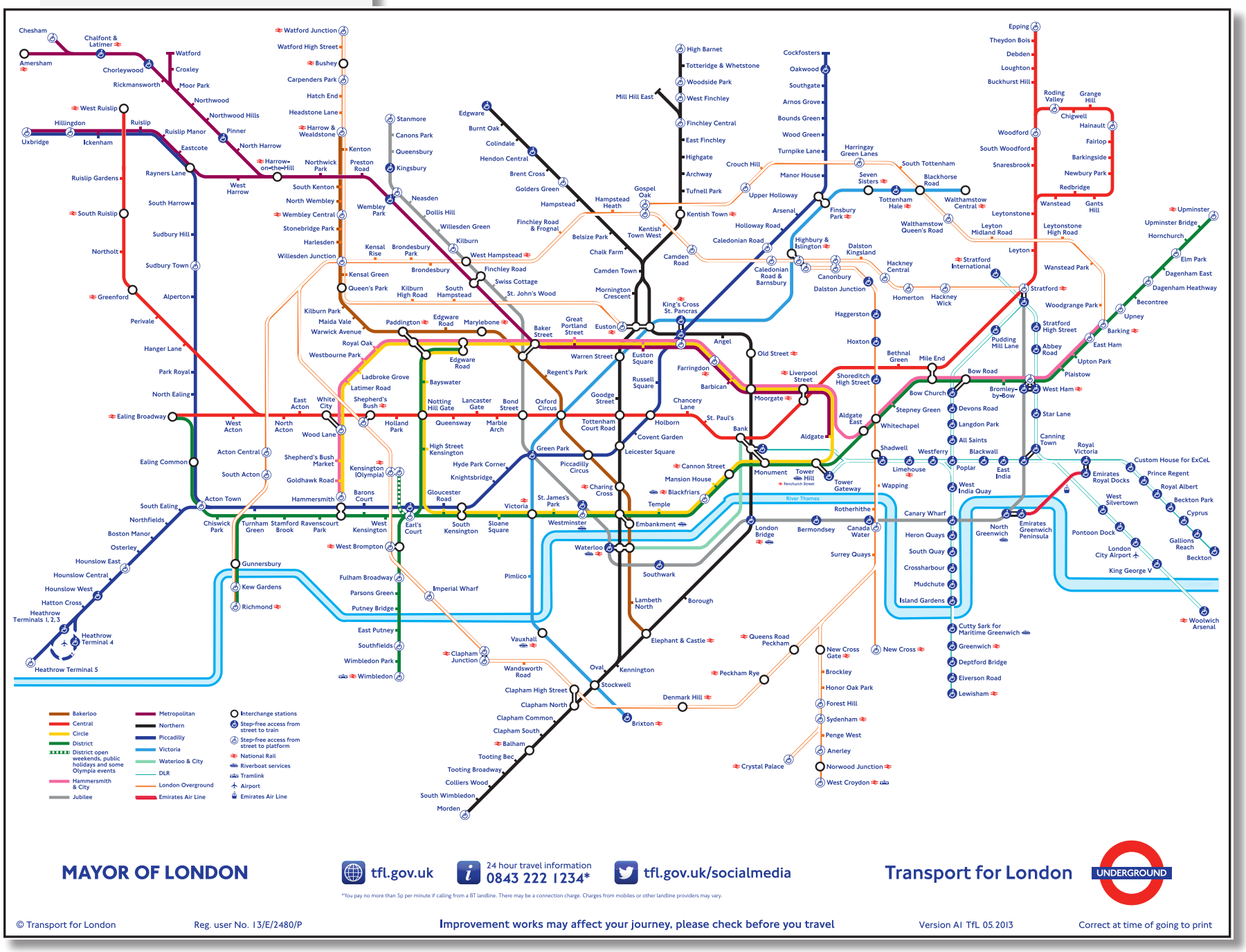
- In a recent **c** ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ to find the most influential British design icon of all time, the London Underground map came a strong second – beaten only by Concorde.
- The map may be a design classic, but the man who created it is hardly known at all. An underground employee, Harry Beck sketched the prototype in an exercise book in 1931, before it was converted into the colourful artwork that is recognized **w** ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ today, not just in the UK.
- Beck realized that a geographically accurate map was unnecessary when people were moving underground, so he produced a traveller-friendly diagram showing just coloured lines and the names of all the **s** ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___.
- It takes one minute to walk from Queensway to Bayswater, for instance. But the same **j** ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ takes ten minutes if you go by Tube because the map is not a true representation of the actual distances.
- Over the years, the map has become an important promotional tool for London Transport. The map and the underground logo are stamped on a whole range of London **s** ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ from umbrellas to T-shirts, mugs to boxer shorts.
- All thanks to the creativity and common sense of one Harry Beck, who was paid a mere five **p** ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ for his artistic achievement back in the 1930s.

Listen to check your answers.

Note Pad

You may have been surprised to hear that an everyday object like the London Underground map is regarded as a design icon. Is there an object in your everyday life that you find particularly artistic or pleasing to the eye? What is it and what makes it stand out from the other objects around you? Write a paragraph or two for the *EveryDay Art* blog, describing the object and giving some grounds for your choice.

Harry Beck's iconic creation.



© Pulse Creative

Capital quiz

Now that you've experienced a few of the cultural highlights of London, work with a partner and test your knowledge of the capital with this quiz.

1 In which year did the London underground open?

A 1863 **B** 1903 **C** 1948

2 The fictional detective Sherlock Holmes was created by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. In which street did Holmes live?

A Carnaby Street **B** Baker Street **C** Fleet Street

3 Tate Modern is one of the top destinations for art-lovers. What did the building use to be before it was turned into an art gallery in 2000?

A a power station **B** a hospital **C** a brewery

4 Which London landmark is guarded by Beefeaters?

A the Tower of London **B** the Houses of Parliament **C** St Paul's Cathedral

5 The film *Notting Hill,* starring Hugh Grant and Julia Roberts, was filmed in the heart of the capital. What kind of business did Hugh Grant's character own in the film?

A a pub **B** a boutique **C** a bookstore

6 Approximately how many languages are spoken in London schools?

A 45 **B** 90 **C** 300

7 What is the London Eye?

A a surveillance system **B** a Ferris wheel **C** a space telescope

8 A replica of a Shakespearean theatre was opened on the south bank of the Thames in 1997. What is it called?

A the Planet **B** the Globe **C** the World

9 What kind of place in London was the character Paddington Bear named after?

A a railway station **B** a market **C** a museum

10 Which writer famously said: "When a man is tired of London, he is tired of life"?

A Charles Dickens **B** J.K. Rowling **C** Samuel Johnson

Unit 1

A matter of taste

1 A

Interests and tastes vary depending on where you grew up, the people you spend your time with, and so on. Look at the list below and rate each of the items in the list according to how appealing you find each one.

		not at all interested	it depends	very interested
1	romantic films	☐	☐	☐
2	visits to art galleries	☐	☐	☐
3	stand-up comedy	☐	☐	☐
4	body art or piercings	☐	☐	☐
5	classical music	☐	☐	☐
6	salsa dancing	☐	☐	☐
7	choir performances	☐	☐	☐
8	poetry	☐	☐	☐
9	cartoons and comics	☐	☐	☐
10	rap music	☐	☐	☐
11	ethnic cuisine	☐	☐	☐
12	the theatre	☐	☐	☐
13	architecture	☐	☐	☐
14	photography	☐	☐	☐
15	reality TV shows	☐	☐	☐
16	opera	☐	☐	☐
17	interior design and decor	☐	☐	☐
18	something else?			
	.....	☐	☐	☐

Now work with a partner. Compare your choices and talk about the three items you find the most interesting and the ones that don't interest you at all. Give some grounds for your choices.

1 B

In the following dialogue three university students, Dominic, Ryan and Meredith, are discussing different aspects of culture. Dominic has been given an assignment entitled 'Describe your cultural profile', and his friends are giving him some suggestions on what he could write about.

Read through the following statements. Then listen to the dialogue without looking at it. As you listen, mark each statement true (T) or false (F).

		T	F
1	Dominic doesn't see himself as a very cultured person.	☐	☐
2	Hofstede is a famous computer expert.	☐	☐
3	Meredith thinks that everyday activities have little to do with culture.	☐	☐
4	Dominic's tattoo has a special significance.	☐	☐
5	Dominic has recently started to get interested in Japanese culture.	☐	☐

Based on what you've heard, what do you think Dominic will include in his cultural profile?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

© www.CartoonStock.com

Text 1

Desperately seeking culture

Three students from John Moores University in Liverpool are discussing an assignment one of them has been given.

Dominic: I don't know where to start. My mind's a blank.

Meredith: What was the title of the assignment again?

Dominic: Describe your cultural profile. I mean, I don't go to the opera or anything sophisticated like that. And the last time I was in a museum, it was just to get out of the rain. I'm a philistine through and through.

Ryan: But there's more to culture than, erm, highbrow stuff like sopranos and ancient artefacts, you know.

Dominic: Yeah, I'm more familiar with *The Sopranos*. Perhaps I could write an essay on my viewing habits. I'm sure it'd go down really well with my tutor.

Ryan: Actually, you could be on the right track there 'cos TV plays a big part in contemporary life. Culture isn't a separate phenomenon, cut off from everyday life. It's woven into the fabric of our lifestyle, and national identity, if you like.

Meredith: Ryan's got a point, for once. I read somewhere that culture can be compared to, what was it now, the software of the mind. We all have the same hardware, our brain, but it's programmed to expect and appreciate different things, depending on where we grew up and the country we live in. Or words to that effect.

Ryan: It was Hofstede. Dutch bloke.

Dominic: Uh?

Ryan: Hofstede said that culture is the software of the mind. He's an expert on cross-cultural issues and has written loads of books on the subject.

Meredith: Smart arse.

Ryan: Who? Hofstede?

Meredith: No. You. But carry on. Dom's desperate for ideas as you can see.

Ryan: Okay, take punctuality for instance. In some countries, it's a real insult to be late for an appointment or a meeting, right? But in other cultures, they're much more laid-back about the whole issue of time-keeping, or the lack of it.

Meredith: Yes, the Swiss are supposed to be real sticklers for punctuality. Like, if you're thirty seconds late for a train in Switzerland, it's gone. No wonder they're renowned for their clocks. But hop over the border into Italy and it's a whole new ballgame.

Ryan: Er, right. Eating out is another cross-cultural case in point. Pop into a restaurant in Spain at 7.00 pm for a little paella and you won't be very popular because the staff will be eating then. Ten o'clock is a much more appropriate time to eat out there. Different nationalities experience life's everyday necessities and pleasures in different ways.

Meredith: You could even approach the subject from that angle, Dom.

Dominic: What angle?

Meredith: Life's everyday necessities and pleasures. Like, um, shopping for clothes, decorating your flat, or cooking even. They may seem like mundane activities, but there's culture, and even art and design, in a lot of the things we engage in on a daily basis, if you really stop to think about it.

Dominic: Mm, I guess you're right. One of the reasons why I like sushi so much is because it's so, well, aesthetic. It looks like it belongs in a gallery, not on a plate.

Meredith: Not that wild about it myself. Raw fish, no thanks!

Ryan: Hey, how about that tattoo of yours. Doesn't it have something to do with Japanese culture and, erm, fish, for that matter?

Dominic: My koi fish? Yeah.

Meredith: Ooh, I didn't know you had any body art, Dom. You sure kept that little cultural detail under wraps, so to speak. Er, whereabouts is it?

Dominic: It kind of curves around my right side like this.

Meredith: Can I see it?

Dominic: I thought you'd never ask.

Ryan: He just loves showing it off.

Meredith: Wow! It's so life-like and intricate. I thought it'd be a tiny thing, but it's huge.

Ryan: A koi, or carp, is a whopping big fish in real life.

Meredith: Well, it's a work of art, if you ask me. Does it symbolize anything?

Dominic: Yep. It's basically a symbol of good luck. Or a symbol of endurance and triumph over adversity, to put it more finely.

Meredith: Really? How come?

Dominic: According to Asian folklore, if a koi fish succeeded in swimming up the falls at a certain place in the Yellow River, it would be transformed into a magnificent dragon. So it, you know, it's a permanent reminder to keep trying and never give up, no matter how unbearable life gets.

Ryan: Even if you have a writing assignment to finish by Friday, eh?

Dominic: You said it.

Meredith: I'd love to get a tattoo. But it must hurt like hell, right?

Dominic: It wasn't too bad. I took it like a man. Paying for it was more painful.

Ryan: How come you're so into all this Japanese stuff anyway?

Dominic: Don't know really. I suppose I was influenced a lot by manga, the Japanese comics I used to read as a kid. Then all the other aspects of Japanese culture started to, sort of, rub off on me. I was a big fan of Kurosawa in my teens, too. My all-time favourite is *Ran*. It's based on *King Lear*, I think. Or one of Shakespeare's plays at any rate.

Ryan: Kurosawa? Isn't that a kind of orange liqueur?

Meredith: That's Curaçao, you divvy. See, Dom, he's not as cultured as he thinks he is!

HOW COME?

philistine (page 14, line 11)

The original Philistines, with a capital P, were an ancient tribe who kept attacking the Israelites around the 12th century BC. The association of the name with uncivilized and uncultured behaviour first surfaced in Germany in 1689 when a minister called his townspeople ***philistines*** after an angry mob had attacked a student.

HOW COME?

highbrow (page 14, line 14) **and lowbrow**

Activities such as the opera or ballet are said to be ***highbrow***, whereas popular culture is sometimes described as ***lowbrow***. The two terms originate from the false belief that intellectuals had bigger brains, and therefore a higher forehead (or brow), whereas less educated people had less intellectual capacity and lower brows. Doh!

1 c

Read through the dialogue and choose the correct alternatives.

1 Why does Dominic find the assignment difficult?

A He doesn't know how to define the word 'culture'.

B He doubts whether the things he likes can be regarded as cultural.

C His tutor hasn't given him clear enough instructions for the assignment.

2 Why does Meredith mention the word 'software'?

A She compares software to the way our minds work.

B Computers are an integral part of culture today.

C She's a big fan of Hofstede, who introduced the concept.

3 Which cross-cultural issue is **not** mentioned by the students?

A Being late is impolite in some countries.

B Italians prefer to eat out.

C Swiss trains always leave on time.

4 What is said about Dominic's tattoo?

A He's so ashamed of it that he keeps it hidden.

B He is going to see if it can be turned into a dragon.

C It's big and looks like a real carp.

5 Why is Shakespeare's *King Lear* mentioned?

A Dominic's favourite movie is based on it.

B The Japanese admire Shakespearean tragedy.

C Dominic is thinking of getting another tattoo based on the play.

1 D

The following items all came up in the dialogue. Work with a partner and talk about your own experiences of, or attitude towards, some or all of them.

museums	sushi	tattoos
punctuality	shopping for clothes	Japanese culture
eating out	decorating your home	Shakespeare

If you can think it, we can ink it.
(Slogan used by tattoo artists.)

1 E

Find the following items in the dialogue.

1 olla jtak läpikotaisin .....

2 jhk liittyy muutakin kuin .....

3 olla oikeilla jäljillä .....

4 myöhästyä jstak .....

5 aivan eri juttu .....

6 päivittäin .....

7 niin sanoakseni .....

8 riippumatta siitä, kuinka .....

9 tarttua jkhun .....

10 joka tapauksessa .....

1 F

Complete the text using the clues. Some of the phrases in exercise 1E will help you.

CIRCUS – BUT NOT AS WE KNOW IT

Running away to join the circus could be set to make a comeback thanks to **1** ..... circus. **2** ....., which first became popular in France and Canada in the 1970s, is now attracting Finnish audiences and artists alike. Circuses have been around **3** ....., but the latest approach is **4** ....., **5** ..... . Due to the skill and artistry of companies such as *Cirque du Soleil* (Circus of the Sun), circus has been transformed into an art form in its own right. Yet **6** ..... just acrobatics. Performers form **7** ..... companies with musicians and other artists to create a unique blend of movement, music and lighting. Whereas the circuses of the past used to feature animals and clowns and appealed mainly to children, modern circuses appeal to even **8** ..... audiences.

1	nyky-
2	Ilmiö
3	muinaisista ajoista asti
4	aivan eri juttu
5	niin sanoakseni
6	siihen liittyy muutakin kuin
7	pysyvä
8	sivistyneimmät

1 G

Match the words with the appropriate nouns in the box. Use each noun only once. Then translate the expressions into Finnish.

1	all-time	.....
2	contemporary	.....
3	national	.....
4	permanent	.....
5	viewing	.....
6	writing	.....

assignment	habits	life
favourite	identity	reminder

Now translate the sentence fragments into English and complete them with your own ideas.

7 …on ehdoton suosikkini, koska…

8 Pidän kirjoitustehtävistä enemmän/vähemmän kuin suullisista tehtävistä, koska…

9 …ovat vaikuttaneet television katselutottumuksiini eniten, koska…

10 Mielestäni yksi ärsyttävimmistä asioista nykyelämässä on…, koska…

Compare your sentences with your partner's.

LEARNING TIP

Phrasal verbs

Phrasal verbs consist of a verb plus one or two prepositions or adverbs, which together make a new verb or 'phrase' with a different meaning. For example, when the verb ***give*** is combined with the adverb ***up***, it forms a completely new verb ***– give up*** *(luopua)*. Phrasal verbs are a common feature of spoken English in particular.

1 H

Fill in the gaps with a phrasal verb that means the same as the explanation in brackets. All the phrasal verbs in the box appear in the dialogue.

1 Carrie couldn't resist ..... her latest engagement ring.
(displaying and talking about)

2 Sorry I interrupted you. Please ..... *(continue)*

3 The comedian's jokes ..... very well. *(weren't received)*

4 Vincent ..... yoga. He attends classes several times a week.
(is interested in)

5 Practice makes perfect. You should never ..... *(stop trying)*

6 I often ..... the library on the way home from work.
(pay a quick visit to)

7 Alfred Hitchcock ..... in London, but later moved to the States.
(spent his childhood and youth)

to be into
to carry on
to give up
to go down
to grow up
to pop into
to show off

1

CLASSIC TONGUE TRIPPERS

There is little resemblance between the way English words are spelled and the way they are pronounced. Listen to the following list of tricky words being spelled out and write each one next to its phonetic transcription.

1	/eɪnʃnt/	.....	**8**	/lɪˈkjuə/	.....
2	/ɑːkəˈpeləgəu/	.....	**9**	/pɪktʃəˈresk/	.....
3	/kəˈtæstrəfi/	.....	**10**	/kiː/	.....
4	/kəˈθiːdrəl/	.....	**11**	/kjuː/	.....
5	/tʃeləu/	.....	**12**	/rɪðm/	.....
6	/kwaɪə/	.....	**13**	/tɜːkwɔɪz/	.....
7	/fəuks/	.....	**14**	/jɔt/	.....

Check your answers on page 179 and look up any words which are unfamiliar.

Now listen to these sentences.

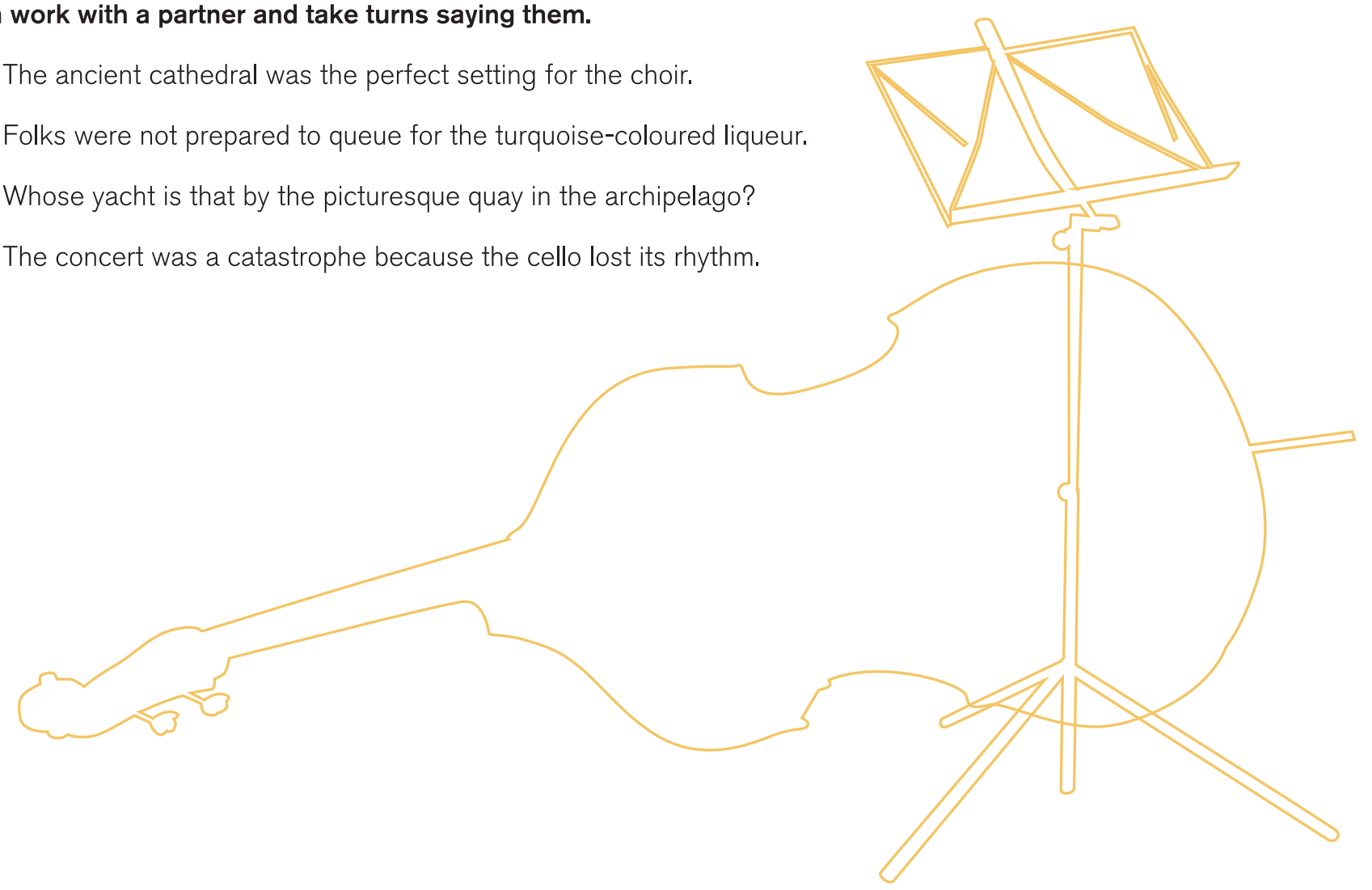
Then work with a partner and take turns saying them.

1 The ancient cathedral was the perfect setting for the choir.

2 Folks were not prepared to queue for the turquoise-coloured liqueur.

3 Whose yacht is that by the picturesque quay in the archipelago?

4 The concert was a catastrophe because the cello lost its rhythm.



1 J Chat Room

BRIDGING THE CULTURE GAP

Student A

You and your partner both have the same ten statements connected with cultural habits and customs in various countries, but you each have different bits of information missing. Ask each other questions to complete your list of statements. The first question is given to start you off. Student B should turn to page 180.

1 If a Japanese person gives you their business card,

you have to ..... and study it carefully as a mark of respect.

What do you have to do with a Japanese business card to show respect?

2 Clocks are never given as gifts in China because they are associated with death.

3 A Bulgarian will ..... when saying yes, and nod when saying no.

4 In Egypt, it's customary not to open a gift just when you receive it.

5 In the Middle East, you should avoid ..... when eating.

6 In South Africa, the two birthdays which are celebrated the most are the 21st and the 40th.

7 In Argentina, you should avoid asking someone .... as it is considered bad manners.

8 Blowing your nose in public in Nepal is considered impolite.

9 In Britain, the word 'cheers' can be used ...., and also to mean 'thank you' and 'goodbye'.

10 It's a very strong insult in Iraq if you throw your shoe at someone.

Text 1 Desperately seeking culture

1 K

Work in groups of three.

You are all members of your local city council and you have been tasked with deciding how the €50,000 budget should be spent in your local area. You've been given a list of suggestions to work on.

First discuss why each suggestion is or isn't worth funding. Then decide which three suggestions your group finds the most important.

1. Updating the book, CD and DVD collections in your local library.
2. Arranging a series of talks on Finnish culture and customs for immigrant families.
3. Organizing a rock festival with mainly local bands.
4. Renovating the local swimming pool.
5. Funding the local Night of the Arts.
6. Buying city bikes to be used by anyone for free.
7. Buying paints and other materials for a children's handicraft centre.
8. Building and maintaining a skatepark.

Now each of you needs to find a new partner and present your decisions and the reasons they were based on.

1 L

The application form for a residential language course in England has a section asking applicants to describe their cultural profile in English. Refer back to the dialogue and exercise 1A on page 12 to give yourself some ideas. Then describe your personal cultural profile in about 150 words.

```
Culture means different things to different people.
Write a free-form description of your cultural profile below.
```

If you need help with culture-related vocabulary, turn to p 133.

2 A

You're going to hear five news reports, each one dealing with a different topic connected with the arts. Before listening, work with a partner and read through the sentences below. Figure out the meaning of the parts in bold.

1 Many people were surprised when Madonna **turned her hand to writing** children's books.

2 When the fire alarm went off in the middle of the night, the hotel guests had to vacate their rooms immediately **in various states of undress**.

3 The conspiracy theories about 9/11 **have been dismissed as ridiculous** by security experts, who say that some people just have wild imaginations.

4 **The fiercest critics** of the new skatepark were the local inhabitants, who were worried that the noise would disturb the peace.

5 The church decided to keep the controversial painting of Jesus kissing Mary **despite calls for its removal**.

6 Oh no – the Prime Minister's text messages **have hit the headlines** yet again!

7 I must say this young painter is completely different from the rest – she really **breaks the mould**.

8 Everyone was really into the band. When the gig was over, **the thunderous applause** almost deafened me.

9 Anthony Gormley is famous for his **self-portrait sculptures** – long, lean men made of clay.

10 **CCTVs** seem to follow our every move these days. The authorities say they're for our own security, but the slogan 'Big Brother is watching you' definitely springs to mind.

HOW COME?

Big Brother

Big Brother is a character in George Orwell's futuristic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*. Big Brother is a strict dictator, and his portrait, with the caption 'Big Brother is watching you', is posted everywhere to remind people that their every move is being monitored. The expression is now synonymous with any kind of 24/7 surveillance, and was quickly adopted as the title of a certain reality TV series for just this reason.

Text 2

Five pieces

2 B Text Wise

Listen to each news report twice.
Answer the questions in Finnish during the pauses.

1 Mitä ironista liittyy Banksyn *One Nation Under CCTV* -teoksen toteutukseen?

****

2 Mitä taiteilija Walter Sickertin maalaukset Cornwellin mielestä osoittavat ja mitä hän on tehnyt teoriansa todistamiseksi?

****

3 Millä perusteella sammakkoveistoksen poistamista museosta vaadittiin ja miksi se sai jäädä paikoilleen?

****

4 Miksi Susan Boyle oli yllätys kilpailun yleisölle ja miten hänen ennustettiin sijoittuvan?

****

5 Miten nuoren Dada Masilon esitykset ovat muuttuneet hänen uransa aikana?

Zuerst die Füsse (Feet First) 1990, Martin Kippenberger

Kippenberger's frog was also crucified by the critics.

One Nation Under CCTV, Banksy

Banksy's comment on today's Big Brother society.

Walter Sickert's confessional art?

The Camden Town Murder, or What Shall We Do For the Rent?, c.1908–09 (oil on canvas) by Walter Richard Sickert (1860–1942)

2 c

Text Wise

Do you have a good ear for detail? Check how many details you can remember from the news reports by choosing the correct alternative. Then compare your answers with your partner's.

1 Banksy did his work *One Nation Under CCTV*
A secretly at night **B** while being watched by a security guard and his dog.

2 Banksy is thought to be in his **A** twenties **B** thirties.

3 Patricia Cornwell is famous for her **A** art collection **B** crime novels.

4 Ms Cornwell used to be **A** a painter **B** a medical examiner.

5 The frog sculpture *(Zuerst die Füsse)* is in a museum in **A** Italy **B** Germany.

6 Because the president of the regional council wanted to have the sculpture removed, he went **A** on hunger strike **B** on a protest march.

7 Susan Boyle is from **A** Ireland **B** Scotland.

8 The song she sang in the contest was from the musical
A *Les Misérables* **B** *The Phantom of the Opera*.

9 Dada Masilo is from **A** the Netherlands **B** South Africa.

10 The dancer **A** is very light on her feet **B** thinks that serious issues can be handled in a light way.

Singing sensation Susan Boyle.

2 D

Discuss the following questions in small groups.

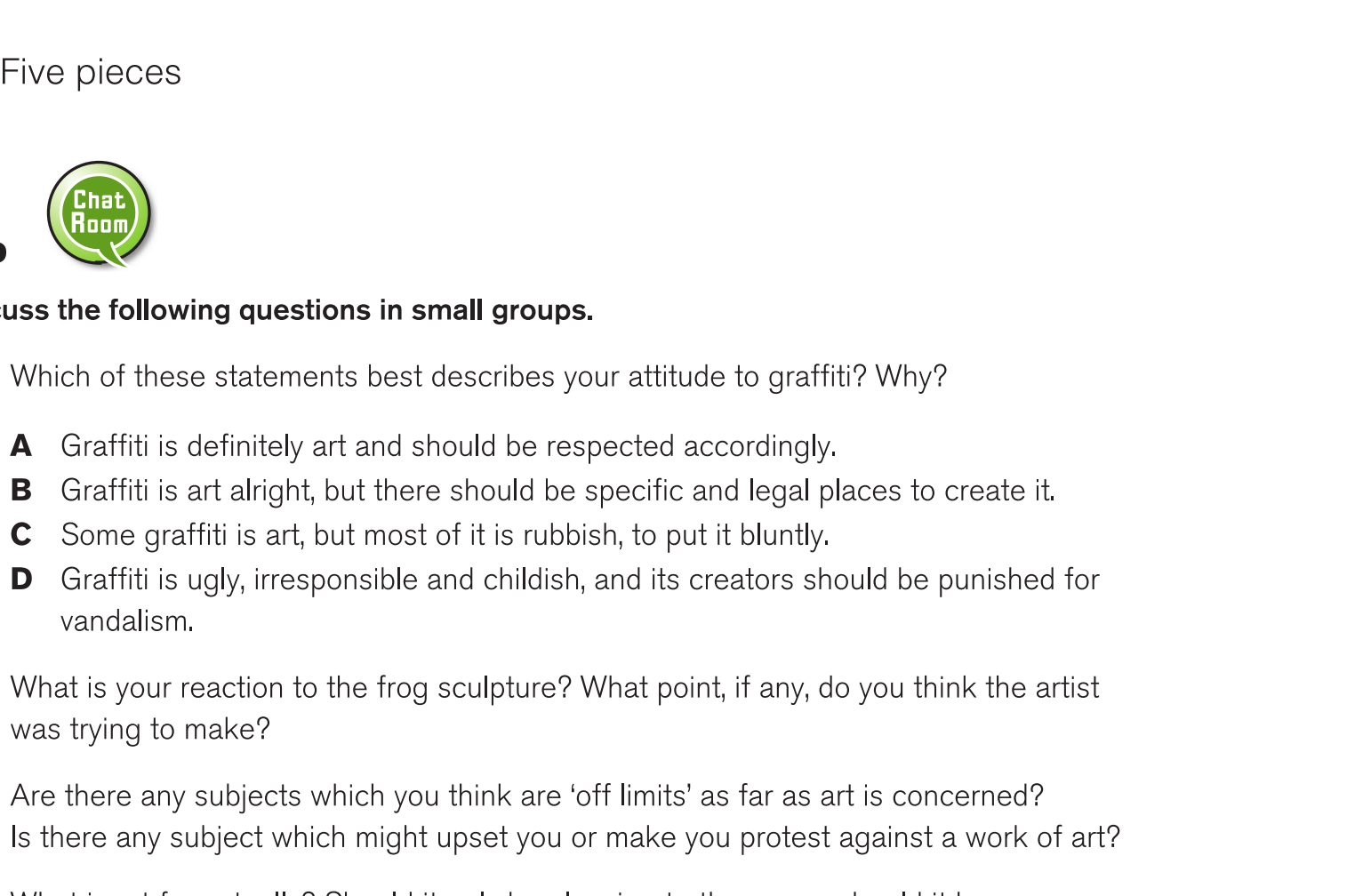
1 Which of these statements best describes your attitude to graffiti? Why?

- **A** Graffiti is definitely art and should be respected accordingly.
- **B** Graffiti is art alright, but there should be specific and legal places to create it.
- **C** Some graffiti is art, but most of it is rubbish, to put it bluntly.
- **D** Graffiti is ugly, irresponsible and childish, and its creators should be punished for vandalism.

2 What is your reaction to the frog sculpture? What point, if any, do you think the artist was trying to make?

3 Are there any subjects which you think are 'off limits' as far as art is concerned? Is there any subject which might upset you or make you protest against a work of art?

4 What is art for actually? Should it only be pleasing to the eye or should it have a message and make people consider more serious issues?



Urban expressionism.

3 A

You're going to read an article which discusses whether certain kinds of music affect people's behaviour. First, listen to six musical extracts and jot down a few notes on how they make you feel and in what situations you might listen to each one. Then share ideas with a partner.

1	**2**	**3**
4	**5**	**6**

3 B

All the words in bold in the following sentences appear in the article.
Can you use the context to work out the meaning of the words without consulting the word list?

1. How can Mr Gessing call himself a scientist? All his writings are based on **assumptions**, not facts.
2. As a violent hurricane was approaching, the school was closed as a **precautionary** measure.
3. Up to the year 1967, women in Finland were not allowed to go to a restaurant without male company. Fortunately, that kind of **prohibition** no longer exists.
4. People **have** probably **contemplated** the meaning of life for as long as they've been able to think.
5. Everyone must know by now that smoking is **detrimental** to your health.
6. Katie has been very **vulnerable** since the break-up and gets upset easily.
7. No matter how open-minded we think we are, we all have some **prejudices**.
8. Every generation produces an **abundance** of new bands, but few of them make it big.
9. Bob Geldof put Band Aid together to raise **awareness** of hunger in Africa.
10. Music lessons have become more and more popular as teens want to **emulate** their guitar heroes.

Text 3

Is pop music bad for your health?

By Norman Lebrecht
February 20, 2008 *the London Evening Standard*

There is a rather scary lecture coming up at the British Psychological Society (BPS) next week under the title "Is Pop Music Bad for Young People?" Answers, please, on one side of a bus ticket.

Better safe than sorry

The assumption in the popular press is that music with violent lyrics leads to violent crime, and the louder and longer the exposure the greater the likelihood of anti-social behaviour. See a hooded youth on the upper deck shaking and swaying to the noise that leaks from his headphones and many passengers will be on their guard.

This precautionary view of popular music has struck a chord with politicians and officials who are quick to ban artists they consider a risk to society. The charismatic and articulate rapper Snoop Dogg, for instance, was prohibited in 2006 from re-entering the United Kingdom after a scuffle at Heathrow airport. The chart-topper remains on the exclusion list, despite assurances of good behaviour, for reasons that may have more to do with his myth than his music. The fact that he used to record for a label called Death Row Records is enough to condemn him in the eyes of many.

Is there a link between rockstar conduct and social disorder?

Not enough evidence

Whether the content of certain kinds of music and the conduct of certain performers should be restricted as a public menace is a serious question for the BPS to be contemplating, along with the wider issue of whether loud tunes with violent, sexist and racist lyrics – defined by sociologists as 'problem music' – is detrimental to the mental health of vulnerable young people. If it is, there would be a strong argument for censoring pop lyrics and imposing stricter broadcast and border controls.

That case, however, rests more on prejudice than hard evidence. A recent study surveys a swathe of international research on the subject. 'It's a game of two halves,' says Professor Adrian North, the study's co-author and next week's BPS lecturer. 'If we ask the general public: are people who listen to violent music and who attend live gigs where this music is played more likely to commit offences, the answer would be pretty damning. But if we look for proof to restrict this kind of music, there is simply not enough.'

Music alone is not to blame

Just how difficult it is to show cause and effect between listening to problem music and committing violence is demonstrated by a test case from Nevada, where two unhappy youths, aged 18 and 20, spent an afternoon drinking beer, smoking weed and listening to hits from Judas Priest's 1978 classic, *Stained Class*. After a while, they jumped out of a first-floor window, ran to a churchyard and tried to commit suicide with a shotgun. One lad died, the other had his jaw blown off. Their parents sued Judas Priest, but lost the case. In the range of triggers for the tragedy, the album – despite such lyrics as 'he had enough' and 'do it!' and catchy titles like *Saints in Hell*, was no more culpable than the state's gun law and cheap beer.

Conflicting research findings

Several research projects show that heavy metal fans are likely to have a low regard for women, while rap listeners have a higher tendency to aggression. An unpublished study calculates that teenagers who listen to a lot of rap tracks are three times more likely to hit a teacher. They also drive faster and have unsafe sex.

What's missing, though, is a smoking gun. There is little to demonstrate that social music causes social problems and much to suggest that violence in music is simply a truthful reflection of existing urban tensions. It needs to be heard and understood rather than censored and restricted.

Its widely assumed link to crime and self-harm is widely misleading. One study reveals that UK

Are loud tunes with violent lyrics detrimental to the mental health of young people?

hip-hop and rap fans have a lower arrest record than country-and-western listeners. 'People who like heavy metal are over-represented in groups that commit suicide,' warns North. 'But so are those who watch opera.'

There is an abundance of sexual and racial stereotyping in the problem music that gets released, along with bucket-loads of abuse. But there is nothing to show that this changes attitudes in listeners who are not previously inclined to aggression. On the contrary, says North, some radical rap lyrics actively promote inter-communal tolerance by 'spreading awareness of equal rights issues.'

Music brings people together

Popular music serves as an identity badge for certain social groups, a badge that is worn with great pride. Its bonding mechanism can, North argues, 'be helpful to vulnerable teenagers', regardless of any anti-social message it may proclaim. He commends genre radio, such as the BBC's Asian Network, as being particularly helpful.

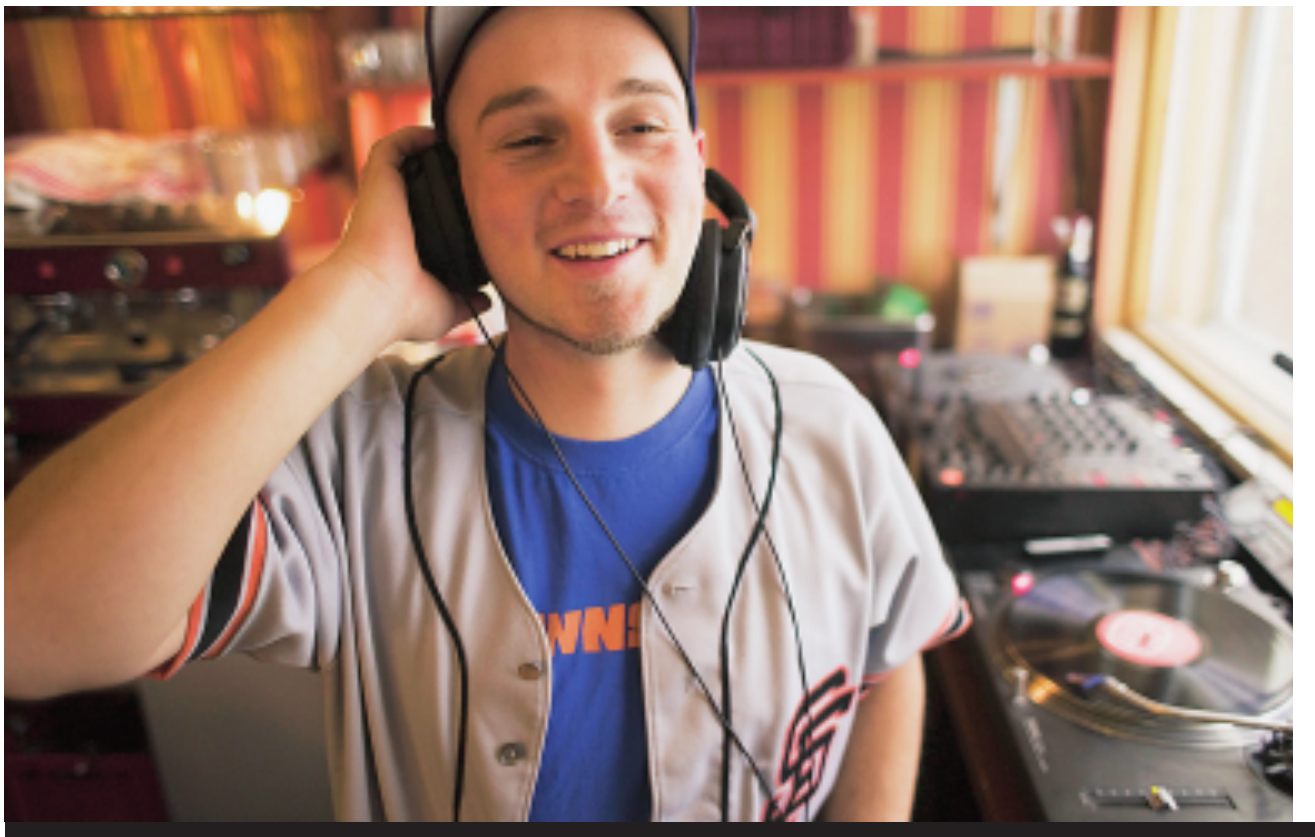
As to young people emulating their idols, current research suggests a shift in fans' attitude from hero to celebrity, indicating that Snoop Dogg admirers are about as likely to adopt his lifestyle as Elvis followers are to binge themselves to death on cheeseburgers. The link between rockstar conduct and social disorder is more imagined than real, which is not to say it can safely be ignored.

More discussion needed

When is pop music bad for young people? 'As the father of a young boy, I'd be very worried if he listened a lot to the violent stuff,' says North. The solution, though, is not prohibition and artist bans. What is needed is more public discussion, more awareness of the facts on the ground. 'The problem music debate,' says the leading scholar in the field, 'will ultimately be resolved in newspapers.' In the meantime, the beat goes on.

© Norman Lebrecht

Norman Lebrecht is the author of 12 books about music and two novels, *The Song of Names* (Whitbread Award in 2003 for the best first novel) and *The Game of Opposites*.



The beat goes on.

HOW COME?

hip hop (p 30, line 81)

The term ***hip hop*** is said to originate from a rapper called Keith Cowboy. When his friend announced that he had joined the US Army, Cowboy teased him by scat-singing the words *hip hop, hip hop, hip hop*, to mimic all the marching his friend would have to do in the army. The catchy notion quickly caught on and came to define the rap music style.

3 C

Text Wise

Which three statements are true according to the article?
Which line(s) in the text helped you to reach a decision?

		T	F	line(s)
1	Young people are often judged by their outward appearance and the music they listen to.	☐	☐	.....
2	Research supports the beliefs of the general public about the effects of music.	☐	☐	.....
3	Listening to certain kinds of music is linked to certain kinds of behaviour.	☐	☐	.....
4	Pop music can have a positive effect on a young person's development.	☐	☐	.....
5	There should be more censorship of lyrics and more artists should be banned.	☐	☐	.....

3 D

Text Wise

Answer the questions in Finnish.

1 Väkivaltaisen musiikin kuuntelemisen oletetaan synnyttävän väkivaltaa.
Miten tämä vaikuttaa viranomaisten ja muiden ihmisten käytökseen?

2 Mitä kirjoittaja haluaa sanoa Judas Priest -esimerkillä?

3 Mitä ominaisuuksia eri musiikkilajien harrastajiin liitetään?

4 Miksi popmusiikki on monelle nuorelle tärkeää?

5 Miten fanien suhtautuminen artisteihin on muuttunut?

6 Kiellot ja sensuuri eivät välttämättä ratkaise ongelmaa. Mitä artikkelin mukaan tarvitaan?

3 E

Match each Finnish phrase with its English equivalent.
Note that there are four phrases too many in the right-hand columns.

1 ..... olla varuillaan
2 ..... olla haitallinen jllek
3 ..... selkeä todiste
4 ..... suuri yleisö
5 ..... syy-seuraussuhde
6 ..... tehdä itsemurha
7 ..... arvostaa jtak vain vähän
8 ..... olla taipuvainen jhk
9 ..... päinvastoin
10 ..... sillä aikaa

A hard evidence
B on the contrary
C regardless of sth
D to be detrimental to sth
E to have a low regard for sth
F the general public
G to commit offences
H to be on one's guard
I a public menace
J in the meantime
K cause and effect
L to be inclined to sth
M a recent study
N to commit suicide

3 F

Complete the sentences. Some of the phrases in exercise 3E will help you.

1 – You don't think too highly of your teachers, do you?
– ....., I appreciate them very much.

2 Sharon would sunbathe 24/7 if she could. Doesn't she know it might ..... her health?

3 Are opera-lovers more ..... highbrow culture in general?

4 The police had to release the man they had arrested because there was no ..... linking him to the crime.

5 You have to ..... when you visit Barcelona. The city is notorious for its pickpockets.

6 Many people believe that Kurt Cobain didn't ....., but was murdered.

3 G

The following grid contains verb-noun pairs. You can find all the missing words in the text. Fill them in and translate the nouns into Finnish.

verb	noun	Finnish
to argue		
	assumption	
to assure		
	attendance	
to behave		
to celebrate		
	demonstration	
to perform		
	prohibition	
to reflect		
	restriction	
	suggestion	
to tolerate		

LEARNING TIP

Word formation

When you know an English verb or a noun, you can often enlarge your vocabulary by adding or removing an ending. Many verbs can be turned into nouns by adding an ending and many nouns can be turned into verbs by removing an ending.

Now fill in the missing words in their right form. All the words can be found in the grid above.

1 The Sex Pistols were ..... from coming to Finland in 1978.

2 Nigel has never ..... a rock festival because he prefers classical music.

3 I don't know where to go on holiday. Do you have any good ..... ?

4 When Debbie heard that she had got a record deal, she ..... for a week.

5 Many people make false ..... about the lives rappers lead.

6 There's no excuse for his bad .....

7 Do you think that the music you listen to somehow ..... your personality?

8 Are there any reasonable ..... for censoring song lyrics?

3 H

Word Power

MUSIC-RELATED VOCABULARY

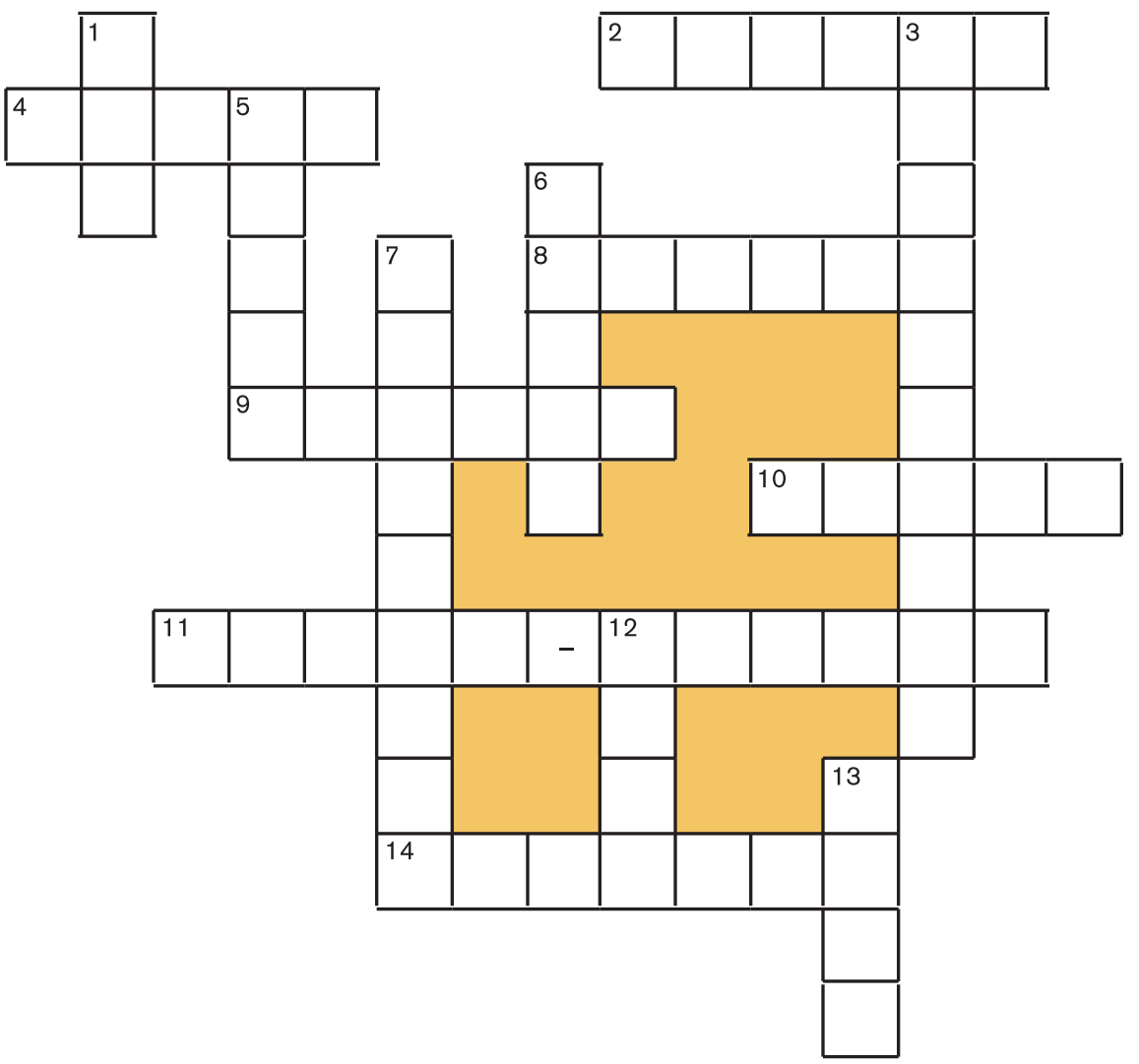
Fill in the crossword with the following music-related words, which all appear in the article.

Down

1 keikka
3 kuulokkeet
5 levymerkki
6 (levyn) raita
7 esiintyjä
12 sävelmä
13 rytmi; syke

Across

2 tarttuva
4 (laulun) nimi
8 levyttää
9 laulun sanat
10 sointu
11 listaykkönen
14 julkaista (musiikkia)



Now work in pairs and use the words to continue the story started below. Keep the story going until you have used each word at least once.

No-one will ever forget that **gig**...

3 I

Sound Bite

The Sex Pistols' punk version of the British national anthem was very controversial in 1977, especially as its release coincided with the 25th anniversary of Elizabeth II's coronation. The single was a hit and reached number two in the charts. However, many said that it was actually the best-selling single at the time, but the establishment prevented this information from being publicized.

Listen to the song and answer the questions.

God save the Queen
The fascist regime
They made you a moron
A potential H-bomb

God save the Queen
She ain't no human being
There is no future
In England's dreaming

Don't be told what you want
Don't be told what you need
No future, there's no future,
No future for you

God save the Queen
We mean it man
We love our queen
God saves

God save the Queen
'Cos tourists are money
And our figurehead
Is not what she seems

Oh God save history
God save your mad parade
Oh Lord God have mercy
All crimes are paid

When there's no future,
how can there be sin
We're the flowers in the
dustbin
We're the poison in your
human machine
We're the future, your future

God save the Queen
We mean it man
We love our queen
God saves

God save the Queen
There is no future
In England's dreaming

No future, no future,
No future for you
No future, no future,
No future for me

No future, no future,
No future for you
No future, no future
For you.

The Sex Pistols

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN (50%)
Text & musik: Johnny Rotten/Paul Cook/Steven Jones/Glen Matlock
Copyright © Rotten Music/Warner Bros Music Ltd
Tryckt med tillstånd av Warner/Chappell Music Scandinavia AB/ Notfabriken Music Publishing AB.

Music and lyrics: Glen Matlock/John Lydon/Stephen Philip Jones/Paul Thomas Cook
© Universal Music Publishing Ltd (50%). För norden: Universal Music Publishing AB.
Tryckt med tillstånd av Gehrmans Musikförlag AB

Discuss the following with a partner.

1. The song is very critical of the British monarchy and was banned by the BBC at the time of its release in 1977. Pick out at least three examples from the lyrics which show the band's attitude.

2. Should songs ever be censored or banned? For what reasons?

3 J

Hear Say

HOMOGRAPHS

Homographs are words which are written the same way, but which are pronounced differently and have different meanings.

First, read the pairs of sentences below and mark each one according to the way the words in bold should be pronounced. The first one has been done for you.

1	I always shed a **tear** when I hear the theme song from *Titanic*. [B]	**A** /teə/	**B** /tɪə/
2	The tennis player had a **tear** in his shorts. [A]		
3	The **lead** singer was covered in tattoos. [ ]	**A** /led/	**B** /liːd/
4	**Lead** is a heavy metal, isn't it? [ ]		
5	Some singers only lip synch during their **live** concerts. [ ]	**A** /laɪv/	**B** /lɪv/
6	'**Live** and let live' is one of my brother's favourite sayings. [ ]		
7	When the band took a **bow**, one of them fell off the stage. [ ]	**A** /bəu/	**B** /bau/
8	The poodle wore a little pink **bow** on top of its head. [ ]		
9	The **wind** was so strong that my newspaper blew away. [ ]	**A** /wɪnd/	**B** /waɪnd/
10	Listening to music is my favourite way to **wind** down after a hard day. [ ]		
11	All the children stood in a **row** and waited for their turn. [ ]	**A** /rəu/	**B** /rau/
12	A **row** broke out in the factory when one of the workers was sacked. [ ]		
13	The cat looked very **content** lying in the sunshine. [ ]	**A** /kɔntent/	**B** /kən'tent/
14	The melody was catchy but the lyrics lacked **content**. [ ]		
15	The Quirks only invited **close** relatives to their wedding. [ ]	**A** /kləus/	**B** /kləuz/
16	Please **close** the window, it's freezing in here! [ ]		
17	Granddad has no **use** for toothpicks because he has no teeth. [ ]	**A** /juːz/	**B** /juːs/
18	Goths often **use** black lipstick. [ ]		
19	Please hold on a **minute** and I'll see if he's in his office. [ ]	**A** /mɪnət/	**B** /maɪ'njuːt/
20	The portions were so **minute** that we were hungry after the meal. [ ]		

Listen to check your answers.

Then work with a partner. Cover up the phonetic spellings and take turns saying each pair of sentences yourselves.

3 K

We all have our stereotypes about different groups of people. A recent study suggests that the type of music you listen to says something about your lifestyle.
First, complete the sentences with your own thoughts.

1. Those who enjoy disco and dance music are often … and they tend to …
2. Punks tend to be … and they like to …
3. People who listen to classical music are typically … and they favour …
4. Hip-hoppers are usually … and they tend to …
5. Heavy metal fans are often … and they like to …
6. Jazz enthusiasts are usually … and they enjoy …

Now discuss your ideas in groups of three.
Then turn to page 179 at the back of the book to see the official results of the study.

3 L

DESERT ISLAND DISCS

One of the longest running radio programmes on BBC Radio 4 is *Desert Island Discs*, which was created way back in 1942. The format of the programme is simple: each week a celebrity guest is invited to choose a selection of favourite tracks that they would take with them to a desert island. Which five tracks would you take with you? Make a list and give reasons for your choices.

John Cusack tries to come up with his top five in the film *High Fidelity*.

3 M Word Power

MUSIC IDIOMS

Complete each mini-dialogue with a music idiom from the list.
What do the idioms mean? Can you come up with a Finnish equivalent or explanation for each one?

changed your tune	as fit as a fiddle
struck a chord	it takes two to tango
face the music	all that jazz
blow his own trumpet	ring a bell

1 – Jason sure thinks a lot of himself and his talents, doesn't he?

– Yeah, I wish he wouldn't ..... all the time.

2 – Mrs Sprite is very active for her age. It's hard to believe she's over 80.

– You can say that again. She's .....

3 – I can't stand Christmas.

– Really? I love buying presents, decorating the tree, stuffing the turkey and .....

4 – That's one of the best speeches he's given so far. I had a tear in my eye.

– Yes, his words ..... with me, too.

5 – Guess what. Karen stole Pattie's boyfriend at the school dance.

– Hey, don't put all the blame on Karen. ..... after all.

6 – Have you heard of a rapper called Boris Triplethwaite?

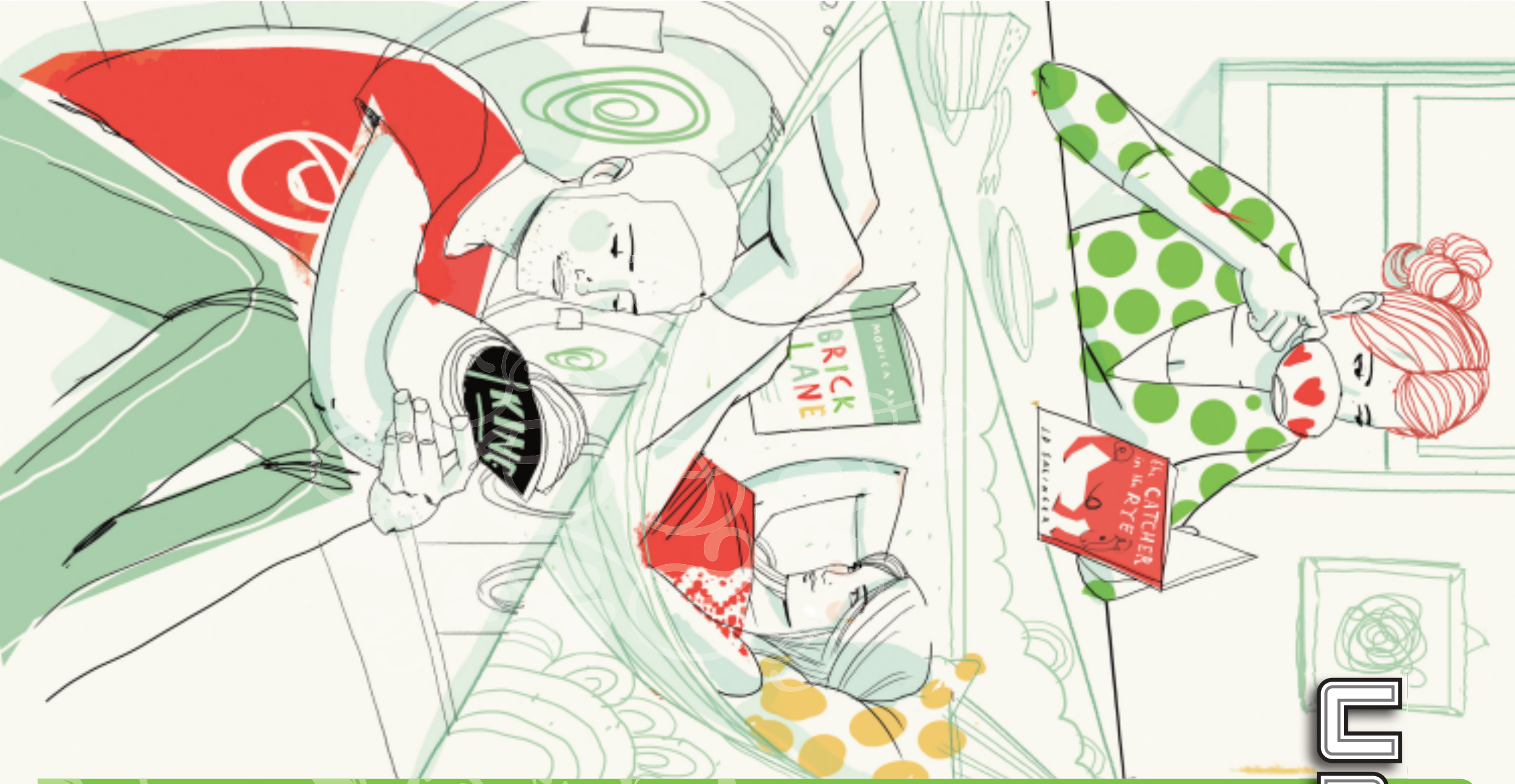
– Er, no, the name doesn't .....

7 – Monica and I have no plans whatsoever to get married.

– Well, you've certainly ..... . Last week you told me you'd already bought the ring.

8 – Are you going to phone your dad and tell him you've crashed his car?

– Yep. Might as well ..... and get it over with.



Unit 2

The story so far

4 A

Work in pairs. Test your knowledge of English literature by matching the one-line plot summaries with the book titles.

1 ..... A year in the tragicomic life of a thirty-something single female.

2 ..... One man's heroic struggle to survive on a desert island after being shipwrecked.

3 ..... A killer is at large, and forensic pathologist Dr Kay Scarpetta is digging for clues.

4 ..... A thriller that links a murder in the Louvre with a closely guarded 2,000-year-old secret.

5 ..... The road to true love is a bumpy one for Elizabeth Bennet and her Mr Darcy.

6 ..... The fascinating but uncomfortable truth about the Spanish bullfighting tradition.

7 ..... A young man's journey from an unhappy childhood into successful adulthood, and all the characters he meets along the way.

8 ..... A lawyer's dream job turns into a waking nightmare of mysterious deaths and missing millions.

9 ..... An adult fairy tale about love, jealousy, revenge and extreme cosmetic surgery.

10 ..... A frightening vision of the future in which firefighters don't put out fires – they start them to burn books.

A *The Firm* by John Grisham

B *Pride and Prejudice* by Jane Austen

C *The Da Vinci Code* by Dan Brown

D *The Life and Loves of a She-Devil* by Fay Weldon

E *Robinson Crusoe* by Daniel Defoe

F *Fahrenheit 451* by Ray Bradbury

G *The Body Farm* by Patricia Cornwell

H *Death in the Afternoon* by Ernest Hemingway

I *David Copperfield* by Charles Dickens

J *Bridget Jones's Diary* by Helen Fielding

HOW COME?

blurb (page 43, line 106)

The word ***blurb*** was coined by the American humorist and illustrator Gelett Burgess in 1907. Appearing at a book convention to market his latest book, Burgess slipped a bookplate inside each copy with a picture of a young woman, whom he had christened Miss Belinda Blurb, singing the praises of his book. The word ***blurb*** eventually came to mean the often exaggerated description found on the back of a book.

Text 4

Read me

A British newspaper ran a feature in which readers were invited to describe a novel that had made an impression on them, explaining why. Here's a short selection, picked at random.

THE DA VINCI CODE (2003)

by Dan Brown

"All descriptions of artwork, architecture, documents and secret rituals in this novel are accurate."

My native language is French and I have to come clean and confess that I've only read a handful of books in English from cover to cover. Some of them I gave up on halfway through, either because they were too difficult, or too boring. So I'm not a literary critic by any means. But one which I did manage to read all the way to the end was *The Da Vinci Code*. There was so much hype when it came out that I had to buy the hardback to see what all the fuss was about.

Even though English is not my first language, I knew it wasn't a classic work of English literature. The plot was far-fetched and the characters, like the albino religious fanatic Silas, were caricatures. But the religious claims that the book made were intriguing, and that's what made it a real page-turner for me. Was it fact, or was it fiction? It really kept you guessing. I was so fascinated with the subject matter that I googled Leonardo's *The Last Supper* to see whether the long-haired person sitting on Jesus' right might actually be a woman! All the time I was reading the book, I felt like I was watching a thriller unfold on the screen as the action switched from scene to scene. But when the film of the book did come out, I was disappointed. Not even Tom Hanks could breathe life into his character and make him believable.

Marie Grenouille, London

The Last Supper (1495–97), fresco, post restoration, Leonardo da Vinci

Is there more to Leonardo's mural than meets the eye?

The CATCHER in the RYE (1952)

by J.D. Salinger

"If you really want to hear about it, the first thing you'll probably want to know is where I was born, and what my lousy childhood was like, and how my parents were occupied and all before they had me, and all that David Copperfield kind of crap, but I don't feel like going into it, if you want to know the truth."

I first read *Catcher* in my teens, but when it turned out that Mark Chapman's obsession with the book and its main character, Holden Caulfield, was one of the things that had driven him to murder John Lennon, I felt the urge to re-read it as an adult. I found myself getting hooked on the first-person narrative all over again, right from its famously angry opening line above. Calling someone he didn't like a 'phony' was Holden Caulfield's favourite way to put a person down. The fact that Mark Chapman had apparently labelled John Lennon this same way before he killed him was something I found chilling.

There have been any number of attempts to analyse the character of Holden Caulfield, and to interpret what the book is actually saying about the transition from adolescence to adulthood. Some say that it basically sets out to teach readers that teen angst and alienation from the world are just a phase, but this seems like an oversimplification to me as the book is full of symbolism if you dig deep enough. It's funny that the novel now pops up on almost every school curriculum throughout the English-speaking world, even though it was censored in the sixties because of its use of four-letter words and sexual references. Of course, all the controversy surrounding the book just made it even more of a must-read. In my case, I wanted to read it twice, which is the best compliment I can pay any writer.

Dean Spencer, Manchester

Annie Wilkes persuades her house guest to stay a little longer in *Misery*.

MISERY (1987)

by Stephen King

"My name is Annie Wilkes and I am –"
"I know," he said, "You're my number-one fan."
"Yes," she said, smiling. "That's just what I am."

I don't do horror as a rule, but as I'd read all the other paperbacks on the best-seller list at the time, and the bookshop was on the verge of closing for the weekend, I grabbed *Misery*. The blurb on the back said "The Master of Horror's best … genuinely scary", so I was keen to see if it lived up to this claim. I'd never really rated Stephen King as much of an author, probably because I find the whole genre a bit lowbrow and the paranormal pure nonsense. But after reading *Misery*, I have to hand it to Mr King. His tale of a lonely woman who rescues a writer from a car crash and nurses him back to health, only to hold him captive in her remote farmhouse and force him to write a novel exactly to her liking, is both menacing and disturbingly realistic. It's a horror story, a black comedy and a study of the relationship between a writer and an obsessed fan all rolled into one. I stayed up the whole night reading it, and I must say I have never read a book that held me in its grip so tightly and whose psychotic protagonist came back to haunt me so repeatedly!

Claire Getty, Bristol

4 B

Text Wise

Read the three book descriptions. Then decide which novel each comment below refers to. Which lines in the text support your choice?

1 The way people have viewed this novel has changed radically over the years.

.....

2 All the publicity surrounding the book aroused my curiosity.

.....

3 Though this isn't really my kind of literature, I still think the writer is excellent.

.....

4 All the events are seen through the narrator's eyes.

.....

5 The writer knows how to combine different types of literature in one story.

.....

6 Though I can't imagine anything like this happening in real life, I was still fascinated by the story.

.....

7 I hadn't planned to read this book, but there wasn't much to choose from at the time.

.....

8 The main character feels that a lot of people pretend to be something that they are not.

.....

4 c

Text Wise

Work in groups of three. Choose one of the books each and try to convince the others that it's the best of the three. The other two in the group should question the speaker's choice and bring up negative aspects about the book.

The Finnish prompts below will help you. Make sure you know how to express them properly in English.

THE DA VINCI CODE	The CATCHER in the RYE	MISERY
Hyviä puolia – kirja, jota ei voi laskea käsistään – kiehtova aihe – uskontoon liittyviä väitteitä – ei anna vastauksia – helppo lukea englanniksi	**Hyviä puolia** – saa lumoihinsa – minäkertoja – täynnä vertauskuvia – arvostettu kouluissa	**Hyviä puolia** – myyntimenestys – hyvä tarina – kauhua ja mustaa komediaa – aidosti pelottava – todentuntuinen
Huonoja puolia – mediakohu – juoni kaukaa haettu – hahmot karikatyyrejä – totta vai tarua?	**Huonoja puolia** – teki Chapmanista murhaajan – kirosanat – viittaukset seksiin	**Huonoja puolia** – populaarikulttuuria – hölynpölyä – jää vaivaamaan mieltä

4 D

Phrase Bank

Find the following items in the text.

1 tehdä vaikutus jkhun .....

2 sattumanvaraisesti .....

3 äidinkieli .....

4 kertoa totuus .....

5 mitenkään .....

6 saada jku tekemään jtak .....

7 jäädä jnk lumoihin .....

8 kirosana .....

9 lausua jklle kohteliaisuus .....

10 yleensä .....

11 olla jnk partaalla .....

12 vastata jtak .....

4 E

A journalist is interviewing a young author who has suddenly found herself topping the bestseller list with her latest novel about two sisters who discover they can read men's minds. Fill in the missing parts in the journalist's questions. Some of the expressions in exercise 4D will help you.

1	olit (uranvaihdon) partaalla	**5**	poimin sattumanvaraisesti
2	kirjasi on tehnyt vaikutuksen	**6**	joiden äidinkieli
3	Miksi ihmiset ovat jääneet hahmojen lumoihin	**7**	kohteliaisuus, jonka lukija on lausunut
4	kirosanojen käyttö	**8**	et vastaa odotuksia

– Congratulations! Your third and latest novel has sold thousands of copies. However, from what I've understood, **1** ..... a career change soon after your second book came out. Why was that?

*****

– It seems that **2** ..... readers from all walks of life. What's your theory?

3 ..... and dying to know more about them?

*****

– Some people have criticized your frequent **4** ..... . How do you justify the use of bad language in your books?

*****

– I had a look at some of your fans' comments, which **5** ..... from the net. I couldn't help noticing that many were by readers **6** ..... was not English. How do you explain that?

*****

– What's the best **7** ..... you?

*****

– Everyone is waiting for your next book to come out. Do you ever worry that **8** ..... of your readers?

Now act out the interview with your partner.

4 F

Using the context to help you, complete each sentence with a phrasal verb from the list in its correct form. There is one verb too many in the list. Write your own sentence which includes it.

1 Cinderella's fairy godmother ..... a pumpkin and some mice ..... a coach and horses.

2 I was happy to see that the film ..... my expectations.

3 The director was just about ready to ..... the actor because he couldn't get his lines right.

4 A.A. Milne ..... to delight children with his stories of Winnie-the-Pooh.

5 Stephen King sometimes ..... briefly in the films of his books.

6 I wonder when Dan Brown's next blockbuster is going to .....

7 The choreographer hardly ever praised the dancers. On the contrary, he often ..... them .....

8 The book had a nail-biting final chapter, but everything ..... alright for the hero in the end.

9 .....

.....

come out
give up on
live up to
pop up
put down
set out
stay up
turn into
turn out

"The man who does not read good books has no advantage over the man who can't read."
(Mark Twain)

4 G

Word Power

LITERATURE-RELATED VOCABULARY

Scan the text for literature-related vocabulary and fill in the mind map.

LEARNING TIP

Semantic mapping

Semantic mapping is a good tool to help you discover the relationship between words surrounding a central topic or theme. Building a vocabulary mind map is a visual way to actively broaden your vocabulary and help you recall more words and expressions.

book-related nouns

a novel
a cover

people

a literary critic

LITERATURE

types of literature

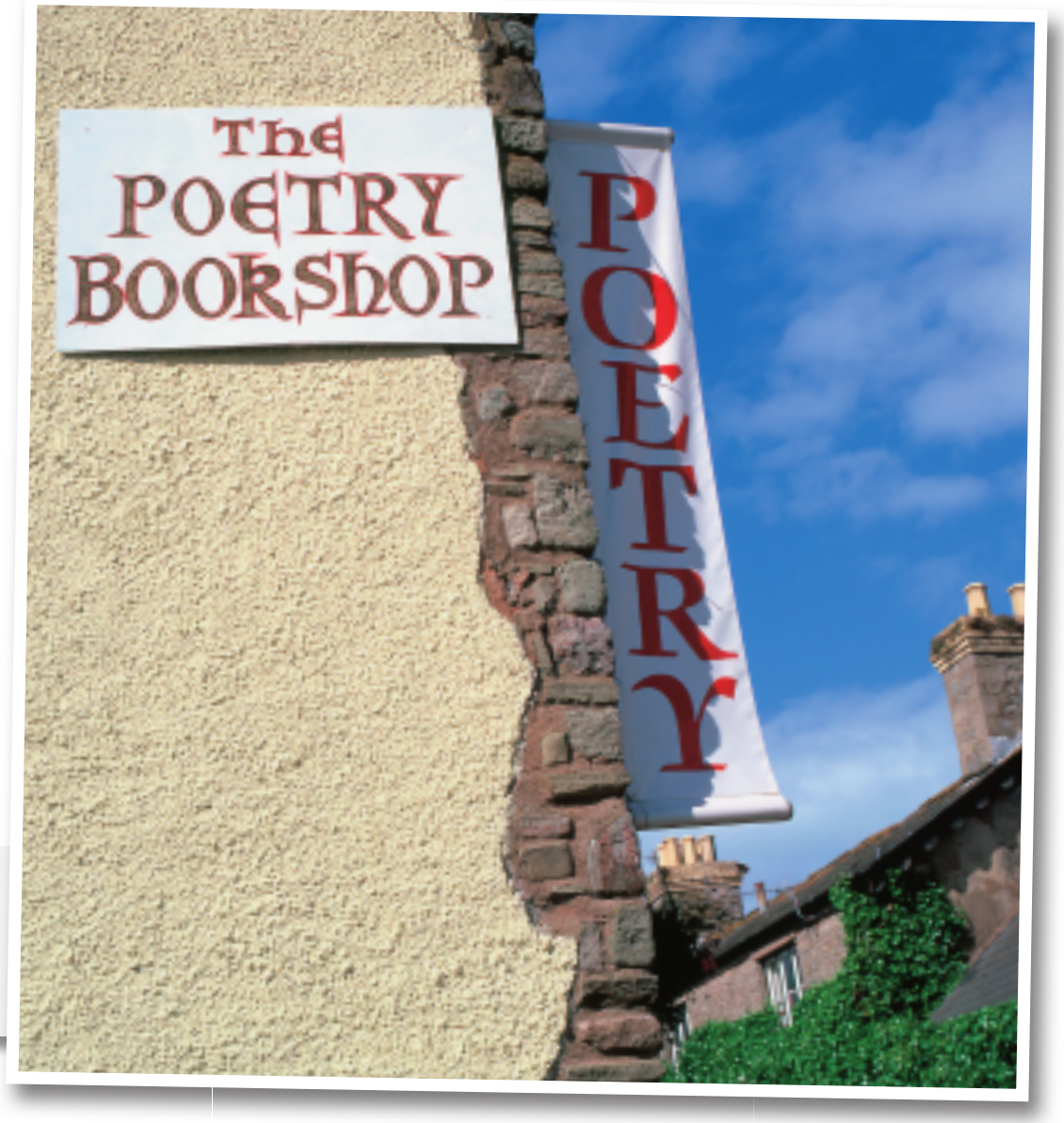
fact
fiction

Now work with a partner and take turns. Both of you need to explain at least eight words or expressions from your mind maps. Your partner has to guess which word you mean.

4 H

Work in pairs. Interview your partner on his/her reading habits.
Take turns asking the questions in English with the help of the vocabulary in exercise 4G.
Both of you should answer each question.

1. Mitä 4A-harjoituksessa tai tekstissä kuvatuista romaaneista olisit kiinnostunut lukemaan? Miksi?
2. Mikä tyylilaji kiinnostaa sinua eniten? Miksi?
3. Kuinka tärkeä takakannen teksti on, kun valitset romaania? Entä kansi?
4. Luetko mieluummin kovakantisia kirjoja vai pokkareita? Miksi?
5. Kuka on lempikirjailijasi?
6. Tuleeko mieleesi jokin kirja, jota et ole voinut laskea käsistäsi? Mikä teki sen juonesta niin kiinnostavan?
7. Mikä kirja jokaisen suomalaisen pitäisi mielestäsi lukea? Miksi?



"To have great poets there must be great audiences too."
(Walt Whitman)

4 Sound Bite

Now listen to a fourth reader, Derek, describing his book choice.
After listening to the description twice, continue the sentences below.

Lord of the Flies (1954)

by William Golding

"The world, that understandable and lawful world, was slipping away."

1 Originally Derek was not interested in reading the book because .....

.....

2 The boys' behaviour on the island changes from .....

.....

*****

3 The reader didn't want the book to end, so .....

.....

4 The name of the book refers to .....

*****

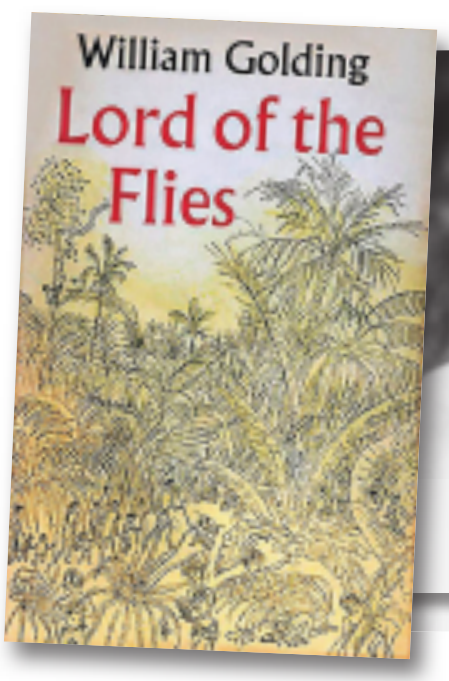
5 The television series *Lost* didn't live up to the reader's expectations because

.....

.....

6 The book is on a list which includes .....

.....



A scene from the 1963 film adaptation of *Lord of the Flies*.

4 J

BOOKISH IDIOMS

Match each idiom in bold with the correct explanation.
The context in each sentence should lead you to the right answer.

1 ..... Sylvester doesn't look very bright, but you shouldn't **judge a book by its cover**.

2 ..... Why don't you **turn over a new leaf** and start getting some early nights?

3 ..... You can probably **read someone like a book** after thirty years of marriage.

4 ..... The building was old and grey on the outside, but inside it was **a different story**.

5 ..... If you **tell tales**, you won't be very popular with the other kids at school.

6 ..... The team is very successful because all the members **are on the same page**.

7 ..... **To cut a long story short**, the prince turned into a frog and ended up on a French menu.

8 ..... Clare's husband is a police officer and he does everything **by the book**.

A have the same aims

B report wrongdoings

C to get straight to the main point

D change your habits

E exactly according to the rules

F not what you might expect

G let appearances influence you

H know exactly what someone is thinking and feeling

4 K

Choose a book which has made an impression on you and describe your personal response to it.

Head to the ThinkTank (p 128) for tips on how to write your personal response. Use the literature-related vocabulary on p 133.

or

Use one of the opening lines from different novels below as a starting point for a story of your own.

Head to the ThinkTank (p 129) for tips on how to write a narrative.

It was a wrong number that started it, the telephone ringing three times in the dead of the night. (*City of Glass*, Paul Auster)

I am an invisible man. (*Invisible Man*, Ralph Ellison)

A slight sound woke me, and when I opened my eyes, I was staring into the face of a lion. (*Desert Flower*, Waris Dirie)

I write this sitting in the kitchen sink. (*I Capture the Castle*, Dodie Smith)

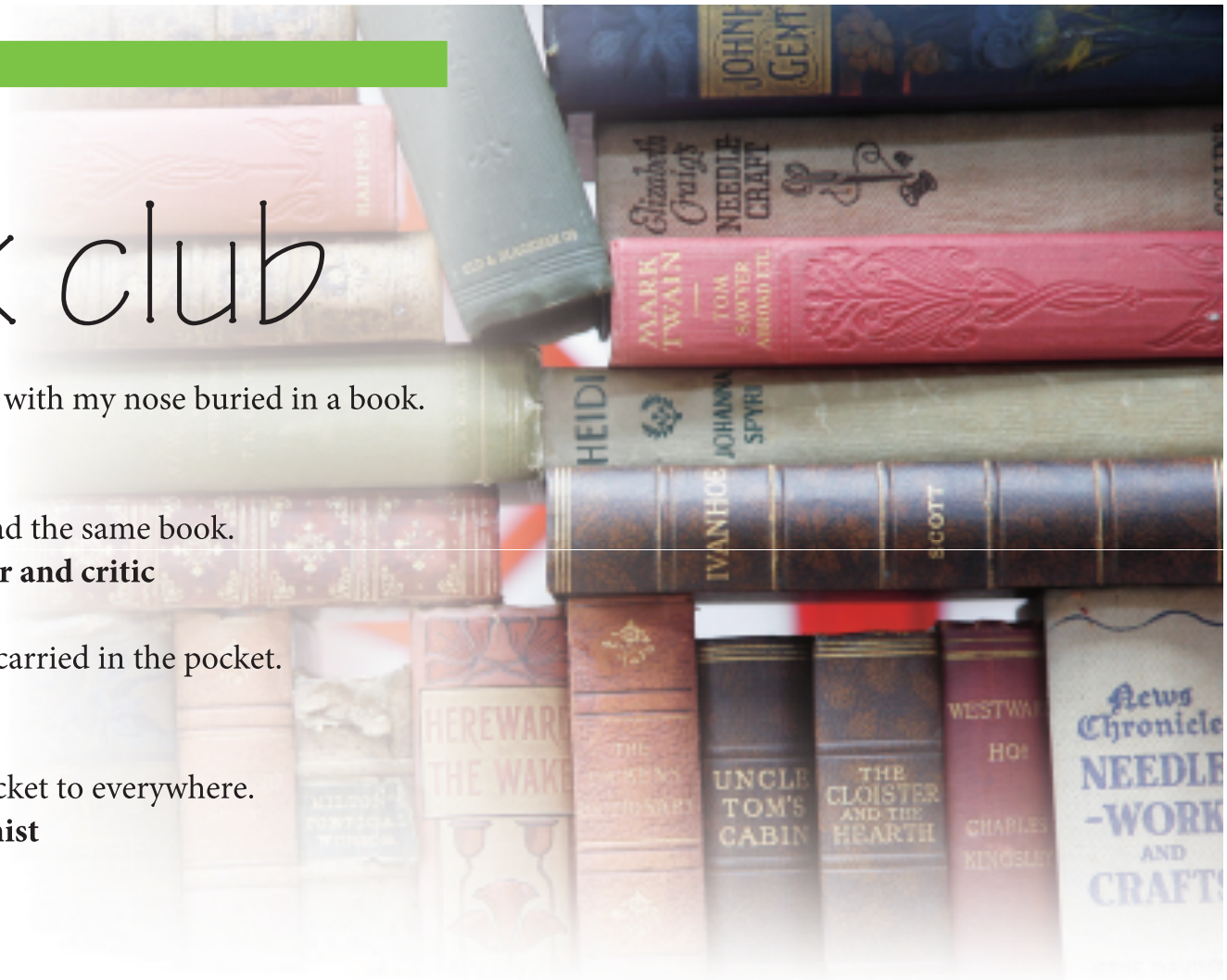
It began oddly. (*The Breast*, Philip Roth)

They stopped him as he was coming through customs. (*Stories we could tell*, Tony Parsons)

"Was anyone hurt?" (*A Handful of Dust*, Evelyn Waugh)

Text 5

Book club



I used to walk to school with my nose buried in a book.
Coolio, rapper

No two persons ever read the same book.
Edmund Wilson, writer and critic

A book is like a garden carried in the pocket.
Chinese proverb

Reading is a discount ticket to everywhere.
Mary Schmich, columnist

Whether you have already read any books in English or not, the book club will introduce you to some writers who have gained a wide readership for one reason or another. The extracts in this section have been chosen for their style, cultural context, and readability, but especially for their ability to evoke a personal response. Each extract includes a set of questions to help you interact with and get to grips with the content. Choose from the list below. Enjoy.

5.1 ***Brick Lane*** by Monica Ali 54
A Bangladeshi immigrant family have mixed feelings about a day out in London.

5.2 ***Enduring Love*** by Ian McEwan 58
A freak accident unleashes an unexpected chain of events, and a dangerous obsession.

5.3 ***The Case for the Defence*** by Graham Greene 63
A short story about a crime, identity, and a particular kind of justice.

5.4 ***Far From Home*** by Walter S. Tevis 68
A short story which proves that anything is possible.

5.5 A selection of poems to move and amuse. 72

Text 5.1 Extract from a novel

BRICK LANE

Plot summary

Married off at the age of eighteen to Chanu, a man twenty years her senior, Nazneen moves with her husband from the small Bangladeshi village where she grew up to a block of flats in London. Nazneen and Chanu subsequently have two daughters, Bibi and Shahana, who grow up to be very English and increasingly independent. Nazneen tries to play the dutiful wife, but she is also becoming restless, trying to balance Bangladeshi traditions with their London lifestyle. Chanu, for his part, is on a shaky path to cultural self-improvement.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Thirty or so years after he arrived in London, Chanu decided that it was time to see the sights. 'All I saw was the Houses of Parliament. And that was in 1979.' It was a project. Much equipment was needed. Preparations were made. Chanu bought a pair of shorts which hung just below his knees. He tried them on and filled the numerous pockets with a compass, guidebook, binoculars, bottled water, maps and two types of disposable camera. Thus loaded, the shorts hung at mid-calf. He bought a baseball cap and wore it around the flat with the visor variously angled up and down and turned round to the back of his head. A money belt secured the shorts around his waist and prevented them from reaching his ankles. He made a list of tourist attractions and devised a star rating system that encompassed historical significance, something he termed 'entertainment factor' and value for money. The girls would enjoy themselves. They were forewarned of this requirement.

On a hot Saturday morning towards the end of July the planning came to fruition. 'I've spent more than half my life here,' said Chanu, 'but I hardly left these few streets.' He stared out of the bus window at the grimy colours of Bethnal Green Road. 'All this time I have been struggling and struggling, and I barely had time to lift my head and look around.'

They sat at the front of the bus, on the top deck. Chanu shared a seat with Nazneen, and Shahana and Bibi sat across the aisle. Nazneen crossed her ankles and tucked her feet beneath the seat to make way for the two plastic carrier bags that contained their picnic. 'You'll stink the bus out,' Shahana had said. 'I'm not sitting with you.' But she had not moved away.

'It's like this,' said Chanu, 'when you have all the time in the world to see something, you don't bother to see it. Now that we are going home, I have become a tourist.' He pulled his sunglasses from his forehead onto his nose. They were part of the new equipment.

Nazneen looked down at his sandals, which were also new. She regarded the thick yellow nails of his big toes. The spongy head of a corn poked from beneath the strap. She had neglected them, these feet. She brushed an imaginary hair from her husband's shoulder.

He turned to the girls. 'How do you like your holiday so far?' Bibi said that she liked it very well, and Shahana squinted and shuffled and leaned her head against the side window.

Chanu began to hum. He danced with his head which wobbled from side to side, and drummed out a rhythm on his thigh. The humming appeared to come from low down in his chest and melded with the general tune of the bus, vibrating on the bass notes.

Nazneen decided she would make this day unlike any other. She would not allow this day to disappoint him.

The conductor came to collect fares. He had a slack-jawed expression: nothing could interest him. 'Two at one pound, and two children please,' said Chanu. He received his tickets. 'Sightseeing,' he announced, and flourished his guidebook. 'Family holiday.'

'Right,' said the conductor. He jingled his bag, looking for change. He was squashed by his job. The ceiling forced him to stoop.

'Can you tell me something? To your mind, does the British Museum rate more highly than the National Gallery? Or would you recommend gallery over museum?'

The conductor pushed his lower lip out with his tongue. He stared hard at Chanu, as if considering whether to eject him from the bus.

'In my rating system,' explained Chanu, 'they are neck and neck. It would be good to take an opinion from a local.'

'Where've you come from, mate?'

'Oh, just two blocks behind,' said Chanu. 'But this is the first holiday for twenty or thirty years.'

The conductor swayed. It was still early but the bus was hot and Nazneen could smell his sweat. He looked at Chanu's guidebook. He twisted round and looked at the girls. At a half-glance he knew everything about Nazneen, and then he shook his head and walked away.

© BRICK LANE by Monica Ali

About the author

Monica Ali

Born in Bangladesh in 1967 to a Bangladeshi father and English mother, Monica Ali moved to Britain with her parents at the age of three. Her first novel, *Brick Lane,* caused controversy when it was published as many residents in the London district of the same name felt that it portrayed Bangladeshi people negatively. Parts of the local community were also opposed to the book being filmed in Brick Lane, but shooting went ahead and the film was released in 2007 to as much critical acclaim as the book.

5.1 A

Answer the following questions in English.

1 Chanu is in his fifties. Which parts of the extract reveal this?

2 Shahana is a bit embarrassed or unwilling to travel with her parents. Which parts of the text support this notion?

3 Chanu is presented as a very thorough but rather silly person in the extract. Give some examples of this.

4 The conductor considers ejecting Chanu from the bus. Why? In the end, the conductor just shakes his head and walks away. What do you think he is thinking?

5 Which of the adjectives below best describe the atmosphere in the extract, in your opinion? Why?

adventurous	embarrassing	happy	relaxed	surprising
cheerful	friendly	loving	sad	tense
depressing	funny	oppressive	silly	

5.1 B

The author's language is very visually descriptive. Work with a partner. Taking turns, act out the following gestures which are described in the extract. Use only your miming skills, not your verbal ones.

1 Nazneen crossed her ankles and tucked her feet beneath the seat to make way for the two plastic carrier bags … *(line 44)*

2 She brushed an imaginary hair from her husband's shoulder. *(line 60)*

3 … Shahana squinted and shuffled and leaned her head against the side window. *(line 64)*

4 He danced with his head which wobbled from side to side, and drummed out a rhythm on his thigh. *(line 66)*

5 He had a slack-jawed expression: nothing could interest him. *(line 75)*

6 The ceiling forced him to stoop. *(line 83)*

7 The conductor pushed his lower lip out with his tongue. *(line 88)*

8 The conductor swayed. *(line 97)*

5.1 c

Write a first-person account, describing either Shahana's or Nazneen's thoughts while sitting on the bus on the family outing.

If you choose to write from Shahana's perspective, you could start your account with one of the following sentences:

- *If only my parents were like everyone else's!*
- *I wish I didn't have to go on this family outing, but this is so important for my dad.*
- *Just look at us, we must be quite a sight.*

If you choose to write from Nazneen's perspective, you could start your account with one of the following sentences:

- *I want this day to be perfect for Chanu.*
- *So here we are, taking our first family holiday together.*
- *It wasn't my idea to go on this outing.*

Text 5.2 Extract from a novel

ENDURING LOVE

Plot summary

One day while enjoying a picnic in a field with his girlfriend, Clarissa, the organised and ordinary life of science writer Joe Rose gets turned upside down. Joe and Clarissa see a hot-air balloon out of control, with a frightened young boy inside its basket. Joe and several other men rush to grab the rope to stop the balloon floating away, but in the attempt to save the boy, one of the rescuers gets killed.

A passer-by named Jed Parry is one of the men who joins in the rescue attempt. Joe is so shocked by what has happened he doesn't take much notice of Jed Parry, but Jed Parry notices Joe. Guilt-ridden and mentally unstable, Parry believes that the accident was meant to bring the two men together and he starts to stalk Joe. In the following extract, Joe comes home to find Parry waiting for him outside his house.

Chapter eight

I showed him my key and said, 'You're in the way.'

He continued to block my view of the entrance. He said, 'I want to talk about the accident.'

'Well, I don't.' I took another two paces towards him as though he were a ghost and I might slip the extended key right through him to the lock.

He was back to whining. 'Look Joe. We've got so much to talk about. I know it's on your mind too. Why don't we sit down together now and see what we can work out.'

I shouldered my way into him with a curt, 'Excuse me.' I was surprised that he melted at the touch. He was lighter than I had thought. He let himself be shoved to one side and I was able to open the door.

'The thing is,' he said, 'I'm coming at this from the angle of forgiveness.'

I stepped inside, ready to block his attempt to follow me. But he remained where he was, and when I closed the door I saw him through the unbreakable glass mouthing a word at me that may have been 'forgiveness' again. I took the lift up and I had just arrived outside the apartment door when I heard the phone ring. I thought it might be Clarissa, calling in as she had promised. I hurried into the hallway and snatched up the receiver.

It was Parry. 'Please don't run from this, Joe,' he began.

I hung up and left the phone off the hook. Then I changed my mind and replaced it. I turned off the ring tone and set the answering machine. It clicked into action even as I was crossing the living room to the window. Parry was out there, across the street where he could be seen, and he had a mobile to his ear. I heard his voice on the monitor echo in the hall behind me. 'Joe, God's love will seek you out.' He looked up and must have glimpsed me before I stepped behind the curtain. 'I know you're there, I can see you. I know you're listening…'

I went back to the hall and turned the monitor volume down. In the bathroom I splashed my face with cold water and looked in the mirror at my dripping features, wondering what it would be like, to be obsessed by someone like me. This moment, as well as the one in the field when Clarissa handed me a bottle of wine, might serve as a starting point, for I think it was then that I really began to understand that this was not going to be over by the end of the day. As I went out into the hallway, back towards the answering machine, I thought, I'm really in a *relationship*.

I raised the lid on the machine. The recording tape was still turning. I pushed the volume wheel up a notch and heard Parry's voice faintly intoning, '…to walk away from it Joe, but I love you. You've set this in motion. You can't turn your back on it now…'

Joe senses danger in the air.

I walked quickly into my study, picked up the fax phone and called the police. In the seconds before I was connected I realised that I had no idea what to say. A woman's voice came on, laconic and sceptical, hardened against a workday deluge of panic and woe.

I spoke in the gruff and reasoned tone of a responsible citizen. 'I'd like to report a case of harassment, systematic harassment.' I was transferred to a man whose voice showed the same wary calm. I repeated my statement. There was only a fractional hesitation before the first question.

'Are you the person being harassed?'

'Yes, I've been…'

'And is the person causing the nuisance with you now?'

'He's standing outside my place this very minute.'

'Has he inflicted any physical harm on you?'

'No, but he…'

'Has he threatened you with harm?'

'No.' I understood that my grievance would have to be poured into the available bureaucratic mould. There was no facility refined enough to process every private narrative. Denied the release of complaint, I tried to take comfort in having my story assimilated into a recognisable public form. Parry's behaviour had to be generalised into a crime.

'Has he made threats against your property?'

'No.'

'Or against third parties?'

'No.'

'Is he trying to blackmail you?'

'No.'

'Do you think you could prove that he intends to cause you distress?'

'Er, no.'

The voice slipped out of official neutrality into a near-genuine query. I thought I caught a Yorkshire accent. 'Can you tell me what he's doing then?'

'He phones me at all hours. He talks to me in the…'

The voice was quick to move back to his default position, the interrogative flow chart. 'Is he using obscene or insulting behaviour?'

'No. Look, officer. Why don't you let me explain. He's a crank. He won't let me alone.'

'Are you aware of what he actually wants?'

I paused. For the first time I was aware of other voices behind the man's. Perhaps there were banks of police officers like him with headsets, and all day long, muggings, murders, suicides, knife-point rapes. I was in there with the rest – attempted daylight religious conversion.

I said, 'He wants to save me.'

'Save you?'

'You know, convert me. He's obsessed. He simply won't leave me alone.'

The voice cut in, impatience taking hold at last. 'I'm sorry caller. This is not a police matter. Unless he harms you, or your property, or threatens the same he's committing no offence. Trying to convert you is not against the law.' Then he terminated our emergency conversation with his own little stricture. 'We do have religious freedom in this country.'

I went back to the living room window and looked down at Parry. He was no longer talking to my machine. He stood there with his hands in his pockets facing the building, as stolid as a Stasi agent.

From ENDURING LOVE by Ian McEwan, copyright © 1997 by Ian McEwan. Used by permission of Doubleday, a division of Random House, Inc.

Jed focuses all his attention on Joe.

About the author

Ian McEwan

Born in England in 1948, Ian McEwan is an author and screenwriter whose novels, such as *Atonement* and *On Chesil Beach*, appear on bestseller lists as regularly as they receive awards. His gripping plots tend to revolve around unusual events and strange encounters. They also adapt well to the big screen, *Enduring Love* being no exception.

5.2 A

Mark these statements true (T) or false (F).

		T	F
1	Parry behaves violently towards Joe.	☐	☐
2	Clarissa calls Joe to check if he is okay.	☐	☐
3	Parry stops phoning Joe when he notices the phone is off the hook.	☐	☐
4	Joe realises that this case is going to last longer than he had thought.	☐	☐
5	Joe gets Parry's call on tape.	☐	☐
6	The woman at the police station sounds sympathetic and understanding.	☐	☐
7	Joe accuses Parry of using insulting language.	☐	☐
8	The police officer thinks Joe has no grounds for complaint.	☐	☐

5.2 B

Answer in English.

1 How does Jed Parry disturb Joe at the beginning of the extract?

2 What does Joe do when he gets home?

3 Why doesn't Joe get the response he was expecting from the policeman?

4 How would you describe the attitude of

A Parry towards Joe?

B Joe towards Parry?

C the policeman towards Joe?

5.2 c

Choose the best explanation for the parts in bold.

1 …what it would be like, **to be obsessed with someone like me**. *(line 62)*

A to be constantly thinking of a person like me

B to be loved by a person like me

2 **You've set this in motion**. *(line 74)*

A You've spoiled this.

B You started this.

3 A woman's voice came on … **hardened against a workday deluge of panic and woe.** *(line 80)*

A highly experienced in handling such cases daily

B no longer able to show sympathy for such cases

4 I was transferred to a man whose voice showed the same **wary calm**. *(line 85)*

A suspicious and tired tone

B relaxed but cautious tone

5 … **my grievance would have to be poured into the available bureaucratic mould**. *(line 97)*

A I would have to report the situation according to the usual protocol

B I would have to report the situation in an original, emotional way

6 **Denied the release of complaint**, I tried to take comfort… *(line 100)*

A Because I wasn't allowed to make myself feel better by complaining

B Because they complained that I was wasting their time

7 The voice slipped out of official neutrality into **a near-genuine query**. *(line 113)*

A an even angrier questioning method

B an almost sincere question

8 The voice was quick to move back to **his default position, the interrogative flow chart**. *(line 118)*

A a suspicious questioning manner

B the usual series of questions

5.2 D

Some celebrities have fans that become dangerously obsessed with them. One of the most famous and tragic cases was the murder of John Lennon by Mark Chapman.

You're a journalist who has been given a once-in-a-lifetime chance to interview Chapman in Attica State Prison, where he is serving a life sentence. Find out information about the murder, murderer and victim on the internet. Write down 6–8 questions that you'd like to ask Chapman and also the answers based on the information you gathered.

Read out the interview with a partner.

Text 5.3 Short story

The Case for the Defence

It was the strangest murder trial I ever attended. They named it the Peckham murder in the headlines, though Northwood Street, where the old woman was found battered to death, was not strictly speaking in Peckham. This was not one of those cases of circumstantial evidence, in which you feel the jurymen's anxiety – because mistakes *have* been made – like domes of silence muting the court. No, this murderer was all but found with the body; no one present when the Crown counsel outlined his case believed that the man in the dock stood any chance at all.

He was a heavy stout man with bulging bloodshot eyes. All his muscles seemed to be in his thighs. Yes, an ugly customer, one you wouldn't forget in a hurry – and that was an important point because the Crown proposed to call four witnesses who hadn't forgotten him, who had seen him hurrying away from the little red villa in Northwood Street. The clock had just struck two in the morning.

Mrs. Salmon in 15 Northwood Street had been unable to sleep; she heard a door click shut and thought it was her own gate. So she went to the window and saw Adams (that was his name) on the steps of Mrs. Parker's house. He had just come out and he was wearing gloves. He had a hammer in his hand and she saw him drop it into the laurel bushes by the front gate. But before he moved away, he had looked up – at her window. The fatal instinct that tells a man when he is watched exposed him in the light of a street-lamp to her gaze – his eyes suffused with horrifying and brutal fear, like an

animal's when you raise a whip. I talked afterwards to Mrs. Salmon, who naturally after the astonishing verdict went in fear herself. As I imagine did all the witnesses – Henry MacDougall, who had been driving home from Benfleet late and nearly ran Adams down at the corner of Northwood Street. Adams was walking in the middle of the road looking dazed. And old Mr. Wheeler, who lived next door to Mrs. Parker, at No. 12, and was wakened by a noise – like a chair falling – through the thin-as-paper villa wall, and got up and looked out of the window, just as Mrs. Salmon had done, saw Adams's back and, as he turned, those bulging eyes. In Laurel Avenue he had been seen by yet another witness – his luck was badly out; he might as well have committed the crime in broad daylight.

"I understand," counsel said, "that the defence proposes to plead mistaken identity. Adams's wife will tell you that he was with her at two in the morning on February 14, but after you have heard the witnesses for the Crown and examined carefully the features of the prisoner, I do not think you will be prepared to admit the possibility of a mistake."

It was all over, you would have said, but the hanging.

After the formal evidence had been given by the policeman who had found the body and the surgeon who examined it, Mrs. Salmon was called. She was the ideal witness, with her slight Scotch accent and her expression of honesty, care and kindness.

The counsel for the Crown brought the story gently out. She spoke very firmly. There was no malice in her, and no sense of importance at standing there in the Central Criminal Court with a judge in scarlet hanging on her words and the reporters writing them down. Yes, she said, and then she had gone downstairs and rung up the police station.

"And do you see the man here in court?"

She looked straight across at the big man in the dock, who stared hard at her with his Pekingese eyes without emotion.

"Yes," she said, "there he is."

"You are quite certain?"

She said simply, "I couldn't be mistaken, sir."

It was all as easy as that.

"Thank you, Mrs. Salmon."

Counsel for the defence rose to cross-examine. If you had reported as many murder trials as I have, you would have known beforehand what line he would take. And I was right, up to a point.

"Now, Mrs. Salmon, you must remember that a man's life may depend on your evidence."

"I do remember it, sir."

"Is your eyesight good?"

"I have never had to wear spectacles, sir."

"You are a woman of fifty-five?"

"Fifty-six, sir."

"And the man you saw was on the other side of the road?"

"Yes, sir."

"And it was two o'clock in the morning. You must have remarkable eyes, Mrs. Salmon?"

"No, sir. There was moonlight, and when the man looked up, he had the lamplight on his face."

"And you have no doubt whatever that the man you saw is the prisoner?"

I couldn't make out what he was at. He couldn't have expected any other answer than the one he got.

"None whatever, sir. It isn't a face one forgets."

Counsel took a look round the court for a moment. Then he said, "Do you mind, Mrs. Salmon, examining again the people in court? No, not the prisoner. Stand up, please, Mr. Adams," and there at the back of the court, with thick stout body and muscular legs and a pair of bulging eyes, was the exact image of the man in the dock. He was even dressed the same – tight blue suit and striped tie.

"Now think very carefully, Mrs. Salmon. Can you still swear that the man you saw drop the hammer in Mrs. Parker's garden was the prisoner – and not this man, who is his twin brother?"

Of course she couldn't. She looked from one to the other and didn't say a word.

There the big brute sat in the dock with his legs crossed and there he stood too at the back of the court and they both stared at Mrs. Salmon. She shook her head.

What we saw then was the end of the case. There wasn't a witness prepared to swear that it was the prisoner he'd seen. And the brother? He had his alibi too; he was with his wife.

And so the man was acquitted for lack of evidence. But whether – if he did the murder and not his brother – he was punished or not, I don't know. That extraordinary day had an extraordinary end. I followed Mrs. Salmon out of court and we got wedged in the crowd who were waiting, of course, for the twins. The police tried to drive the crowd away, but all they could do was keep the roadway clear for traffic. I learned later that they tried to get the twins to leave by a back way, but they wouldn't. One of them – no one knew which – said, "I've been acquitted, haven't I?" and they walked bang out of the front entrance. Then it happened. I don't know how, though I was only six feet away. The crowd moved and somehow one of the twins got pushed on to the road right in front of a bus.

He gave a squeal like a rabbit and that was all; he was dead, his skull smashed just as Mrs. Parker's had been. Divine vengeance? I wish I knew. There was the other Adams getting on his feet from beside the body and looking straight over at Mrs. Salmon. He was crying, but whether he was the murderer or the innocent man, nobody will ever be able to tell. But if you were Mrs. Salmon, could you sleep at night?

From NINETEEN STORIES.
Published by William Heineman Ltd. © Graham Greene.

About the author

Graham Greene (1904–1991)

Graham Greene's life reads very much like a novel. Working first as a journalist and an editor, he turned his hand to writing books, short stories and screenplays. A prolific traveller as well as a writer, Greene was recruited into MI6 and posted to Sierra Leone during the Second World War. He wove many of the people he met on his travels into his novels, whose plots usually revolve around the themes of religion, moral dilemmas, love, and politics. Several of his works have been adapted into films, some more than once, including *The Quiet American* and *The End of the Affair.* Despite the seriousness of his themes, Greene never took himself too seriously. When an American newspaper ran a contest in which people could parody his writing style, he entered under a pseudonym and won second prize. His brother came first.

5.3 A

After reading the short story, answer the following questions in English.

1. From the jury's point of view, what kind of case do they have on their hands?
2. What line does the defence choose to take? Why is it surprising?
3. Who is 'I', namely the person telling the story?
4. How do you think the accident outside the courthouse was caused?
5. In your opinion, why does the crying twin look over at Mrs Salmon at the end of the story?
6. Does the writer think that justice was served? Give some grounds for your opinion.

5.3 B

Imagine that Graham Greene's short story *The Case for the Defence* is being made into a feature film. What would the six key scenes in the film be?

You can <u>either</u> sum up the key points in six sentences <u>or</u> visualize them as a series of images.

Both ways of dealing with the task have been started for you.

1

Adams is dropping the hammer in the laurel bushes and Mrs Salmon is looking at him through the window.

2

3	**4**
5	**6**

5.3 c

Choose either of the writing tasks. Use your imagination to fill in the details.

1 **The relationship the twins had before the court case**
Focus on the twins' life stories and the relationship between the two. Write a dialogue that the twins had shortly before the court case.

2 **Mrs Salmon's life after the court case**
The court case changed Mrs Salmon's life forever. She wishes she had never looked out of the window on that Valentine's Day. Why does she feel that way? How did her life change?

Text 5.4 Short story

Far From Home

The first inkling the janitor had of the miracle was the smell of it. This was a small miracle in itself: the salt smell of kelp and sea water in the Arizona morning air. He had just unlocked the front entrance and walked into the building when the smell hit him. Now this man was old and normally did not trust his senses very well; but there was no mistaking this, not even in this most inland of inland towns: it was the smell of ocean – deep ocean, far out, the ocean of green water, kelp and brine.

And strangely, because the janitor was old and tired, and because this was the part of early morning that seems unreal to many old men, the first thing the smell made him feel was a small, almost undetectable thrilling in his old nerves, a memory deeper than blood of a time fifty years before when he had gone once, as a boy, to San Francisco and had watched the ships in the bay and had discovered the fine old dirty smell of sea water. But this feeling lasted only an instant. It was replaced immediately with amazement – and then anger, although it would have been impossible to say with what he was angry, here in this desert town, in the dressing rooms of the large public swimming pool at morning, being reminded of his youth and of the ocean.

'What the hell's going on here?' the janitor said.

There was no one to hear this, except perhaps the small boy who had been standing outside, staring through the wire fence into the pool and clutching a brown paper sack in one grubby hand, when the janitor had come up to the building. The man had paid no attention to the boy; small boys were always around the swimming pool in summer – a nuisance. The boy, if he had heard the man or not, did not reply.

The janitor walked on through the concrete-floored dressing rooms, not even stopping to read the morning's crop of obscenities scribbled on the walls of the little wooden booths. He walked into

the tiled anteroom, stepped across the disinfectant foot bath, and out onto the wide concrete edge of the swimming pool itself.

Some things are unmistakable. There was a whale in the pool.

And no ordinary, everyday whale. This was a monumental creature, a whale's whale, a great, blue-gray leviathan, ninety feet long and thirty feet across the back, with a tail the size of a flatcar and a head like the smooth fist of a titan. A blue whale, an old shiny, leathery monster with barnacles on his gray underbelly and his eyes filmed with age and wisdom and myopia, with brown seaweed dribbling from one corner of his mouth, marks of the suckers of squid on his face, and a rusted piece of harpoon sunk in the unconscious blubber of his back. He rested on his belly in the pool, his back way out of the water and with monstrous gray lips together in an expression of contentment and repose. He was not asleep; but he was asleep enough not to care where he was.

And he stank – with the fine old stink of the sea, the mother of us all; the brackish, barnacled, grainy salt stink of creation and old age, the stink of the world that was and of the world to come. He was beautiful.

The janitor did not freeze when he saw him; he froze a moment afterwards. First he said, aloud, his voice matter-of-fact, 'There's a whale in the swimming pool. A God damn whale.' He said this to no one – or to everyone – and perhaps the boy heard him, although there was no reply from the other side of the fence.

After speaking, the janitor stood where he was for seven minutes, thinking. He thought of many things, such as what he had eaten for breakfast, what his wife had said to him when she had awakened him that morning. Somewhere, in the corner of his vision, he saw the little boy with the paper sack, and his mind thought, as minds will do at such times, Now that boy's about six years old. That's probably his lunch in the sack. Egg salad sandwich. Banana.

Or apple. But he did not think about the whale, because there was nothing to be thought about the whale. He stared at its unbelievable bulk, resting calmly, the great head in the deep water under the diving boards, the corner of one tail fluke being lapped gently by the shallow water of the wading pool.

The whale breathed slowly, deeply, through its blow hole. The janitor breathed slowly, shallowly, staring, not blinking even in the rising sunlight, staring with no comprehension at the eighty-five ton miracle in the swimming pool. The boy held his paper sack tightly at the top, and his eyes, too, remained fixed on the whale. The sun was rising in the sky over the desert to the east, and its light glinted in red and purple iridescence on the oily back of the whale.

And then the whale noticed the janitor. Weak-visioned, it peered at him filmily for several moments from its grotesquely small eye. And then it arched its back in a ponderous, awesome, and graceful movement, lifted its tail twenty feet in the air, and brought it down in a way that seemed strangely slow, slapping gently into the water with it. A hundred gallons of water rose out of the pool, and enough of it drenched the janitor to wake him from the state of partial paralysis into which he had fallen.

Abruptly the janitor jumped back, scrambling from the water, his eyes looking, frightened, in all directions, his lips white. There was nothing to see but the whale and the boy. 'All right,' he said, 'all right,' as if he had somehow seen through the plot, as if he knew, now, what a whale would be doing in the public swimming pool, as if no one was going to put anything over on *him*. 'All right,' the janitor said to the whale, and then he turned and ran.

He ran back into the center of town, back toward Main Street, back toward the bank, where he would find the chairman of the board of the City Park Commission, the man who could, somehow – perhaps with a memorandum – save him. He ran back to the town where things were as they were supposed to be; ran as fast as he had ever run, even when young, to escape the only miracle he would ever see in his life and the greatest of all God's creatures…

After the janitor had left, the boy remained staring at the whale for a long while, his face a mask and his heart racing with all the peculiar excitement of wonder and love – wonder for all whales, and love for the only whale that he, an Arizona boy of six desert years, had ever seen. And then, when he realized that there would be men there soon and his time with his whale would be over, he lifted the paper sack carefully close to his face, and opened its top about an inch, gingerly. A commotion began in the sack, as if a small animal were in it that wanted desperately to get out.

'Stop that!' the boy said, frowning.

The kicking stopped. From the sack came a voice – a high-pitched, irascible voice, with a Gaelic accent. 'All right, whatever-your-name-is,' the voice said, 'I suppose you're ready for the second one.'

The boy held the sack carefully with his thumb and forefinger. He frowned at the opening in the top. 'Yes,' he said, 'I think so…'

When the janitor returned with the two other men, the whale was no longer there. Neither was the small boy. But the seaweed smell and the splashed, brackish water were there still, and in the pool were several brownish streamers of seaweed, floating aimlessly in the chlorinated water, far from home.

Copyright © 1958 Mercury Press, renewed 1985 by Walter Tevis Copyright Trust. Reprinted by arrangement of Walter Tevis Copyright Trust and Susan Schulman A Literary Agency, New York.

About the author

Walter S. Tevis

Walter S. Tevis (1928–1984) was an English literature professor at the University of Ohio. He is the author of seven books, including three that formed the basis of major motion pictures: *The Man Who Fell to Earth, The Hustler,* and *The Color of Money.*

5.4 A

Answer the following questions.

1. What did the janitor notice when he came to work?
2. Why was this miraculous?
3. What kind of effect did it have on the old man?
4. Why didn't the janitor take much notice of the boy?
5. Why do you think the janitor concentrated on everyday things for several minutes, and not on the miracle in front of his eyes?
6. What made the janitor suddenly wake up and take action?
7. What did the boy have in his paper sack?
8. What do you think the boy wished for next?

5.4 B

The following grid contains features that can be found in different kinds of literature. Which of these features are typical of the short story genre and can be found in *Far From Home*? Give some grounds for your answers based on the story. The first one has been given to start you off.

Feature	Example
can be read in one sitting	*Yes, it is only a few pages long.*
focuses on a single episode or scene	
involves a small number of characters	
describes the characters in great detail	
has a single setting	
covers a long period of time	
has a complex plot	
has an intriguing beginning	
often has a twist at the end	
has a word count of more than 1,000 but less than 20,000 words	

5.4 C

The creature in the paper sack was probably a genie which was granting the boy three wishes. If you could have three wishes fulfilled, what would they be and why? Write a short piece in your notebook.

Text 5.5 Poems

Poetry in motion

5.5 A Text Wise

Read some or all of the poems and answer the individual question(s) on each one.

Wendy Cope

The shrink

Here's a head.
Here's a shrink.
Listen carefully.
What does he think?

He thinks you're crazy,
A nervous wreck.
Say, 'Thank you, doctor',
And write the cheque.

'The Shrink' is taken from *Serious Concerns* © Wendy Cope, and reprinted by permission of Faber and Faber Ltd.

1 What point do you think the poet is trying to make in her poem?

2 What do the soda crackers represent in the poem?

3 Why are the soda crackers important to the poet? Give examples from the poem to support your views.

Raymond Carver

Soda Crackers

You soda crackers! I remember
when I arrived here in the rain,
whipped out and alone.
How we shared the aloneness
and quiet of this house.
And the doubt that held me
from fingers to toes
as I took you out
of your cellophane wrapping
and ate you, meditatively,
at the kitchen table
that first night with cheese,
and mushroom soup. Now,
a month later to the day,
an important part of us
is still here. I'm fine.
And you – I'm proud of you, too.
You're even getting remarked
on in print! Every soda cracker
should be so lucky.
We've done all right for
ourselves. Listen to me.
I never thought
I could go on like this
about soda crackers.
But I tell you
the clear sunshiny
days are here, at last.

"Soda Crackers" taken from ALL OF US © 1996, Tess Gallagher. All rights reserved.

William Henry Davies

Leisure

What is this life if, full of care,
We have no time to stand and stare.

No time to stand beneath the boughs
And stare as long as sheep or cows.

No time to see, when woods we pass,
Where squirrels hide their nuts in grass.

No time to see, in broad daylight,
Streams full of stars, like skies at night.

No time to turn at Beauty's glance,
And watch her feet, how they can dance.

No time to wait till her mouth can
Enrich that smile her eyes began.

A poor life this if, full of care,
We have no time to stand and stare.

W.H. Davies "Leisure" from The Complete Poems of W.H. Davies © 1962 by W. H. Davies and reprinted by permission of Wesleyan University Press

4 What message do you think the poet is trying to communicate in his poem? Give examples from the poem to support your views.

HOW COME?

Limerick

The name for this kind of poem is generally taken to be a reference to the County of Limerick in Ireland. It is said to originate from a story-telling game in which Limerick was repeatedly mentioned by the players.

Michael Palin

Limericks

There once was a young man called Potter,
Whose girlfriend resembled an otter –
About three feet long,
Smooth brown fur, fairly strong:
No one quite liked to ask where he'd got her.

A lady from Bristol called Bligh,
Who all of her life had been shy,
Was cured in a week
By two Poles and a Greek
Whom she met on the Island of Skye.

A curious young man from Calcutta,
Was known as a bit of a nutter.
After prawn vindaloo
And a Guinness or two
He'd lie, very still, in the gutter.

© Michael Palin. Reprinted with permission of The Gumby Corporation Ltd.

5 These limericks are very typical of this type of poetry. Having read them, what would you say are the characteristics of a limerick? Think about the form as well as the content.

Adrian Henri

Tonight at Noon

Tonight at noon
Supermarkets will advertise 3p EXTRA on everything
Tonight at noon
Children from happy families will be sent to live in a home
Elephants will tell each other human jokes
America will declare peace on Russia
World War I generals will sell poppies in the streets on November 11th
The first daffodils of autumn will appear
When the leaves fall upwards to the trees

Tonight at noon
Pigeons will hunt cats through city backyards
Hitler will tell us to fight on the beaches and on the landing fields
A tunnel full of water will be built under Liverpool
Pigs will be sighted flying in formation over Woolton
and Nelson will not only get his eye back but his arm as well
White Americans will demonstrate for equal rights
in front of the Black House
and the Monster has just created Dr Frankenstein

Girls in bikinis are moonbathing
Folksongs are being sung by real folk
Artgalleries are closed to people over 21
Poets get their poems in the Top 20
Politicians are elected to insane asylums
There's jobs for everyone and nobody wants them
In back alleys everywhere teenage lovers are kissing
in broad daylight
In forgotten graveyards everywhere the dead will quietly
bury the living
and
You will tell me you love me
Tonight at noon

Copyright © 1987 Adrian Henri. Reproduced by permission of the estate of Adrian Henri c/o Rogers, Coleridge & White Ltd., 20 Powis Mews, London W11 1JN.

6 The poet turns the real world upside down and the poem is full of impossible situations. Which three examples do you find the most striking?

7 What do you think the poet is trying to convey in the last two lines?

About the poets

Born in London in 1945, **Wendy Cope** is an award-winning English contemporary poet with a wicked sense of humour. After graduating from Oxford, she spent fifteen years working as a primary-school teacher before becoming a freelance writer, critic and editor.

Raymond Carver (1938–1988) was an American short story writer and poet, considered to be a major writer of the late 20th century. He claimed that he liked short stories and poems because they could be written and read in one sitting.

William Henry Davies (1871–1940) was a Welsh poet and writer. Davies spent a large part of his life living rough in Britain, the States and Canada, sometimes begging for a living. This nomadic lifestyle, coupled with his love of nature, provided plenty of material for the popular and respected poetry he would one day write.

Born in 1943 in Sheffield, England, **Michael Palin** is best known for being one of the Monty Python members, and also for his down-to-earth and highly entertaining travel documentaries and travelogues.

Adrian Henri (1932–2000) was an English poet and painter, best remembered as one of the three Liverpool poets, along with Roger McGough and Brian Patten. Friends with the likes of John Lennon and Paul McCartney, Henri chose to remain in Liverpool and drew inspiration from the city for much of his life.

5.5 B

Work with a partner and discuss the following questions based on the poems you've read.

1. Were the poems easy or difficult to understand? Can you say why?
2. Which poem(s) did you like the best? Why?
3. What feelings did the poems evoke in you?
4. Would you like to read more poems by any of these writers? Why? / Why not?
5. In your opinion, what makes a good poem?

5.5 C

Write a limerick of your own, including the characteristic elements.
Here are some possible opening lines.

- There once was a fellow called Matt…
- There was a young maiden from France…
- A lady from England called Jill…

or

Cast the dice five times to get the first line of a poem and then continue it with your own words.

	1st cast	2nd cast	3rd cast	4th cast	5th cast
1	Violent	clouds	approach	my thoughts	in the dark.
2	Ancient	youths	argue with	assumptions	in our garden.
3	Tiny	vehicles	decorate	soda crackers	the whole night.
4	Miserable	plates	appreciate	their past	with pleasure.
5	Huge	raindrops	haunt	the shrink	upside down.
6	Intriguing	novels	dance with	four-letter words	at noon.

Once you've finished your limerick or poem, read it to your partner.

Unit 3

In the picture

Annie Leibovitz

American portrait photographer

Why?

She creates striking images of people we want to look at.

Claim to fame

Her controversial magazine covers.

Little-known fact

In 1996, she was named as the official photographer for the US Olympic team at the Atlanta Olympics.

On photography

"The camera makes you forget you're there. It's not like you are hiding but you forget, you are just looking so much."

On relationships

"My longest relationship has always been my work. My work has always delivered for me."

Career high point

In 2005, two of her magazine covers were voted the top two covers of the past forty years by a panel of magazine editors, artists and designers.

Career low point

In 2009, she was forced to pawn the copyright to her life's work to pay off her debts.

6 A

Listen to the text about Annie Leibovitz before you read about her. All of the following names are mentioned and refer to different points in her life and career. As you listen, make notes in Finnish on how they are related to her life story.

San Francisco

.....

Mount Fuji

.....

Mick Jagger

.....

Vanity Fair magazine

.....

Barack Obama

.....

Susan Sontag

.....

Sarajevo

.....

the book *A Photographer's Life*

.....

Now read the text to see if you got the details correct.

Text 6

Annie Leibovitz: UP CLOSE AND PERSONAL

In 1980 *Rolling Stone* magazine commissioned photographer Annie Leibovitz to take a picture of John Lennon and Yoko Ono for the cover of the magazine. Lennon had just made a celebrated comeback and the photo session was arranged to coincide with the release of his latest album, *Double Fantasy*. Not content with anything ordinary, Leibovitz asked the couple to take off all their clothes for the shoot. Lennon obliged, but Ono refused. So Leibovitz posed the picture with a naked Lennon lying curled in the foetal position around his fully clothed wife. Leibovitz got what she wanted in just one shot: a striking photograph which spoke volumes about the couple's relationship. Yet Leibovitz would not be the only person to shoot the singer that day. Four hours later, John Lennon was gunned down by a deranged fan outside his apartment building in New York City. In a cruel twist of fate, the photo that Annie Leibovitz had taken just a few hours earlier would become the singer's photographic epitaph.

EARLY DEVELOPMENTS

Born in 1949 in Waterbury, Connecticut, Annie Leibovitz enrolled in the San Francisco Art Institute at the age of 19 with her sights set on studying painting. It was not until she travelled to Japan with her mother the summer after her sophomore year that she discovered her interest lay more in the camera than the canvas. Leibovitz claims that climbing Mt Fuji with her very first camera marked a turning point in her artistic aspirations. On returning to San Francisco that autumn, she began taking night classes in photography to develop the sense of composition and keen eye for light and colour that would come to characterize her depictions of popular culture.

COVER STORIES

In 1970 Leibovitz approached the founding editor of *Rolling Stone* magazine with her portfolio and landed herself a job. Her subjects at that time were all from the world of rock and pop, such as Bob Dylan and Bob Marley, and an often shirtless Mick Jagger on tour with the Stones. Leibovitz's knack for getting her subjects to remove their clothes took on a whole new meaning when she joined *Vanity Fair* magazine some years later. Her revealing cover shots of celebrities gradually became her trademark, among them a naked and very pregnant Demi Moore, and Whoopi Goldberg shot from above and half-submerged in a bathtub of milk.

So what is it that has celebrities queuing up to expose themselves, literally and figuratively, in front of this particular photographer's camera, especially in a country where people are quick to pass moral judgements? Annie's subjects have often claimed that it is her ability to put people at ease and then stay in the background during the shoot that is the key. She is able to get people to do crazy things which bring out their personality and even define their image, but which never leave them looking ridiculous. A bond of trust is established between sitter and photographer which results in a tasteful picture, regardless of the pose.

Some have criticized Leibovitz's work for being too superficial and altogether too celebrity-focussed. But this didn't prevent the Queen of England from commissioning the queen of portrait photographers to take her picture on the occasion of a visit to

Leibovitz autographs the top magazine cover of the past forty years...

...and strikes a pose in front of her portraits of the Queen.

the States in 2007. Nor did it prevent Leibovitz from being Barack Obama's photographer of choice during his successful campaign for the White House in 2008.

CHANGING THE SUBJECT

In 1989 Leibovitz met the multi-talented philosopher, writer, political activist and art critic Susan Sontag during a joint assignment. "You're good, but you could be better," was Sontag's brief critique of Leibovitz's work. Their professional collaboration soon developed into something much more personal and Sontag went on to have a profound influence on Leibovitz's private life as well as her photography.

In 1993, Leibovitz turned photojournalist and travelled to Sarajevo during the war in the Balkans to depict the harrowing scenes that were taking place, an assignment she admits she wouldn't have taken had it not been for her partner, who was staging a play in the war-torn city at the time. The result was a series of black and white shots which proved that images of war don't have to be graphic to make a statement.

Sontag and Leibovitz remained a couple until Sontag's death in 2004, after a long battle with cancer. Leibovitz courted controversy before and after her partner's death, giving birth to a daughter at the age of fifty-one in 2001, and then having twin daughters by a surrogate mother four years later.

SHARP CONTRASTS

It was around this time that Leibovitz started to lay bare her own life through the lens. Her book *A Photographer's Life: 1990–2005*, which accompanied worldwide exhibitions of her work in museums and galleries, includes not only portraits of luminaries like Nelson Mandela, but also raw, grainy images of her parents, siblings, children, and lover. The pictures of Sontag's final days stand in painfully sharp contrast to airbrushed glamour shots. Some critics panned the book, claiming that it was an unwise departure from the photographer's signature style, and even that it exploited and commercialized her partner's death. But as Leibovitz points out in the introduction to the retrospective collection: "I don't have two lives. This is one life, and the personal pictures and the assignment work are all part of it."

6 B

Annie Leibovitz has courted controversy and aroused mixed feelings towards her work. Using bullet points, write two lists: one including arguments that could be used by those who admire her work, the other including arguments that might be used by those who don't rate her work so highly. List the points in Finnish.

For	Against

Now work in pairs. Take turns summing up in English how people have viewed Leibovitz's work.

On the basis of what you've read and seen so far, how do *you* feel about her work?

6 C

The text on Leibovitz has many different types of shortened clauses. You don't necessarily need to use them yourself, but you need to be able to understand them. Work in pairs and translate them into Finnish. For further guidance, see p 154.

1 Not content with anything ordinary, Leibovitz asked the couple… *(line 7)*

2 …a naked Lennon lying curled in the foetal position… *(line 10)*

3 Born in 1949 in Waterbury, Connecticut, Annie Leibovitz enrolled… (*line 23)*

4 On returning to San Francisco that autumn, she began taking night classes in photography… *(line 31)*

5 …Whoopi Goldberg shot from above and half-submerged in a bathtub of milk. *(line 49)*

6 Leibovitz courted controversy…, giving birth to a daughter… *(line 94)*

7 Some critics panned the book, claiming that it was… *(line 107)*

6 D

Phrase Bank

Find the following items in the text.

1 tähdätä jhk .....

2 olla käännekohta .....

3 saada työpaikka .....

4 kiertueella .....

5 taito tehdä jtak .....

6 saada aivan uusi merkitys .....

7 langettaa tuomio .....

8 saada jku tuntemaan olonsa mukavaksi .....

9 olla jnk tuloksena .....

10 huolimatta jstak .....

11 vaikuttaa jhk .....

12 tapahtua .....

13 synnyttää jku .....

14 paljastaa jk .....

HOW COME?

glamour (page 81, line 107)

Surprisingly, the words ***glamour*** and ***grammar*** have a similar root. ***Glamour*** originates from the Scottish word *gramarye*, which meant *magic* or *occult learning*. The similar-sounding ***grammar*** was also something special in the past because so few people could read and write. So if you knew ***grammar***, you were considered to have almost magical powers. Today, ***glamour*** has associations of attractiveness, whereas ***grammar*** usually doesn't!

6 E

Word Power

One of you is a journalist, the other a young photographer whose first collection has just been exhibited.

Choose one of the roles in Finnish to interpret into English. Then cover the other side of the page and act out the interview. Some of the expressions in exercise 6D will help you.

Journalist

Olet sanonut, että valokuvaus sai aivan uuden merkityksen elämässäsi, kun täytit 25. Mitä silloin tapahtui?

I landed a job in a record company and spent the next two years taking pictures of bands on tour. I loved every second of it.

Sanoisitko, että se oli käännekohta urallasi?

Yes, I realized that I wanted to do this for the rest of my life, regardless of the working hours or the pay.

Kuka valokuvaaja on vaikuttanut sinuun eniten?

It has to be Cartier-Bresson. He had a knack for taking really unusual pictures. Yet people always looked natural in his shots.

Niin, hänen työnsä tuloksena syntyi joitakin todellisia klassikoita. Mikä oli sinun mielestäsi hänen salaisuutensa?

I think he knew how to put people at ease. There was a bond of trust between him and his subjects.

Photographer

You've said that photography took on a whole new meaning for you when you turned 25. What happened then?

Sain töitä levy-yhtiöstä ja vietin seuraavat kaksi vuotta ottaen valokuvia bändeistä kiertueella. Nautin joka hetkestä.

So, would you say that marked a turning point in your career?

Kyllä, ymmärsin, että haluan tehdä tätä loppuikäni huolimatta työajoista tai palkasta.

Which photographer has had the greatest influence on you?

Sen täytyy olla Cartier-Bresson. Hänellä oli taito ottaa todella epätavallisia kuvia. Silti ihmiset näyttivät aina luonnollisilta hänen kuvissaan.

Yes, his work resulted in some real classics. What was his secret in your opinion?

Luulen hänen tienneen, kuinka saada ihmiset tuntemaan olonsa mukavaksi. Cartier-Bressonin ja hänen kohteidensa välillä oli luottamuksellinen suhde.

6 F

SHIFTING STRESS

The main stress sometimes shifts to a different syllable within word families, depending on whether the word is a verb, noun or adjective. Listen to each word family and underline the syllable that is stressed each time. The first one has been done for you.

verb	noun	adjective
ad•ver•tise	ad•ver•tise•ment	–
a•na•lyse	a•nal•y•sis	an•a•lyt•ical
–	art•ist	ar•tis•tic
cel•e•brate	ce•leb•ri•ty	cel•e•brat•ed
char•ac•ter•ize	char•ac•ter•is•tic	char•ac•ter•is•tic
co•in•cide	co•in•ci•dence	co•in•ci•den•tal
com•pete	com•pe•ti•tion	com•pet•i•tive
com•pose	com•po•si•tion	–
–	con•tro•ver•sy	con•tro•ver•sial
ex•hib•it	ex•hi•bi•tion	–
in•flu•ence	in•flu•ence	in•flu•en•tial
in•ter•pret	in•ter•pre•ta•tion	–
pho•to•graph	pho•tog•ra•pher	pho•to•graph•ic

LEARNING TIP

Syllables

English words can be broken up into one or more parts called ***syllables***. Knowing which syllable takes the main stress is an important part of learning a word. An English dictionary will show you the correct syllable division for each word and an apostrophe (') will appear before the stressed syllable in the phonetic spelling. Dictionaries divide words in this way, but it is **not** correct to practise do-it-yourself division by breaking words with a hyphen (-) at the end of lines when you write.

Now listen to these sentences.

Then work with a partner and practise saying them.

1. Many celebrities celebrated the photographer's influential advertisements.
2. His interpretation and analysis of the artistic compositions was controversial to say the least.
3. It was a coincidence when the artistic exhibition coincided with the competition.
4. The artist had a photographic memory and exhibited analytical and competitive characteristics.

6 G

Word Power

PHOTOGRAPHY-RELATED VOCABULARY

Find the following photography-related words and expressions in the text.

1 valokuvaaja .....

2 kuvaukset .....

3 poseerata .....

4 valokuva .....

5 ottaa kuva .....

6 valokuvaus .....

7 sommittelutaito .....

8 työnäytteet; tuotanto .....

9 kansikuva .....

10 (taiteilijan) malli .....

11 muotokuva .....

12 kuvajournalisti .....

13 näyttely .....

14 kokoelma .....

"A very subtle difference can make the picture or not." (Annie Leibovitz)

Now use items from the list to complete the sentences.

15 The photography ..... in the National Gallery focuses on Hemingway's fascination with bullfighting.

16 A bond of trust between photographer and ..... is the key to creating a natural image.

17 The artist had collected her work in a ....., which she then presented in the job interview.

18 The publisher was interested in printing a retrospective ..... presenting the artist's work throughout his career.

19 Some ..... are sent on quite dangerous assignments to get good shots.

20 The actress refused ..... for photographers on the red carpet.

21 A photographer needs a good ..... to know exactly what to include in the picture and what to leave out.

22 Helene Schjerfbeck's series of self-..... shows the way her image of herself changed throughout the years.

23 The ..... between Leibovitz and the Queen took place in Buckingham Palace, London.

Text 6 Annie Leibovitz: Up close and personal

6 H

Note Pad

Imagine you are in one of the photos or the person taking the photo. How did you get into that situation? What was going through your head the minute the picture was taken? Write a first-person narrative based on the scene.

TT **Head to the ThinkTank (p 129) for tips on how to write a narrative.**

Mika Ranta

Hannes Heikura

Eetu Sillanpää

7 A

THE ABC OF ART

Check your knowledge of the words related to art by using the clues and filling in the missing words. The visual arts vocabulary on page 134 will help you.

A R T	a collective term for painting, sculpture and architecture
B _ _ _ **Z** _	the reddish brown metal that many statues are made of
C _ _ _ _ **S**	an oil painting is painted on it
D _ _ _ _ **N**	Finland is big in this field of art
E _ **H** _ _ _ _ _ _ **N**	a display of artwork that people can go to see
F _ _ _ **E**	a structure that surrounds or encases a picture
G _ _ _ _ _ **Y**	a place where you can see and buy pieces of art
I _ **S** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ **N**	a piece of modern art including different elements
L _ _ _ **S** _ _ _ **E**	a picture showing the countryside or scenery
M _ _ _ _ _ **P** _ _ _ **E**	an excellent and acclaimed work of art
O _ _ **G** _ _ _ **L**	a piece of art produced by the artist firsthand, and which is not a copy
P _ _ _ _ _ _ **T**	a picture of a person
R _ **P** _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ **N**	a copy of a piece of art
S _ _ _ _ _ _ **R**	a person who carves images or shapes in various materials
T _ _ _ _ _ **QUE**	the special method each artist uses to do their work
UN _ _ _ _ **ED**	the name sometimes given to a painting which hasn't been given a title
W _ _ _ **O** _ **A** _ _	what an artist produces

7 B

Work with a partner or in a small group and swap thoughts on the following.

1. Look at the five pictures on the following pages (pp 90–92). At first glance, what does each one depict? Take turns explaining what you see in each picture.
2. Do you think each work of art has an appropriate name? Would you rename any of them?
3. In your opinion, what might have been the source of inspiration for each piece? Does the style convey anything to you about the artist's character or personality?

Text 7

State of the art

7 c

You're going to hear four extracts from audio tours in different art galleries around the world. Before listening to each part, read through the questions. Then listen and choose the correct alternative.

1 *Madame X* was removed from the exhibition because

A the painting was simply too large.

B it offended the moral standards of the time.

C the portrait was of a scandalous woman.

2 The painting as we see it now

A is no longer as provocative as it used to be.

B continues to arouse strong feelings.

C was discovered in the artist's art studio in Paris.

*****

Madame X (1884), John Singer Sargent
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, NYC

3 *Death and the Maiden* depicts

A sadness over lost love.

B tragic death.

C fear of death.

*****

Death and the Maiden (1915), Egon Schiele
Belvedere Palace, Vienna

4 Rodin's sculpture *The Kiss* was inspired by

A a romantic couple the sculptor once saw.

B a love affair which the sculptor had.

C a tale written by an Italian writer.

5 *The Kiss*

A is said to be Rodin's favourite sculpture.

B was originally intended to be part of a bigger entity.

C is considered a traditional example of erotic art today.

*****

The Kiss (1888–98), Auguste Rodin
Musée Rodin, Paris

6 *The Starry Night* depicts what Van Gogh

A saw from his window in the Netherlands.

B dreamt about at night.

C remembered about the night-time scene from his window.

7 What is not true of Van Gogh?

A He was very productive when depressed.

B He had painted a lot by the time of his death.

C His mental illness drove him to paint feverishly.

The Starry Night (1889), Vincent Van Gogh
Museum of Modern Art, NYC

7D

Now listen to the commentary on a fifth painting twice. During the first listening, take notes on what is said about Jackson Pollock's style, the naming of his paintings and the artist's life and death. After the second listening, write a Finnish summary of about 60 words in your notebook.

Untitled, Jackson Pollock (c. 1942–44)
Scottish National Gallery of Modern Art, Edinburgh

7E

Discuss the following questions in small groups.

1. Which of the five works of art would you like to have in your home? Why?
2. Which form of visual arts (drawing, painting, photography, sculpture, architecture) do you find the most appealing? Which form doesn't interest you at all?
3. Which artist – painter, sculptor or photographer – do you find really interesting? Why does that person's work appeal to you? Where have you seen their work?
4. What separates good art from bad? If you splash some colour on canvas, for example, can it be called art? If so, why? If not, why not?

7F

Write the speech that you would give at either the opening of your own art exhibition or the opening of a good friend's exhibition. Say something about how the exhibition came to be, the works of art it contains, what the occasion means to you personally, and so on.

Head to the ThinkTank (p 131) for tips on how to write a speech.
Use the visual arts-related vocabulary on p 134.

8 A

ORIGAMI FOR BEGINNERS

Origami, the traditional Japanese art of paper folding, dates back to the seventh century. The technique generally uses just one piece of paper and a small number of folds, but in skilled hands these can be combined to create innovative and attractive designs. Some even have a functional use.

Try your hand at this ancient craft by following the step-by-step instructions below to create a simple everyday object. No need to splash out on pricey materials or tools. All you need is a square sheet of paper.

1 First, take your square piece of paper and place it on a flat surface in front of you. Turn it around so that it looks like a diamond.

2 Next, fold up the bottom point to meet the top point so that it forms a triangle, with the base nearest to you.

3 Now take hold of the right-hand point of the triangle and fold it across to the left-hand side. The point should touch the left-hand side approximately in the middle. Ensure that the top of the fold is running parallel to the base of your original triangle.

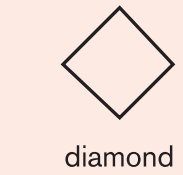
4 Now do the same with the left-hand point of the triangle. Fold it across to the right-hand side.

5 Now you should have a pentagon shape. Note that there are two flaps at the top, one on either side. Take hold of one of the flaps and fold it down towards you.

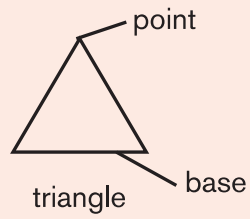
6 Turn the shape over and do the same on the other side. Take hold of the other flap at the top and fold it down towards you.

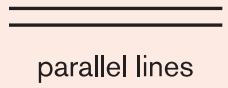
7 Now put your fingers inside the object to open it up. It's ready to use and can be put to the test. Cheers!

Now browse through the ads for some other cultural activities on the following pages.

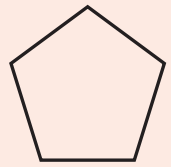


diamond





parallel lines



pentagon

Origami figures created with a few folds and flaps.

Text 8

Be there

Back by popular demand!

Hands-on history

Get to grips with ten centuries of history at the Tower of London.

Dating back to the eleventh century, the Tower of London was constructed on the River Thames to strike fear into rebellious citizens and to deter any foreign invaders from attacking the city. Now it's your chance to step back in time and get a real feel for the weapons of the age. New and enhanced interactive displays allow you to try on armour, draw a bow and handle a sword as you get first-hand experience of defence and attack over the centuries.

It won't cost you an arm and a leg either as the event is included in the price of your Tower of London admission ticket.

- Hands-on history opens on Saturday 7th June and runs until September 1st.
  Opening times: Tue–Sat 9am–6pm; Sun–Mon 10am–6pm.

Please note: All exhibits are replicas of actual weaponry. Beefeaters will be on hand to guarantee safety at all times and to ensure that parents keep their heads.

Get up, stand up

Recommended

Game for a laugh? Think you can crack jokes like a pro? Then why not come along to The Comedy Store workshop between June 6 and 13 and brush up your one-liners and punch lines. A variety of stand-up comedians will put your joke-telling skills to the test and give you a few pointers on how to have your audience in stitches. Each workshop will be rounded off with an open mike contest. Winners will receive a Comedy Store giggle bag of fun-filled freebies.

Laughter compulsory. Heckling allowed.

- Workshops conducted daily between 10.00 and 14.00. Doors open at 9.00. Tickets will be on a first come, first served basis.
  Admission: £20 per head.
  Maximum number of participants per workshop: 30.
  Minimum age: sixteen.
  Address: Haymarket House, 1 Oxendon St, SW1.
  Nearest Tube: Piccadilly Circus.

Pimp your T-shirt

FREE

Camberwell College of Arts has designs on you from June 2nd to 7th. And it's FREE!
Don't chuck out that old T-shirt, learn how to pimp – or upcycle – it instead. Experiment with different customizing techniques from innovative LED light creations to retro tie-dye patterns. Watch demos by textile artists, try your hand at the different techniques, and hit the street in a creation that's as individual as you are.

- **Venue:** Foyer Space, Camberwell College of Arts, Peckham Road, London SE5 8UF.
  Opening hours: 9.00 to 5.00.

Beginners' street dance class

UTOPIA DANCE is holding a new street dance course in Trinity Square Gardens, Tower Hill every Tuesday and Thursday 7 pm to 8 pm, starting June 3rd.

Improvise, socialise, energise! Get a bootylicious workout while learning the latest street dance and hip-hop moves to a current urban soundtrack. Don't fret if you don't know your Robot from your King Tut. Our beginner-friendly choreographer, Dizzee Toze, will show you the steps.

- Warm-up starts at 6.30 pm sharp.
  Admission: five quid. Over sixty-fives free of charge.

Note: Organizers reserve the right to cancel the event without prior notice in the event of rain. Would-be hip-hoppers are advised to check out the local weather forecast to avoid disappointment.

Be there

Rhythm and the Blues

Chelsea supporter? Got a ticket for June 7th's match against Liverpool at Stamford Bridge? Why not go all out to support the Blues in style this Saturday. Chelsea players and management are calling on fans to help them build up an unbeatable atmosphere by creating a tifo mosaic and chanting the team's slogan – VICTORY THROUGH HARMONY – in unison at designated times during the match. Suitable items to bring along include: flags and banners, balloons, jerseys, scarves, rattles and mascots – all in the home team strip of royal blue and white.

Please arrive one hour before kick-off to practise and perfect the tifo under the guidance of our tifo trainers.

- Stamford Bridge Stadium is located in the west of London, approximately five miles from the city centre.

Bling bling!

Don't splash out on pricey jewellery when you can design and craft your own.

Come along to Greenwich for the day and go home with three unique pieces of handcrafted silver jewellery. No metalsmithing skills required. Attractive brooches, rings, tie pins, cufflinks and earrings can all be made with simple tools and materials like wire, pliers and beads.

All materials provided. Expert tuition. Small classes.

- **Price**: £95 per day, including enough silver to make three pieces.
  Time: One-day workshops throughout June, Mon–Fri 10.30–5.00 pm.
  Location: The Greenwich Art Society, 299 Greenwich Avenue, Greenwich.
  To reserve your place at the next workshop, call Kismet on 203-629-1533.

8 B

Work with a partner. Take turns asking questions in English using the Finnish hints below, and scanning the calendar to find the answers.

1 Mitä tarjolla päivittäin?
2 10 puntaa – mitä voi tehdä?
3 Mitä voi tehdä illalla?
4 Mihin ikäraja?
5 Milloin jalkapallo-ottelu?
6 Mikä kallein tapahtuma?
7 Mikä perutaan sateella?
8 Mihin omat tarvikkeet mukaan?

LEARNING TIP

Scanning a text

Sometimes you don't need to read the whole text to find the information you need. If you're searching for a specific piece of information, such as the admission fee for an event, you only need to scan the page quickly until you find it.

8 C

The following things were said by different people attending one of the events in the culture calendar. Decide which event the person behind the comment attended. In a couple of cases more than one event is possible.

1 "Some of that stuff was really heavy. I could hardly lift it."
2 "I'm glad the rain held off, aren't you?"
3 "You know what, I think we performed better than the players."
4 "I froze in front of everyone and my mind went blank."
5 "What a waste of money! The course certainly didn't deliver what it promised."
6 "I knew that ridiculous top Mum bought me would come in handy one day."
7 "A bit violent, if you ask me."
8 "I had tears rolling down my cheeks!"
9 "I hope I can still shake my booty like that when I'm his age!"
10 "I never thought I'd wear anything that flashy!"

8 D

Work with a partner. Browse through the calendar of events and discuss the following questions.

1 Which of the events in the calendar would you like to attend the most? Why?
2 Which of the events do you find the least interesting? Why?
3 Who would you recommend the different events to? Why?

8 E

Phrase Bank

The ads contain some colloquial and idiomatic expressions.
Scan through them to see how the following are expressed. The first one has been done for you.

Hands-on history

1 to make sb very afraid — *to strike fear into sb*

2 to be very expensive .....

3 to remain calm .....

Get up, stand up

4 to improve .....

5 to make sb laugh a lot .....

Pimp your T-shirt

6 to throw away .....

7 to attempt a new activity .....

Beginners' street dance class

8 not costing anything .....

Rhythm and the Blues

9 to make every effort .....

Bling bling!

10 to spend a lot of money .....

HOW COME?

slogan (page 96, line 70)

The word ***slogan*** dates back to the 1500s and originates from *slogorne*, a battle cry meaning something like 'Kill the lot of them!' which was yelled by Irish or Scottish clans as they were running to attack the enemy. The much tamer meaning that ***slogan*** has today first appeared in the early eighteenth century.

8 F

Complete the following sentences with words and phrases from the right-hand column in exercise 8E.

1 You'll really need ..... your English if you want to get that job.

2 I regret ..... all my old vinyl albums. They seem to be very valuable today.

3 The waiter let me have the meal ..... after spilling tomato soup all over my shirt.

4 This phone ....., but it's worth every penny.

5 The joke about the hamster and the high-heeled shoes had us all .....

6 Firefighters have to be able ..... in very dangerous situations.

7 The loud thunderstorm ..... the little children in the playground.

8 When Carl ..... skateboarding, he ended up breaking his thumb.

8 G

Work with a partner. One of you should use the list on this page and the other should use the list on page 179. Take turns explaining a word from your list so that your partner can guess which word it is. Try feeding your partner some letters from the words if s/he has problems guessing.

A

sword
audience
to customize
innovative
punch line
rattle
to chant
defence
tuition
urban

8 H

Hear Say

ALL OVER THE PLACE

Sometimes there's a world of difference between the way British place names are pronounced and the way they are spelled.

Read through the phonetic transcripts and see if you can fill in the missing consonants in each place name. The first one has been done for you.

1	/dʌrəm/	D u *r h* a *m*	hmr	**7**	/nɒrɪdʒ/	N o _ _ i _ _	chrw
2	/edənbrə/	E _ i _ _ u _ _ _	bdghnr	**8**	/redɪŋ/	R e a _ i _ _	dgn
3	/glɒstə/	G _ o u _ e _ _ e _	clrst	**9**	/slau/	S _ o u _ _	ghl
4	/grenɪtʃ/	G _ e e _ _ i _ _	chnrw	**10**	/temz/	T _ a _ e _	hms
5	/lestə/	L e i _ e _ _ e _	crst	**11**	/tɔr'ki:/	T o _ _ u a y	qr
6	/lʌfbrə/	L o u _ _ _ o _ o u _ _	bgghhr	**12**	/wɒrɪk/	W a _ _ i _ _	ckrw

Listen to the words being spelled out correctly to check your answers.

Now work with a partner and take turns saying each name correctly.
Then cover up the phonetics and see who can read the whole list without a slip.

8 I

Note Pad

You've attended a workshop in London (eg arts and crafts, dance, origami), and your course mates chose you to give a brief thank-you speech to the teacher on the course.

- Mention at least three reasons why the course was a success.
- Say at least three nice things about the teacher.
- Say a few things about the small gift that you want to give the teacher to show your appreciation.

TT **Head to the ThinkTank (p 131) for tips on how to write a speech.**

Unit 4

Behind the scenes

9 A

FILM-RELATED VOCABULARY

How well do you know the words that are often used when talking about films? See if you can match the definitions with the right words. There are two words too many in the list.

1 ..... the leading character in a play, film, or book

2 ..... a film that continues the story of a previous one

3 ..... information that gives away the plot or ending of a film

4 ..... a scene which shows something that happened before that point in the story

5 ..... to make a CD, video or film available for people to buy or see

6 ..... the place in a theatre or cinema where tickets are sold

7 ..... to choose which people will play particular parts in a film or play

8 ..... a written or printed copy of a piece of music or the music itself

9 ..... a film that gives factual information about a particular subject

10 ..... the first public performance of a film, play or piece of music

A to cast

B a co-star

C a documentary

D a flashback

E a spoiler

F a premiere

G a protagonist

H to release

I a score

J the box office

K a script

L a sequel

9 B

MOVIE QUIZ

You're going to hear part of a radio programme which features a weekly movie quiz. Take part in the quiz by writing down the answers to the ten questions that you hear.

1 .....

2 .....

3 .....

4 .....

5 .....

6 .....

7 .....

8 .....

9 .....

10 .....

Now listen to the part of the show where the host gives the correct answers.

Michael Sheen, alias Tony Blair, greets Helen Mirren in royal fashion in a scene from *The Queen*.

9 c

Discuss the following questions in groups of three.
If you need any extra help with film-related vocabulary, turn to page 136.

1 Name a film which, in your opinion, had an excellent cast. Who starred in it? What made the cast so special?

2 Name two films that you have really enjoyed. What made them special? Was it, for example, the plot, the subject or maybe the special effects? Which genres did the films represent (eg romantic comedy, action, sci-fi)?

3 What kind of beginning grabs your attention in a film? Give an example of one. What kind of endings do you enjoy, or not like at all?

9 D

Read through the newspaper column on the next page and see if you can figure out what the highlighted parts in the text mean, using the context in which they appear to help you.

Text 9

Reel life

Film critic Amber Khan reflects on films that zoom in on reality a little too closely.

Okay, here's the plot in a nutshell: Two brothers grow up in a slum in Mumbai and one of them wins a fortune against all odds in the Indian version of *Who Wants to be a Millionaire?*. **A real rags to riches tale** if ever there was one. But here comes the spoiler, so you may want to look away now. The film also shows the filthy conditions the children are forced to live in, the way they are abused by adults, and how they, in turn, have to cheat and lie to get by. During an outbreak of anti-Muslim violence, the boys' mother gets killed and the two children are left **to fend for themselves** among the rotting rubbish heaps and endemic human corruption. As they get older, things go from bad to worse as they try to survive by working for people who treat them like dogs. Hence the title of the film, *Slumdog Millionaire*.

If it were only a movie, with scenes and flashbacks dreamed up by screenwriters, it would be easier to applaud. After all, **it raked in millions** at the box office and earned a total of eight Academy Awards, including Best Picture and Best Score. But the fact of the matter is that the film's portrayal of the lives the children lead is a reflection of real life in India – in all its uncensored detail. **Theirs is a squalid existence** which didn't end when director Danny Boyle shouted *Cut!* and the cameras stopped rolling. The children who were plucked from the slums to play the main characters at the start of the film were flown to Hollywood for the glitzy Oscar gala, but were soon transported back to the Mumbai squalor when the show was over. In actual fact, they have been exploited twice, once by real life and once by the movie industry.

But wait, the plot thickens. In a gut-wrenching finale to this story, the father of one of the child stars allegedly offered up his daughter, Rubina Ali, for adoption for £270,000. He was said to be furious because she had achieved global fame, but ended up right back where she had started – living in poverty. Perhaps Rubina's father should give Danny Boyle a call. It sounds like the sequel is just crying out to be made.

This story **puts me in mind of** another, but the consequences were much more dire. It concerns the case of a Colombian girl called Leidy Tabares. The name probably **doesn't ring a bell**, but some years ago she was the toast of the Cannes Film Festival, rubbing shoulders with stars, signing autographs, and attending premieres. The one and only film in which she starred is called *The Rose Seller*, although the storyline is anything but rosy. The film is about a young girl who lives in glue-sniffing desperation on the streets of Medellín, the murder capital of the world. Homeless and **hardened beyond her thirteen years**, like the other street children who make up the

Director Danny Boyle coaches a young cast member on the set of *Slumdog Millionaire*.

cast of the film, Leidy funds her habit by going from table to table selling roses in bars. Art imitated life in Leidy's case, as this is precisely what she was doing when the film's director, Victor Gaviria, discovered her and cast her in the leading role in his project. When the film was released **to critical acclaim**, the director told the young starlet that she had been invited to France to a film festival. "France? What's that?" Leidy asked.

Yet Leidy's fame was short-lived and before long she had slipped back into her old habits in Colombia. What followed next was something that you would be unlikely to find in any movie script – cinema-goers just wouldn't buy it. Leidy fell in love with a criminal who was gunned down in front of her eyes, and in front of their one-year-old child. Our luckless heroine then got mixed up with another bad crowd and ended up being convicted of murdering a taxi driver. She was sent to prison for 26 years for her crimes, and will be pushing fifty when she gets out. Surprisingly, she has gone on record as saying that she regards herself as luckier than some. Why? She may be the only cast member of *The Rose Seller* who is still alive. Five of her co-stars have met their deaths in gangland violence since the film was released in 1998. Enough said.

Call me a killjoy, but I find something decidedly distasteful in serving up the plight of a country and its inhabitants as entertainment. I'd rather see a well-made documentary that attempts to shed light on problems than a feature film which exploits real people in the name of authenticity. *Slumdog Millionaire* was marketed as a feel-good film, but I fail to see how anyone can feel good viewing poverty porn while munching on popcorn. *The Rose Seller* was nominated for the Palme D'Or at Cannes, but fame did nothing to alter the fortunes of the film's young protagonist. Do filmmakers have the right to play around with people's lives by getting them to play themselves on the big screen like this? In seeking to give audiences a slice of reality, they could be making the human tragedy worse.

9 E

Read the column and answer these questions in English.

1. Name at least five things that make the two brothers' lives hard in India.
2. We've all seen sad films. What makes *Slumdog Millionaire* sadder than most?
3. How did the filming affect the children's lives?
4. What do the films *Slumdog Millionaire* and *The Rose Seller* have in common?
5. What does the columnist mean when she suggests that Rubina Ali's father should give Danny Boyle a call?
6. Leidy Tabares considers herself luckier than some. Why doesn't her life seem lucky to us?
7. Sum up film critic Amber Khan's attitude towards the way in which the two films were cast.

HOW COME?

Oscar (page 104, line 22)

The Academy Awards, popularly known as the Oscars, have been awarded for outstanding films since 1928. When a secretary at the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences saw the statuette for the first time, she said that it reminded her of her Uncle Oscar. That's how the golden award got christened.

9 F

Discuss these questions in groups of three.

1. How do you feel about films like *Slumdog MIllionaire* or *The Rose Seller* which star real people? What are the similarities and differences between films like this and documentaries?
2. Should the people portrayed in documentaries receive a share of the profits? Why? / Why not? What advantages/disadvantages might that have?
3. If you made a documentary on a group of people or a phenomenon in Finland, what would the topic be? Why would you choose that particular subject?

9 G Phrase Bank

Find the following items in the column.

1 lyhyesti sanottuna .....

2 vastoin kaikkia oletuksia .....

3 vuorostaan .....

4 selviytyä .....

5 huonontua entisestään .....

6 elää elämää .....

7 itse asiassa .....

8 kaikkea muuta kuin .....

9 uskoa jtak .....

10 sekaantua jhk .....

11 ilmoittaa julkisesti .....

12 Se siitä. .....

13 valaista jtak asiaa .....

14 jnk nimissä .....

Jamal makes a friend for life in Mumbai.

Life is no bed of roses for Leidy Tabares in *The Rose Seller*.

9 H

Below is part of an interview that took place between a journalist and a filmmaker who made a documentary on Leidy Tabares.

Take the part of either the journalist or the filmmaker and act out the dialogue. Some of the expressions in exercise 9G will help you. Add any details you remember from the story.

Journalist	*Filmmaker*
• Leidy 13-vuotiaana – minkälaista elämää eli?	• koditon, yritti selviytyä kadulla
• miten sekaantui elokuvan tekoon?	• sattumaa, itse asiassa myi ohjaajalle ruusun kadulla → valittiin päärooliin
• voitko valaista *The Rose Seller* -elokuvan tekoprosessia?	• kaikkea muuta kuin helppo (rikosmaailman väkivalta, korruptio) • vastoin kaikkia oletuksia menestys
• valtavat lipputulot – miten vaikutti ohjaajan elämään? • miten puolestaan vaikutti Leidyn elämään?	• 14 eri palkintoa • hyvä vastaanotto
	• ensin sai julkisuutta (elokuvafestivaali, nimikirjoitukset, ensi-illat, julkisuuden henkilöt) • pian elämä huononi entisestään
• 26 vuoden vankilatuomio • ilmoittanut julkisesti: syytön	• toiset ihmiset uskovat häntä, toiset eivät • tapaus epäselvä
• ihmisten hyväksikäyttö autenttisuuden nimissä?	*Kerro oma mielipiteesi.*

9 I

Combine the beginnings and endings of these collocations. Then translate them into Finnish.

a bell	a call
in love with sb	in a role
light on sth	on record
shoulders with sb	one's death
autographs	fame

LEARNING TIP

Collocation

Collocation refers to words which 'co-locate' or go together regularly. For example, the words ***fall*** and ***in love*** form a common partnership, but ***slip*** and ***in love,*** or ***fall*** and ***in hate*** do not. Learning which words form regular partnerships and combinations will help to make your English more natural and fluent.

1 to achieve ....

2 to cast sb ....

3 to fall ....

4 to give sb ....

5 to go ....

6 to meet ....

7 to ring ....

8 to rub ....

9 to sign ....

10 to shed ....

Now choose the correct collocations to fill in the gaps.

Be sure to use each verb in its right form.

11 Did you say Julianne Moore? Her name ....., but I can't remember what she looks like.

12 Danny Boyle ..... as saying that he will try to improve the children's living conditions in India.

13 There's an interesting Finnish documentary that ..... the whole filming process of *The Rose Seller*.

14 Although some actors ..... and fortune, most stay relatively unknown throughout their career.

PTO →

15 Aki Kaurismäki doesn't seem to be the kind of director who enjoys .....
..... celebrities at film festivals.

16 Drew Barrymore ..... in the movie *E.T.* when she was only seven years old.

17 James Dean ..... in a car accident at a young age.

18 Apparently Leonardo DiCaprio has got sick and tired of .....
....., so his are becoming real collector's items.

9 J

A website is inviting people to comment on films that they've really enjoyed. Choose a film which has made an impression on you and describe your personal response to it.

Head to the ThinkTank (p 128) for tips on how to write a personal response. Use the film-related vocabulary on p 136.

Jack Lemmon shows his feminine side to Tony Curtis and Marilyn Monroe in the classic comedy *Some Like It Hot*.

9 K

Sound Bite

QUOTE, UNQUOTE

Here are some quotes from well-known films, with the names of the actors who said them.

Listen and see if you catch the missing parts. You will hear each quote just once.

1 Ryan O'Neal: Love means .....

2 Anthony Perkins: Well, a boy's .....

3 Julia Roberts: You're late.

Richard Gere: You're stunning.

Julia Roberts: .....

4 Jack Nicholson: Wendy, darling. ..... .

I'm not gonna hurt ya.

5 Anthony Hopkins: I do wish we could chat longer, but I'm having .....

.....

6 Robin Williams: *Carpe*, *carpe diem*, ...,

make your lives extraordinary.

7 Glenn Close: Bring the dog, I love animals, ...

.....

8 Jack Lemmon (disguised as a woman): Oh, you don't understand, Osgood… I'm a man.

Joe E. Brown: Well, ...

Now match the quotes with the film titles.

A ..... *Some Like It Hot*

B ..... *Fatal Attraction*

C ..... *Love Story*

D ..... *Dead Poets Society*

E ..... *Pretty Woman*

F ..... *The Silence of the Lambs*

G ..... *The Shining*

H ..... *Psycho*

How many of these films have you seen?

Shakespeare is the best and the least known of English writers. Much more is known about his works than his person. Although we don't know much about Shakespeare the man, his gift to English language and literature is immeasurable.

How's your Shakespeare? Work with a partner and have a go at the following exercises.

10 A

Match each play with the correct plot summary.

1 ..... Forbidden love tempts and finally destroys a young couple. A timeless love story and a real tear-jerker, so bring your hankies.

2 ..... A young man takes revenge on those who murdered his father. A brutal and shocking tragedy that will leave no one cold. The world's most analyzed play.

3 ..... Three witches promise a Scottish general wealth and power, but they come at the price of murder. A play that keeps you on the edge of your seat from the first line to the last.

4 ..... Two sets of twins turn life upside down in Ephesus. Mistaken identities, slapstick humour. A guaranteed side-splitter.

5 ..... A doomed love affair with a Roman soldier drives an Egyptian queen to reach for a basket of poisonous snakes to end it all. What a way to go.

A *Macbeth*
B *The Comedy of Errors*
C *Hamlet*
D *Antony and Cleopatra*
E *Romeo and Juliet*

10 B

Here are some famous quotes and expressions from the Bard's plays, still in use today. Match each one with the less Shakespearean way of saying things.

1 ..... It was Greek to me. *(Julius Caesar)*

2 ..... Love is blind. *(The Merchant of Venice)*

3 ..... I will wear my heart upon my sleeve. *(Othello)*

4 ..... My salad days, when I was green in judgment. (*Antony and Cleopatra)*

5 ..... The world's my oyster. *(The Merry Wives of Windsor)*

A I won't hide my feelings.
B I'm free to travel and seek my fortune.
C I couldn't understand a word.
D When you're crazy about someone, you don't see their faults.
E I was green and naive in my youth.

10 c

Here are ten statements about Shakespeare, his plays, and life in 16th-century England. Five of the statements are true, and five are not. Read through them with your partner and decide which are true (T), and which are false (F).

		T	F
1	Some experts claim that Shakespeare wasn't clever enough to write all his plays himself.	☐	☐
2	Will left school around the age of fourteen.	☐	☐
3	He remained a bachelor his whole life.	☐	☐
4	The theatre was regarded as highbrow entertainment, attended only by the upper classes.	☐	☐
5	Everyone in 16th-century London, including children, drank ale, a kind of beer.	☐	☐
6	Queen Elizabeth I wanted to close all the London theatres down.	☐	☐
7	Shakespeare was an actor as well as a playwright.	☐	☐
8	All the female roles were played on stage by boys.	☐	☐
9	He wrote over a hundred plays before he died.	☐	☐
10	Shakespeare earned very little money from his plays during his lifetime.	☐	☐

Now listen to the text *Will power* to check your answers.

The reconstructed Shakespeare's Globe Theatre opened in 1997.

LEARNING TIP

Activating background knowledge

Seeing and sharing what you already know, or may know, about a subject before you start reading is a useful way to awaken your interest in the topic, and to get your head around some of the words and themes you are likely to meet. It also provides extra motivation for reading in order to find out whether your ideas were correct.

Text 10

Will power

Act I

Some are born great

The best playwright who ever lived, the greatest writer in the English language, the immortal Bard – William Shakespeare has been called all this and more since he first entered the world stage on or around 23 April, 1564. Yet surprisingly little is known about him, or even what he looked like, although the most widely published portrait shows a man with a dark beard, high forehead and a gold earring in his left ear. What is more, nobody knows for sure just how he managed to become such a prolific and brilliant writer despite his unremarkable start in life and apparent lack of a university education. It is this educational shortcoming which has led some scholars to doubt whether Will actually had the smarts to write all his plays in the first place.

Shakespeare was one of eight children, although three of his siblings died in infancy, so it was a minor miracle that he had a childhood at all. By all accounts, he went to a good grammar school in Stratford-upon-Avon, where he studied Latin and the classics, no doubt fuelling his imagination for Roman tragedies like *Julius Caesar* and *Antony and Cleopatra*. As girls didn't attend school in those days, there were few distractions of a romantic nature, and also little comic relief to lighten the academic workload. School was from Monday to Saturday, starting at six or seven in the morning and ending around five or six in the evening. Shakespeare evoked these heavy schooldays in his famous soliloquy from *As You Like It*:

> *And then the whining school-boy, with his satchel*
> *And shining morning face, creeping like snail*
> *Unwillingly to school.*

Unwilling or not, Will's education came to an abrupt end at the age of fourteen or so when his father went through a bad patch businesswise and was forced to withdraw all his sons from school. The next four years are one of the fuzzy phases in Shakespeare's life, and the assumption is that he tried his hand at his father's trade of glove-making to help the family make ends meet.

Act II

Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?

The Bard-to-be made a dramatic reappearance some years later when official records reveal that he married Anne Hathaway, who was eight years his senior and something of an old maid by Elizabethan standards. In fact, it was what you might call a shotgun wedding because Anne was 'with child' at the time. Susanna Shakespeare was born in 1583, and two years later Anne gave birth to twins, Judith and Hamnet. Hamnet, whose name bears a striking resemblance to Shakespeare's most famous and fascinating character, *Hamlet*, was to fall victim to the Grim Reaper at the tender age of eleven.

Act III

To be or not to be – that is the question

Between 1585 and 1592, Shakespeare dropped off the radar completely and there is no end of speculation about what the budding playwright got up to during those 'lost years'. One theory has him fleeing Stratford to avoid arrest for poaching deer, and another pursuing a career as a country schoolmaster. Whatever the truth of the matter, he resurfaced in London in 1592 as mysteriously as he had disappeared, but this time as a fully-fledged actor, director and dramatist. By that year, he had already penned *Richard III* and *The Comedy of Errors*, and was putting the finishing touches to the gory Roman tragedy, *Titus Andronicus*.

But 1592 was also the year when the plague once again raised its ugly head in London, and the theatres were closed down to stop it spreading. People from all walks of life were theatre-goers in the Elizabethan era, and as the plague was no respecter of class or status, it had the potential to spread like wildfire among audiences. Sanitation was practically non-existent in the capital, and everyone, including children, drank ale because the water was undrinkable. Under these circumstances, the future of the theatre hung in the balance and it might have been curtains for dramatic productions altogether had it not been for Queen Elizabeth I. As it happens, her majesty was extremely fond of watching plays in the royal court, and under her patronage several new theatre companies were formed.

Act IV

All the world's a stage

From 1594, Shakespeare's plays were rehearsed and performed by a theatre company called the Lord Chamberlain's Men. It was also around this time that the Globe Theatre was built on the south bank of the Thames, and Shakespeare became a major stakeholder in it. In the next four years he wrote eight more plays, securing his place as the foremost dramatist of his age. In fact, Shakespeare was the original actor-director as he acted in his plays himself, although he was too busy directing to learn lines and play leading roles. In *Hamlet*, for example, he appeared in a few scenes as the Ghost. He may even have played a woman in his younger years as women were not allowed to act, and female roles were consequently played by boys in women's costumes. In addition to *Hamlet*, it was during the first decade of the seventeenth century that Shakespeare wrote the three other tragedies that make up his great quartet – *Othello*, *King Lear* and *Macbeth*. In all, he wrote 37 plays and 154 sonnets, earned a pretty penny, invested wisely, and was able to buy one of the largest houses back home in Stratford.

Act V

What's past is prologue

In or around the year 1610, Shakespeare left the capital and retired to Stratford to be with his wife, who had stayed behind in their home town all the years he was making a name for himself in London. The immortal Bard is said to have passed away at home on his birthday in 1616. Legend has it that he caught pneumonia walking home in the rain after a night of heavy drinking with a couple of mates. Not the most dramatic exit, perhaps, for the world's most acclaimed dramatist.

10 D

Read the text and choose the best alternative.

(lines 1–43)

1 What is surprising about Shakespeare?

A He wasn't smart enough to get into university.

B His left ear was pierced.

C He had a very ordinary start in life.

2 What was mentioned about Shakespeare's school?

A Like today, boys and girls in the same class had crushes on each other.

B The pupils had to attend school almost around the clock.

C The classics offered the pupils a bit of light entertainment during the hard school day.

3 What do we know about Shakespeare's father?

A He thought Will's education was pointless.

B He had financial difficulties.

C He had to change careers because of unemployment in his own field.

(lines 44–88)

4 What do we know about Will's marriage?

A He probably had no other choice but to marry Anne Hathaway.

B His wife didn't get pregnant until two years after they were married.

C He married an older woman for money.

5 What took place in 1592?

A Shakespeare was arrested for shooting deer illegally.

B He started to teach drama at school.

C He emerged as a key figure on the London theatrical scene.

6 What was said about Queen Elizabeth I?

A She did her best to stop the plague from spreading.

B She herself was a member of a theatre company.

C She supported the theatre and actors during a difficult time.

HOW COME?

capital (p 115, line 80)

The word ***capital*** comes from *caput*, the Latin word for *head*. Various related meanings for ***capital*** have developed from this, including the head city of a country (*capital city*), punishment involving the loss of the head (*capital punishment*), and the letter appearing at the head of a sentence or name (*capital letter*).

(lines 89–123)

7 What was said about the Globe Theatre?

A It was partly owned by Shakespeare.

B Shakespeare played many leading roles there.

C It allowed female actors to act on stage, unlike the other theatres.

8 What seems to characterize the last few years of Shakespeare's life?

A productivity

B poor health

C peace and quiet

10 E

Continue the sentences so that they are in keeping with the text.

Act I

Some are born great

1 Some scholars think that Shakespeare didn't write all his plays himself because…
2 A typical school class in Shakespeare's time consisted of…
3 Because Shakespeare's father had financial difficulties, Will…

Act II

Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?

4 Shakespeare probably had to marry Anne Hathaway because…
5 To Shakespeare's great sorrow, his son Hamnet…

Act III

To be or not to be – that is the question

6 The years 1585–1592 are called Shakespeare's 'lost' years because…
7 The theatres in London were closed down because…
8 Almost everyone drank ale because…
9 Queen Elizabeth I was an important figure in the world of theatre because…

Act IV

All the world's a stage

10 *Hamlet*, *Othello*, *King Lear* and *Macbeth*…

10 F

Phrase Bank

Find the following items in the text.

1 ja lisäksi .....

2 edes; ensinnäkään .....

3 kaikesta päätellen .....

4 päättyä äkkiä .....

5 kokeilla jtak .....

6 tulla taloudellisesti toimeen .....

7 synnyttää jk .....

8 muistuttaa suuresti jtak .....

9 joutua jnk uhriksi .....

10 viimeistellä jk .....

11 kaikilta elämänaloilta .....

12 kuinka ollakaan .....

13 hankkia itselleen mainetta .....

14 kuolla .....

15 tarinan mukaan .....

The young Queen Elizabeth I.

Circa 1570. Portrait of Queen Elizabeth I of England (1533–1603)

10 G

Fill in the missing parts with phrases from exercise 10F.
The explanations will help you choose the correct phrases.

THE VIRGIN QUEEN

The daughter of the infamous Henry VIII, Elizabeth I (1533–1603) was born a princess, but her carefree life **1** ..... when her mother, Anne Boleyn, was beheaded three years after she was born. Elizabeth was declared illegitimate, and her half-sister, the Catholic Mary, was proclaimed queen. **2** ....., Elizabeth was imprisoned for supporting Protestant rebels, and even feared that she would suffer the same fate as her mother. But as Mary failed to **3** ..... a successor, Elizabeth succeeded her to the throne after she **4** ..... in 1558.

The Elizabethan era is often considered to be the golden age in English history. It was the height of the English Renaissance, and saw the flowering of English literature and poetry. Queen Elizabeth loved music and watching plays, and even **5** ..... writing poetry herself. It was expected that Elizabeth would marry and produce an heir, but she remained single throughout her life and consequently became known as the Virgin Queen. **6** ..... she felt that marrying risked a loss of control and she didn't want any help in governing the country. Her fame and power spread beyond England's borders, and **7** ..... that Sir Walter Raleigh named the state of Virginia after her when she sent him to that part of America to establish a colony. Elizabeth has been played on the silver screen by a variety of actresses, including Cate Blanchett, who **8** ..... to the queen when she was in full make-up and dressed in the heavy gowns of the age.

1 stopped suddenly

2 In addition

3 produce

4 died

5 had a go at

6 Judging by everything

7 the story goes

8 looked very similar

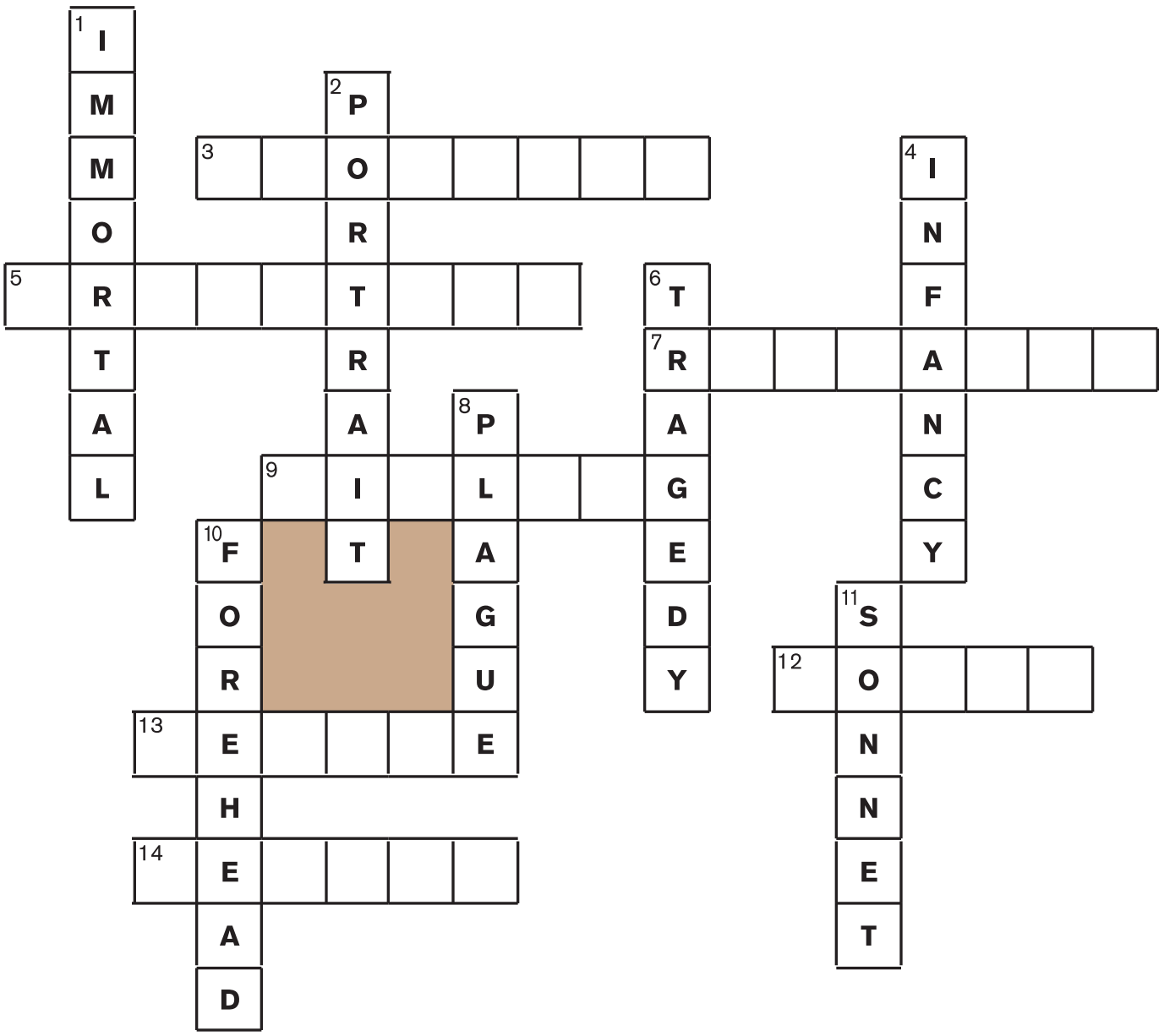
10 H

TALKING CROSSWORD

Student A should use the crossword on this page.
Student B should turn to page 181.

You and your partner both have the same crossword, but half of the words are missing in each version. Give each other clues so that you can fill in your missing words. Help each other with spelling where necessary.

Number 1 down is an adjective which…
It's a kind of… / It's a sort of …
This is similar to… / This means the same as…
It's the opposite of…



10 I Chat Room

Choose either role A or role B and act out the dialogue in English.
Student A should use the lines on this page.
Student B should turn to page 182 for his/her lines.

Interpret the dialogue freely; it isn't necessary to translate word for word.
Read your lines through first before you begin.

Student A will start.

A Hei, ostin meille liput teatteriin. Menemme katsomaan Shakespearen *Hamletia* englantilaisen teatteriryhmän esittämänä.

B …

A Et voi olla tosissasi! Shakespearehan on aivan loistava. Tiedätkö miksi hänen tragedioitaan ja komedioitaan esitetään yhä näyttämöillä ympäri maailmaa?

B …

A Kyllä muuten pitäisi kiinnostaa! Hänen näytelmänsä käsittelevät aiheita, jotka ovat ajankohtaisia tänäkin päivänä: rakkautta, vihaa, kostoa ja kunnianhimoa.

B …

A Olet oikeassa, mutta hei – käydään tänään läpi *Hamletin* juoni, niin sinun on helpompi pysyä mukana. Tiesitkö muuten, että saat kiittää Williä monista ihan jokapäiväisistä sanoista?

B …

A Niitä on paljon: *addiction, accommodation, champion, critic, employer, lonely, uncomfortable*… Haluatko, että jatkan?

B …

A No, *Hamlet* ei valitettavasti ole komedia: Hamletin isä murhataan, äiti menee murhaajan kanssa naimisiin, sisko tekee itsemurhan ja Hamlet itse kuolee. Mutta häneen verrattuna omat asiasi ovat aika hyvin!

10 J

Word Power

THEATRE-RELATED VOCABULARY

Match the theatre-related words with their explanations. Then translate the words into Finnish.

1 a person who writes plays ....

2 the clothing worn by an actor when performing ....

3 the place in the theatre where the actors perform ....

4 a serious play with a sad outcome ....

5 a humorous play ....

6 the person who gives instructions to the actors ....

7 the people who watch a play ....

8 the words in a play memorized by actors ....

9 the main part in a play ....

10 a short part of a play during which there is no change in time or place ....

11 one of the main sections into which a play is divided ....

12 a monologue spoken by an actor to himself ....

13 a fictional person played by an actor ....

14 the place or time where the events in a play happen ....

15 to practise a play ....

act	costume	playwright	soliloquy
audience	director	rehearse	stage
character	leading role	scene	tragedy
comedy	lines	setting	

10 K

Complete the following questions with theatre-related words.
The words in exercise 10J will help you.

1 Do you ..... often?
Why? / Why not?

2 What is .....
you've ever seen?

3 Which do you prefer, ...?
Why?

4 Can you mention any other .....
besides Shakespeare?

5 Can you name any .....
.....?

6 Have you yourself ever .....?

7 How do plays differ from films when it comes to the .....
.....?

1 käydä teatterissa

2 paras näytelmä

3 tragediat vai komediat

4 näytelmäkirjailijat

5 Shakespearen näytelmien henkilöhahmot

6 esiintyä näyttämöllä

7 näyttelijät ja yleisö

Check your completed questions on page 179. Then take turns asking and answering them with your partner.

Shakespeare's birthplace in Stratford-upon-Avon is prettily preserved to this day.

10 L

Things haven't changed that much in 400 years: children still feel tired when walking to school in the morning and young men do daring things.

Listen to Jacques' famous soliloquy from *As You Like It* (Act II, Scene VII) to hear Shakespeare's take on life.

All the world's a stage

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players:
They have their exits and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts,
His acts being seven ages. At first the infant,
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms.
And then the whining school-boy, with his satchel
And shining morning face, creeping like snail
Unwillingly to school. And then the lover,
Sighing like furnace, with a woeful ballad
Made to his mistress' eyebrow. Then a soldier,
Full of strange oaths and bearded like the pard,
Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel,
Seeking the bubble reputation
Even in the cannon's mouth. And then the justice,
In fair round belly with good capon lined,
With eyes severe and beard of formal cut,
Full of wise saws and modern instances;
And so he plays his part. The sixth age shifts
Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon,
With spectacles on nose and pouch on side,
His youthful hose, well saved, a world too wide
For his shrunk shank; and his big manly voice,
Turning again toward childish treble, pipes
And whistles in his sound. Last scene of all,
That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childishness and mere oblivion,
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.

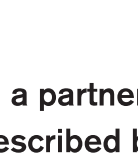
mewl	inistä
puke	oksentaa
whine	valittaa
satchel	reppu
snail	etana
sigh	huokailla
furnace	uuni
woeful	kaihoisa
eyebrow	silmä (vanh.)
oath	vala
pard	leopardi
bubble	hetkellinen
cannon	tykki
justice	tuomari
capon	syöttökukko
severe	ankara
saw	sanonta
instance	esimerkki
lean	laiha
pantaloon	hölmö
pouch	(tupakka)pussi
hose	housut
shank	sääri
oblivion	unohdus
sans	ilman (ransk.)

Work with a partner. Match one or more of the adjectives with each of the seven ages of man as described by Shakespeare. Which lines in the soliloquy led you to the answer?

- 1st age: the infant .....
- 2nd age: the school-boy .....
- 3rd age: the lover (in his 20s) .....
- 4th age: the soldier (in his 30s) .....
- 5th age: the justice (in his 50s) .....
- 6th age: the pantaloon (in his 60s) .....
- 7th age: the very old man (in his 70s/80s) .....

ambitious	foolish	overweight	short-sighted
brave	forgetful	romantic	slow
daredevil	helpless	senile	thin
dissatisfied	money-saving	serious	wise

10 M



Write a profile of a person who has played an important role in your life, or made an impression on you in some way. He or she doesn't necessarily have to be famous.

Head to the ThinkTank (p 130) for tips on how to write a profile.

or

Try your hand at writing a scene from your own play. Choose the setting and the characters and write the script. Who are the characters, and what kind of situation do they find themselves in? You might even persuade some classmates to act it out for the rest of the class!

Text 11

PostScript

Famous last words

Some famous people have managed to make a momentous exit from the world's stage. Even then, it seems, someone was at hand to write down their every word.

I can't sleep.
J.M. Barrie, author

I'm bored with it all.
Winston Churchill, statesman and Nobel laureate

All my possessions for a moment of time.
Queen Elizabeth I

I've never felt better.
Douglas Fairbanks Sr., actor

I've had a hell of a lot of fun and I've enjoyed every minute of it.
Errol Flynn, actor

Get my swan costume ready.
Anna Pavlova, ballerina

I've had eighteen straight whiskies, I think that's the record.
Dylan Thomas, poet

Go away. I'm all right.
H.G. Wells, author

Either that wallpaper goes, or I do.
Oscar Wilde, author and playwright

Leave the shower curtain on the inside of the tub.
Conrad Hilton, founder of the Hilton hotel chain
(when asked if he had any last words of wisdom for the world)

Anna Pavlova performing her masterpiece, *The Dying Swan*.

ThinkTank

ThinkTank

The ThinkTank section will equip you with the skills you need to approach different types of writing tasks and produce entries for your portfolio. The ThinkTank in this course provides you with examples of four pieces of writing in particular: a personal response, a narrative, a profile of a person, and a speech. Each example includes a list of dos and don'ts on the style, form and content of each piece. Remember to refer to previous courses for tips on planning, paragraph organization, and the use of transitional words and phrases.

Writing a personal response

Read through the example and the tips that follow before writing your own personal response to a film or book. Use between 200 and 300 words.

Personal response to the film *Candy* (2006)

I always rate a film by how closely it holds my attention and by how long it stays with me after I've seen it. The Australian film *Candy* lived up to my expectations on both counts, right from the exuberant opening scene to the heartbreaking final one. The film stars the late Heath Ledger in one of his lesser-known roles as Dan, a bohemian poet and heroin addict, who gets hooked on Candy, a promising art student. Both are mentored in their addiction by Casper, a chemistry professor played by Geoffrey Rush.

The lighter moments in the film are few and far between, and at times it was painful to witness the things that the two young people put themselves through on account of their addiction. It is not a film for the squeamish, and if ever there was a warning never to get mixed up with drugs, this is it. Yet *Candy* is very much a love story at heart, and one which is laced with poetry and music. Dan says towards the end that Candy meant everything to him, and he literally embodies these feelings in the last scene in the restaurant. It was so well acted that I lived it.

Although Heath Ledger's death was an accident, while watching *Candy*, I was nagged by the thought that he died in circumstances not totally dissimilar to those portrayed in the film. This made watching it all the more moving because I felt like I was experiencing the story on two levels. That's why, for me, this is the role that will stand as Heath's epitaph.

Dos

- **Do** begin by introducing your topic or setting the scene to orientate your reader.
- **Do** reveal what it was about the film or book that particularly appealed to you.
- **Do** give some examples of details, scenes, language or events to illustrate your points.
- **Do** use the first person and say how you feel about the topic personally.

Don'ts

- **Don't** just describe the plot from start to finish. Keep this part to the absolute minimum.
- **Don't** confuse a personal response with a more formal film or book review.
- **Don't** be afraid to be critical if that's the way you feel – your response doesn't have to be positive.

Writing a narrative

Read the example and the tips that follow before writing your own narrative or first-person narrative. Use about 300 words.

The late Richie Flynn

It all started rather strangely. I awoke with a jolt and noticed that it was already broad daylight outside. I rolled over and stared at the alarm clock, which said 4.35. For a split second, I thought I had the luxury of another two hours under the duvet, but I soon realized that the clock had stopped. I leapt out of bed, stubbing my toe in the process, and hopped like a wounded animal into the lounge to check the clock there. It flashed the real time back at me, unforgivingly in neon green: 8.37.

Today of all days was not one for being late. Graphic artist jobs were hard to come by and I didn't want to blow my chances right from the start by arriving late for the interview. But the early bus was long gone. There was no time to iron my clothes or take a shower, let alone have a leisurely cup of coffee to calm my nerves. I put on my cleanest dirty shirt, grabbed my portfolio and headed for the bus stop. A clap of thunder growled angrily in the distance and the heavens opened. I hugged my portfolio under my jacket in an effort to protect it from the rain, and cursed my all-round rotten luck.

When I rounded the corner, I saw that a small group of people had gathered around the bus shelter. As I got nearer, I was shocked to see that the shelter was gone. In its place was a tree, which had crashed through the glass wall and which lay across the mangled seat as if it were merely resting.

'What on earth happened?' I asked a by-stander, breathlessly.

'Bolt of lightning most likely caused it,' he said. 'Luckily there was no one waiting for a bus at the time. If there had been, they would have been killed for sure.'

Dos

- **Do** begin your story in a way that will grab your reader's attention.
- **Do** ensure that your story has a plot, a setting and character(s), and a climax of some sort.
- **Do** include concrete examples and use your five senses to help your reader visualize the scene(s).
- **Do** include a few literary devices like metaphors and similes, and descriptive verbs and adjectives if you can.

Don'ts

- **Don't** start writing until you know how your story will develop and end.
- **Don't** bore your reader by rambling on without any clear idea of where you are going.
- **Don't** forget that your story should have a point and possibly have something to say about life or the human experience, no matter how slight.
- **Don't** use clichés and overused words and expressions.

Writing a profile

Read the example and the tips that follow before writing a profile of someone who has made an impression on you. Use about 300 words.

Frida Kahlo: *Viva La Vida*

In 1925, when she was eighteen years old, the bus that Frida Kahlo was travelling on in Mexico City crashed into a tram. She suffered terrible injuries including a broken back and collarbone, and eleven fractures in her right leg. Although she eventually recovered and learned to walk again, she was in intense pain for the rest of her days. It was this event which coloured Frida's attitude to life and death and also started her on a career in art, as she took up painting to pass the time while she was forced to remain in bed.

Kahlo's self-portraits came to dominate her work. She once said: "I paint myself because I am often alone and I am the subject I know best." Drawing on her personal experiences, her troubled two marriages to fellow Mexican artist Diego Rivera, several miscarriages, and her numerous operations, Kahlo's pictures are characterized by pain. Yet she was also influenced by Mexican culture, which is evident in some of her themes and her use of bright colours and symbolism.

Frida's life may have been painful, but it was never dull. An incident which illustrates this was when communist Leon Trotsky stayed in her home in Coyoacán, after fleeing Stalin's Russia. Also, she travelled to her one and only exhibition in an ambulance, and was carried on a stretcher to her four-poster bed in the gallery. What an entrance.

Frida Kahlo's life and work speak to me because she had tremendous creative energy despite the physical hardship she endured. Perhaps she wouldn't have become a great artist without great suffering. Yet she was also full of life. Her last painting was a still life of cut watermelons, bursting with colour and freshness. Carved into the fruit are the words 'Viva La Vida' – 'Long Live Life'.

Dos

- **Do** read or find out as much as you can about your chosen person before you start writing.
- **Do** begin your profile with something that will make your reader want to continue reading: a little-known or startling fact, an intriguing anecdote, a quotation.
- **Do** consider some of the following while you write: the things that make the person special, how they have affected you and others, the events which shaped their character, the obstacles they had to overcome.

Don'ts

- **Don't** just copy-paste your profile from an existing source. It shows!
- **Don't** focus on just one aspect of the person's life; go for the broader picture.
- **Don't** let your profile become a list of dry biographical facts and dates.
- **Don't** go into endless detail about one point. Don't waste your word count!

Writing a speech

Read the example and the tips that follow before writing your own speech.
Use between 200 and 250 words.

Speech given at an engagement party

I'm not used to giving speeches, so you'll be pleased to hear that I'm going to keep this short. I'd like to begin by letting you all in on a little secret. I hope Simon and Pia won't mind if I tell you how their relationship began. I got to know both of them separately before they became a couple, and I just knew they'd be perfect for each other. So – you guessed it – I arranged a blind date.

They both confided in me beforehand how nervous they were. I remember that Pia was worried that her English would let her down, while Simon was really concerned that he just wouldn't get on with a Finnish girl. Consequently, he asked me to phone him about halfway through the meal, so that he could make an excuse, and an exit, if necessary. Well, Simon is my best friend, so I was happy to oblige. But when I tried to call, he'd turned his phone off! That told me everything I needed to know about how their first date was going.

I'm sure I'm speaking on behalf of all of us when I say how genuinely happy I am that these two lovely people found each other in this life. I know that they've already fixed a date for the wedding, so I'm looking forward to getting an invitation to that as well – as long as I'm not expected to make any more speeches!

Dos

- **Do** plan your speech beforehand by outlining some special, memorable, touching or humorous details about your subject or the people concerned.
- **Do** include a brief introduction, followed by the main point(s), and ending with a conclusion which sums everything up.
- **Do** use the appropriate tone for the occasion. A speech at a wedding will not sound the same as one given at a funeral.
- **Do** remember that a speech is written to address an audience. Practise before you deliver it, but keep it natural and heartfelt.

Don'ts

- **Don't** include words you are not familiar with, or ones which are difficult to pronounce.
- **Don't** include any jokes or words which may offend anyone.
- **Don't** read directly from the paper.
- **Don't** talk for too long.

Turn the page for some useful phrases for making speeches.

ThinkTank

Speech, speech!

Introduction

Ladies and gentlemen …	(*formal*)
Could I have everyone's attention for a moment, please.	(*neutral*)
I'd like to start by welcoming everyone to …	(*neutral*)
Okay, please listen up everyone.	(*informal*)

Making the main points

It's a privilege / It's an honour for me to be able to …	(*formal*)
I'd like to take this opportunity to …	(*formal*)
On behalf of all of us, I'd like to …	(*neutral*)
As you all know by now …	(*neutral*)

Concluding

It just remains for me to say …	(*formal*)
I would like to conclude by saying …	(*formal*)
I'm sure you'd all like to join me in wishing …	(*neutral*)
Please raise your glasses in a toast to …	(*neutral*)
All the very best for the future!	(*neutral*)

Arts vocabulary

Musiikki ja tanssi — Music and dance

asento	position
askel	step
baletti	ballet
basso	bass
bändäri	groupie
ensilevy	debut album
flyygeli	grand piano
haitari	accordion
hitti	hit
huuliharppu	harmonica
hyppy	jump
idoli	idol
jousisoittimet	strings
julkaista levy	release an album
käännös	turn
kaiutin	loudspeaker
kapellimestari	conductor
keikka	gig
kieli (soittimen)	string
kiertueella	on tour
klassikko	classic
klubi	club
koe-esiintyä	audition
koe-esiintyminen	audition
konsertti	concert
konserttisali	concert hall
koreografi	choreographer
koreografia	choreography
kosketinsoitin	keyboards
kykyjenetsijä	talent scout
kuoro	choir
kuulokkeet	headphones
laulaja	singer
laulaja-lauluntekijä	singer-songwriter
laulu	vocals
laulun sanat	lyrics
lava	stage
levy	record, album
levylista	charts
levymerkki	label
levysoitin	turntable, record player
levyttää	record
levy-yhtiö	record label
liike	movement, move
lyömäsoittimet	percussion
lämmittely-yhtye	support band
manageri	manager
melodia	tune
mikrofoni	mike
musiikkiyhtiö	music label
nimi (levyn)	title
nokkahuilu	recorder
nouseva tähti	rising star
nuotit	(sheet)music
nuotti	note
nuottiviivasto	stave
ojennus	extension
perinteinen	classic
pianon kosketin	key
piruetti	pirouette
poikkihuilu	flute
poptähti	popstar
potku	kick
puupuhaltimet	woodwind
raita	track
riippumaton levy-yhtiö	independent label
roudari	roadie
rytmi	rhythm
saada hitti	have a hit
sointu	chord
soitin	musical instrument
sovitus	arrangement
studio	studio
säestää	accompany
sämplätä	sample
sävel	tone
sävelkorkeus	pitch
sävellaji	key
sävellys	composition
sävelmä	tune
säveltäjä	composer
tahti	tempo
taivutus	bend
tapahtumapaikka	venue
tarttuva sävelmä	catchy tune
tekniikka	technique
urut	organ
vahvistin	amplifier
vaskipuhaltimet	brass (instrument)
virittää	tune
viulu	violin
äänenkorkeus	pitch
äänensävy	tone
äänittää levy	record an album

Kirjallisuus — Literature

aihe	subject matter
antisankari	anti-hero
antologia	anthology
arvostelija	critic, reviewer
eepos	epic
elämäkerta	biography, bio
esipuhe	preface
fantasia	fantasy

Arts vocabulary

haamukirjoittaja	ghost-writer
henkilöhahmo	character
julkaista	publish
juoni	plot
jännitysromaani	thriller
käänne	twist
kansi	cover
kappale	paragraph
kauhutarina	horror story
kaunokirjallisuus	fiction
kertoja	narrator
kertomus	narrative
kielikuva	metaphor
kiertoilmaus	euphemism
kirja, joka täytyy lukea	must-read
kirja, jota ei malta jättää kesken	page-turner
kirjailija	writer, author
kirjallisuuden laji	genre
kirjallisuus	literature
klassikko	classic
kootut teokset	collected works
kovakantinen kirja	hardback
kriitikko	critic
kustantaja	publisher
lastenloru	nursery rhyme
luku	chapter
lukutoukka	bookworm
lyhennetty versio	abridged version
muistelmat	memoirs
myyntimenestys	best-seller
nimi (kirjan)	title
näytelmäkirjallisuus	drama
novelli	short story
omaelämäkerta	autobiography
ote	extract
painos	edition
pokkari	paperback
proosa	prose
päähenkilö	protagonist
rikosromaani	crime novel
romaani	novel
romaanikirjalija	novelist
runo	poem
runoilija	poet
runous	poetry
salanimi	pseudonym, pen-name
salapoliisiromaani	detective story
sanakirja	dictionary
sanaleikki	pun
satu	fairy tale
sisältö	contents
sonetti	sonnet
säe	line
säkeistö	verse
takakannen teksti	blurb
tapahtumapaikka	setting
tarina	tale
tieteisromaani	sci-fi novel
tietokirjallisuus	non-fiction
tietosanakirja	encyclopaedia
vertauskuvallisuus	symbolism

Teatteri — Theatre

ensi-ilta	premiere
erikoistehosteet	special effects
esirippu	curtain
harjoitella	rehearse
harjoitukset	rehearsal
kenraaliharjoitus	dress rehearsal
koe-esiintyminen	audition
kohtaus	scene
komedia	comedy
lavastus	scenery
loppusointu	rhyme
murhenäytelmä	tragedy
näytellä	act
näytelmä	play
näytelmäkirjailija	playwright
näytelmäkirjallisuus	drama
näyttämö	stage
näytös	act
ohjaaja	director
osajako	cast
puvustus	costumes, wardrobe
pääosa	leading role
sivurooli	supporting role
suosionosoitukset seisaaltaan	standing ovation
säkeistö	verse
taputtaa	applaud
taustakulissi	backdrop
vuorosanat	lines
väliaika	interval
yleisö	audience

Kuvataiteet — Visual arts

akvarelli	watercolour
alkuperäiskappale	original
arkkitehti	architect
arkkitehtuuri	architecture
asento	pose
asetelma	still life
betoni	concrete
CAD-piirustus	CAD (computer-aided design) drawing
dia	slide
dreija	potter's wheel
ekspressionismi	expressionism
entistää	restore
esittää	depict, portray
etsaus	etching

fresko (seinämaalaus kosteaan laastiin)	fresco
galleria	gallery
graafikko	graphic artist
graffiti	graffiti
grafiikka	graphics
graniitti	granite
hiilipiirros	charcoal drawing
impressionismi	impressionism
installaatio	installation
jugend	art nouveau
juliste	poster
jäljennös	reproduction
kaiverrus	engraving
kaivertaa	carve
kangas	canvas
kansi (aikakauslehden)	cover
kansikuva	cover shot
karikatyyri	caricature
kehys, kehykset	frame
keraamikko	ceramist
kipsi	plaster
kivi	stone
kohtisuora	vertical
kokoelma	collection
kollaasi	collage
kolmijalka	tripod
kopio	reproduction
kullattu	gilded
kulma	angle
kultainen leikkaus	golden section
kupari	copper
kuraattori	curator
kuutio	cube
kuvajournalisti	photojournalist
kuvanveistäjä	sculptor
kuvanveisto(taide)	sculpture
kuvata	depict, portray
kuvataide	art
kuvaukset	photo session, shoot
kuvaus	depiction
käsitetaide	conceptual art
linssi	lens
luonnos	sketch
luonnostella	sketch
maalaus	painting
maalaustaide	painting
maalausteline	easel
maisemamaalaus	landscape
malli	sitter
marmori	marble
messinki	brass
mestariteos	masterpiece
mosaiikki	mosaic
muistomerkki	monument
muotoilija	designer
muotoilu	design
muotokuva	portrait
muotti	mould
nykytaide	modern art, contemporary art
näyttely	exhibition
näyttely(osasto)	exhibit
näyttelyesine	exhibit
näyttelyn avajaiset	opening, varnishing day
näyttelyn järjestäjä	curator
omakuva	self-portrait
otos	exposure
ottaa kuva	shoot
painokuva	print
paletti	palette
paperikuva	print
paperimassa	papier-mâché
pastelli(liitu, -väri)	pastel
patsas	statue
pienoismalli	miniature
piirustus	drawing
pilakuva	caricature
pohjapiirros	groundplan
poseerata	pose
poseeraus	pose
pronssi	bronze
puu	wood
pyramidi	pyramid
pysty(suora)	vertical
reliefi	relief
restauroida	restore
rintakuva	bust
salamavalo	flash
savi	clay
seinämaalaus	mural
sivellin	brush
soikea	oval
sommittelu	composition
suorakulmio	rectangle
suurennos	enlargement
taidekriitikko	art critic
taidemaalari	painter
taideteos	work of art
taltta	chisel
tausta	background
teräs	steel
tiili	brick
triptyykki	triptych
tutkielma	study
työnäytteet	portfolio
valaa muottiin	mould
valokuvaaja	photographer
valokuvaus	photography
valuteos	casting
veistää	carve
veistos	sculpture

Arts vocabulary

vesivärimaalaus	watercolour
videokamera	camcorder
viivapiirros	line drawing
vinottainen	diagonal
väriympyrä	hue circle
väärennös	forgery, fake
ympyrä	circle
öljyvärityö	oil (painting)

Elokuvat — Films

animaatioelokuva	animation
antaa nimikirjoituksia	sign autographs
arvioida	rate, review
arvostelu	review
dokumenttielokuva	documentary
draamaelokuva	drama
eeppinen, kertova elokuva	epic
elokuva	film (BrE), movie (AmE)
elokuvan musiikki	soundtrack, score
elokuvan näyttelijät	(the) cast
elokuvankatsoja	moviegoer, viewer
elokuvateatteri	the cinema (BrE), movie theater (AmE)
elokuvatähti	film star
ensiesiintyminen	debut
ensi-ilta	premiere
epäonnistunut elokuva	flop
erikoistehosteet	special effects
esittelyfilmi	trailer
esittää (roolia)	play a role
fanijoukko	cult following
jatko-osa	sequel
jkn aikaisemmista vaiheista tehty elokuva	prequel
julkaista (elokuva)	release
juoni	plot
juonipaljastus	spoiler
juonitiivistelmä	synopsis
jälkiäänitys	dubbing
jännityselokuva	thriller
katastrofielokuva	disaster movie
katsoa (elokuvaa)	watch (a film)
kauhuelokuva	horror
kertoa jstak	be about sth/sb, tell the story of sth/sb
(Elokuva kertoo orvosta tytöstä.)	(The film is about an orphan girl. / The film tells the story of…)
kohtaus	scene
kokoillan elokuva	feature film
komedia	comedy
koreografi	choreographer
kriitikko	critic
kritiikki (negat.)	criticism
kuvaaja	cameraman/-woman
kuvata (kameralla)	shoot
käsikirjoittaja	screenwriter, scriptwriter
käsikirjoitus	script, screenplay
lavastaja	set designer
leikata	cut
leikkaaja	film editor
lopputekstit	the credits
lyhytelokuva	short film
lännenelokuva	western
läpimurtorooli	breakthrough role
menestyselokuva	blockbuster
mennä elokuviin	go to the movies
musikaali	musical
mykkäelokuva	silent movie
myyntimenestys	box-office success/hit
nuori naisnäyttelijä	starlet
näytellä	act
näyttelijä/näyttelijätär	actor/actress
ohjaaja	director
ohjata	direct
olla pääosassa	star
pieni osa	minor part, bit part
piirroselokuva	animation, animated cartoon
puvustaja	costume designer
päähenkilö	protagonist
päärooli	leading role
rakkauselokuva	romance
rooli, jonka julkisuuden henkilö tekee elokuvassa	cameo (role)
roolittaa oikein	typecast
roolittaa väärin	miscast
roolittaa	cast
sankari/sankaritar	hero/heroine
sensuroida	censor
sijaisnäyttelijä (vaarallisissa kohtauksissa)	stuntman/-woman
sijaisnäyttelijä	stand in, double
sivuosanäyttelijä	supporting actor
sotaelokuva	war film
statisti	extra
takauma	flashback
tapahtumapaikka, lavasteet	setting
tarkastaja	censor
tekstitys (elokuvassa)	subtitles
tie-elokuva (joka tapahtuu matkalla)	road movie
tieteiselokuva	sci-fi film
toimintaelokuva	action film
tunnusmusiikki	theme music
tuottaa	produce
tuottaja	film producer
unohdettu kuuluisuus	has-been
valkokangas	silver screen, big screen
vuorosanat	lines
yleisö	audience
yllättävä loppuratkaisu	twist ending
ääniteknikko	sound engineer

KnowHow

GRAMMAR

Kansallisuussanat 138

Aikamuotojen käytöstä englannissa 142

Välimerkeistä ja isoista alkukirjaimista 146

Lauseenvastikkeet – näin tiivistät ilmaisuasi ... 154

Kansallisuussanat

Työskennelkää pareittain ja valitkaa mielestänne oikeat vastaukset.

NATIONALITY QUIZ

1 Bodybuilder and actor Arnold Schwarzenegger became Governor of California in 2003. He is originally

A Swiss **B** German **C** Austrian.

2 Revolutionary Che Guevara's name will be forever associated with the Cuban Revolution of 1959. But what nationality was he?

A Colombian **B** Mexican **C** Argentinian

3 Writer Roald Dahl was born in Wales, but his parents were both

A Danes **B** Norwegians **C** Swedes.

4 Marie Curie, who won Nobel Prizes in both Physics and Chemistry, was

A a Pole **B** a Frenchwoman **C** a Czech.

5 The Hetemaj brothers who played for the Finnish national football team are originally

A Cypriots **B** Greeks **C** Kosovans.

6 Pablo Picasso – one of the biggest names in 20th century art – was

A an Italian **B** a Spaniard **C** a Dutchman.

7 Which ancient people are the subject of Mel Gibson's film *Apocalypto*?

A the Maya **B** the Incas **C** the Aztecs

8 Columbus discovered America in 1492. What nationality was he?

A Portuguese **B** Italian **C** Spanish

9 Which nationality holds the record for the most wins in international beauty contests?

A the Indians **B** the Venezuelans **C** the British

10 Cleopatra is often believed to be an Egyptian, but she was originally

A a Maltese **B** an Israeli **C** a Macedonian.

Tietovisan oikeat vastaukset löytyvät sivulta 179.

Kansallisuussanat

Germans / German people are known for their punctuality. **Finns / Finnish people** drink the most coffee per head in the world. **British people** are proud of their sense of humour. **The Scots** in our hotel kept on singing all night long.	Kun puhut jonkin kansan edustajista yleensä, sinulla on useimmiten kaksi vaihtoehtoa: – substantiivi monikossa – adjektiivi + **people** Huomaa, että tällöin et tarvitse artikkelia. Tarvitset määräistä artikkelia **the** vain silloin, kun kansallisuussana kuvaa tiettyä rajattua ryhmää.
Did you know that New York City was founded by **Dutch people / the Dutch**? How come we never hear anything much about **Swiss people / the Swiss** on the news?	Joissakin tapauksissa kansallisuussana muodostuu kansallisuusadjektiivista, jonka edessä on määräinen artikkeli **the**, esimerkiksi: **the British** **the Japanese** **the Dutch** **the Swiss** **the French**
It's commonly believed that **French people / the French** appreciate good food. Many **Welsh people** speak English at home and Welsh at school. **An Irish person** will sometimes greet others by saying "Top of the morning to you!"	Nykyisin vältetään **-men**-loppuisia sanoja (esim. **Frenchmen**) ja käytetään niiden sijaan sanaa **people**. Yksikössä käytetään yleensä sanaa **person**.
The owner of Harrods is married to **a Finn**. Not everyone knows that Alfred Nobel was **a Swede**. Did the championship really go to **an Italian**? **The Dane** broke down in tears during the medal ceremony.	Kun puhut yhdestä henkilöstä, käytä kansallisuussubstantiivin edessä epämääräistä artikkelia **a/an**. Jos henkilö on mainittu aiemmin tai hän on asiayhteydestä tuttu, käytä määräistä artikkelia **the.**
At school the **Swiss** have to study one of the other national languages (**German, French, Italian** or **Romansch**) in addition to their mother tongue.	Suomesta poiketen kansallisuussanat ja kielet kirjoitetaan englanniksi aina isolla alkukirjaimella.

K 1

Käännä englanniksi. Voit tarvittaessa käyttää apuna kansallisuussanojen luetteloa (s. 183).

1 Harvat suomalaiset osaavat puhua tanskaa ja yhtä harvat tanskalaiset suomea.

2 Belgialaiset puhuvat äidinkielenään joko hollantia, ranskaa tai saksaa.

3 Tunnen monta ruotsalaista, mutta tuskin yhtään norjalaista.

4 Viime vuosina Suomeen on muuttanut paljon venäläisiä ja virolaisia.

5 Kyproslaiset jaetaan kahteen etniseen ryhmään: kreikkalaisiin ja turkkilaisiin.

6 En koskaan muista, oliko Mozart itävaltalainen, sveitsiläinen vai saksalainen.

7 Ovatko kiina ja japani sukua keskenään?

8 Tiesitkö, että Geoffin äiti on unkarilainen ja isä puolalainen?

9 Meksikolainen anoppini rakastaa thaimaalaista ruokaa.

10 Liettualaiset voittivat latvialaiset koripallo-ottelussa.

K 2

Naapurikansat kertovat usein vitsejä toisistaan. Tässä niistä kaksi. Täydennä vitsit kuulemasi perusteella.

WHAT'S IN A NAME...

Two **1** ....., two **2** ..... and **3** .....
in an Audi Quattro arrive at an **4** ..... border checkpoint.
A customs officer stops them and tells them in **5** .....: "It is illegal to put five people in a Quattro, Quattro means four."
"Quattro is just the name of the automobile," **6** ..... says disbelievingly. "Look at our papers: this car is designed to carry five persons."
"You cannot pull that one on me," replies the officer. "Quattro means four. You have five people in your car and you are therefore breaking the law."
One **7** ..... replies angrily, "You idiot! Call your supervisor over. I want to speak to someone with more intelligence!"
"Sorry," responds **8** ....., "He is busy with
9 ....."

WET, WET, WET

10 ....., **11** ....., and **12** ..... are on holiday on a **13** ..... island. They are walking along the main street among **14** ..... when they come across a sign saying 'Magic pool slide'. **15** ..... decides to give it a try and shouts "Beer!" as he slides down and lands in a pool of beer. **16** ..... sees this and has a go himself. As he slides down he cries out "Whiskey!", and lands in a pool of whiskey. **17** ....., having seen this, decides to have a go too, as it looks like fun. His **18** ..... friends wait in suspense, as he slides down and cries out, **19** "....!"

The Scotsman makes a wee mistake.

Aikamuotojen käytöstä englannissa

FINNISH ORIGINALS

Karita Mattila

Karita Mattila is a Finnish soprano who has performed in opera houses worldwide. She ranks among the top twenty opera singers in the world, and has won numerous awards during her career. Critics have called her the most electrifying singing actress of our day, and say she will continue to inspire opera-lovers for years to come.

Jean Sibelius

Jean Sibelius originally wanted to become a lawyer, but he had only studied law for a few months when he realized that music would be his calling. Yet when he transferred to the Helsinki music school (the Sibelius Academy today), he had no way of knowing that his compositions would play such an important role in the formation of the Finnish identity.

Lue lyhyet henkilöesittelyt parisi kanssa.
Alleviivatkaa esittelyistä löytyvät aikamuodot.

1 Mitä aikamuotoja ensimmäisestä esittelystä löytyy?

.....

2 Entä toisesta?

.....

Aikamuotojen käytöstä englannissa

I **have seen** them perform live just once, but I **know** their names **will** soon **be** on everyone's lips. I **had seen** them perform live just once, but I **knew** their names **would** soon **be** on everyone's lips.	Englannin aikamuodot jaetaan • nykyhetken muotoihin (preesens, futuuri ja perfekti) • menneen ajan muotoihin (imperfekti, pluskvamperfekti ja konditionaali). Saman virkkeen sisällä käytetään yleensä vain yhden aikamuotoryhmän muotoja.

Salonen **said** that he thoroughly **enjoyed** working with the orchestra. *Salonen sanoi, että hän todella nautti/nauttii työskentelystä orkesterin kanssa.* Karita Mattila **told** the Finnish media that she **would perform** in Finland the following summer. *Karita Mattila kertoi suomalaisille tiedotusvälineille, että hän esiintyy Suomessa tulevana kesänä.*	Aikamuotojen käyttö eroaa suomessa ja englannissa erityisesti epäsuorassa kerronnassa eli raportoitaessa, mitä joku toinen on sanonut. (Lisää aikamuotojen käytöstä epäsuorassa kerronnassa, ks. *ProFiles* 3, s. 133)

The band **has been** on tour for almost a year now. Shakespeare **wrote** 37 plays. *Shakespeare kirjoitti / on kirjoittanut 37 näytelmää.* Shakespeare **was born** in 1564.	Muistathan myös, että imperfektin ja perfektin käytössä on englannissa selvä ero. Perfektin avulla kuvailet ensisijaisesti toimintaa, joka alkoi menneisyydessä eikä ole vielä päättynyt. Imperfektin avulla kuvailet tapahtumia, jotka alkoivat ja loppuivat menneisyydessä. Lauseessa on usein selkeä menneisyyteen viittaava ajanilmaus.

I **would buy** a camcorder if I **had** more money. *Ostaisin videokameran, jos minulla olisi enemmän rahaa.* We **would have loved** to go to the concert if we **had managed** to get tickets. *Olisimme menneet mielellämme konserttiin, jos olisimme onnistuneet saamaan liput.*	Aikamuotojen käyttö eroaa myös suomen ja englannin *jos*-lauseissa (**if**). Ks. *ProFiles* 1, s. 160. päälause: 1. konditionaali *jos*-lause: imperfekti päälause: 2. konditionaali *jos*-lause: pluskvamperfekti

K 3

Lisää suluissa olevat verbit oikeassa muodossa.

A FINNISH TAKE ON LIFE

The video artist and photographer Eija-Liisa Ahtila **1** ..... (be) an internationally renowned Finnish artist who, in the past few years, **2** ..... (hold) exhibitions in places like Brazil, France, Canada and the USA.

Ahtila **3** ..... (describe) her films as 'human dramas'. The stories **4** ..... (deal) with such issues as human relationships and communication breakdown and **5** ..... (be) based on lengthy research or things that the artist herself **6** ..... (experience).

Ahtila's exhibition in New York in 2008 **7** ..... (get) good reviews and visitors **8** ..... (say) they **9** ..... (be) interested in seeing more of her work in the future. Apart from the visual side, visitors also **10** ..... (comment) on the language in her videos, which **11** ..... (sound) radically foreign to them. One viewer said: "Normally you **12** ..... (catch) a word here and there, but this **13** ..... (be) incomprehensible. I **14** ..... (not, understand) anything if she **15** ..... (not, add) subtitles. While listening to the sound, what **16** ..... (strike) me **17** ..... (be) the combination of severe directness – even brutality – and tender poetics, which I think **18** ..... (be) typical of Finnish artists, for example Aki Kaurismäki."

Ahtila **19** ..... (be born) in Hämeenlinna in 1959. In the 1990s she **20** ..... (study) film in California and London but now **21** ..... (live) and **22** ..... (work) in Helsinki, which **23** ..... (become) a hot spot for artistic activity in film and video work over the past decade.

Art imitates life for Eija-Liisa Ahtila.

K 4

Työskennelkää pareittain. Kääntäkää lauseet englanniksi. Parisi tarkastaa kääntämäsi lauseet.

Nightwish sanoi aikovansa pitää pitkän tauon.	**Nightwish said they were going to take a long break.** (epäsuora kerronta)
Mika Waltari wrote dozens of novels. (imperfekti, koska kirjoittaja on kuollut eli tapahtuma on täysin menneisyydessä)	Mika Waltari on kirjoittanut kymmeniä romaaneja.
Kapellimestari ja säveltäjä Esa-Pekka Salonen on syntynyt vuonna 1958 Helsingissä.	**The conductor and composer Esa-Pekka Salonen was born in Helsinki in 1958.** (imperfekti, koska tapahtuma täysin menneisyydessä)
I would like to buy one of Kaj Stenvall's duck paintings if I had more money. (jos-lauseessa suomeksi konditionaali ja englanniksi imperfekti)	Haluaisin ostaa yhden Kaj Stenvallin ankkataulun, jos minulla olisi enemmän rahaa.
Sean yritti käyttäytyä ikään kuin ei välittäisi, mitä kriitikot sanovat.	**Sean tried to act as if he didn't care what the critics were saying.** (*as if* -lauseessa imperfekti)
The photographer said that his/her next exhibition would be in Savonlinna. (epäsuora kerronta)	Valokuvaaja sanoi, että hänen seuraava näyttelynsä on Savonlinnassa.
Jos sinun pitäisi nimetä paras suomalainen bändi tällä hetkellä, minkä valitsisit?	**If you had to name the best band in Finland at the moment, which one would you choose?** (jos-lauseessa suomeksi konditionaali ja englanniksi imperfekti)
Will Smith would probably have accepted the leading/main role in *The Matrix* if he had known what a success story it would be. (jos-lauseessa suomeksi 2. konditionaali ja englanniksi pluskvamperfekti)	Will Smith olisi luultavasti hyväksynyt pääroolin *Matrixissa*, jos hän olisi tiennyt, mikä menestystarina siitä tulisi.
Arkkitehti Eliel Saarinen, joka on suunnitellut Helsingin rautatieaseman, muutti 1920-luvulla Yhdysvaltoihin.	**The architect Eliel Saarinen, who designed Helsinki railway station, moved to the States in the 1920s.** (imperfekti, koska tapahtuma täysin menneisyydessä)
Why does s/he talk as if s/he was the only guitarist in the band? (*as if* -lauseessa imperfekti)	Miksi hän puhuu ikään kuin olisi yhtyeen ainoa kitaristi?
Me olisimme ehdottomasti menneet katsomaan Madonnaa Helsingissä, jos olisimme saaneet liput.	**We would definitely have gone to see Madonna in Helsinki if we had got tickets.** (jos-lauseessa suomeksi 2. konditionaali ja englanniksi pluskvamperfekti)
The critic said that *The Rasmus* was the most interesting band in the festival. (epäsuora kerronta)	Kriitikko sanoi *The Rasmuksen* olevan koko festivaalin mielenkiintoisin bändi.

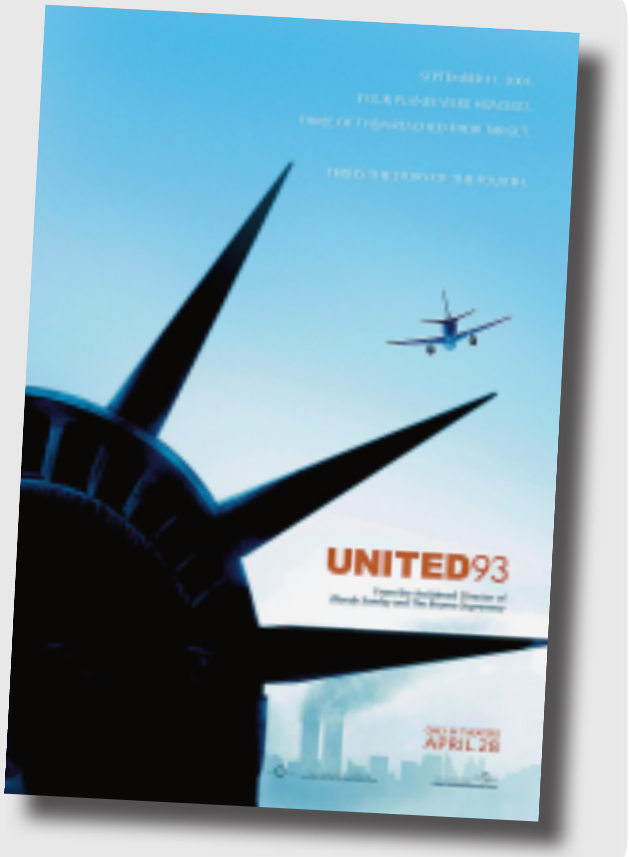
KnowHow

Välimerkeistä ja isoista alkukirjaimista

TRUTH IS CRUELLER THAN FICTION

September 11th seemed like an ordinary Tuesday at Newark International Airport in NYC in 2001. When the passengers and crew were boarding United Airlines Flight 93, they had no way of knowing that it would be their last. As we know, the plane was hijacked by four Islamic terrorists after it had been airborne for half an hour. The plane would have destroyed the White House if it hadn't failed in its mission. Two of the other hijacked planes hit the World Trade Center in NYC, shattering the American dream for a while.

In *United 93*, British director Paul Greengrass has managed to create a very moving film. Although it is clear that the director wanted to make a thriller, *United 93* also honors the last hours in the lives of the passengers and crew aboard the doomed flight. *United 93* has the feel of a documentary because Greengrass refused to use well-known actors, some of the air traffic control staff played themselves, and also because the hijackers speak Arabic.



Puhetta voi täydentää ja tehostaa taukojen, äänensävyn ja elekielen avulla. Kirjoitetussa kielessä välimerkeillä on samankaltainen tehtävä: niillä painotetaan ja selvennetään viestiä. Vaikka välimerkkien käyttö englannissa ja suomessa onkin pääosin samanlaista, poikkeuksen muodostaa pilkku. Myös ison alkukirjaimen käyttöä koskevat säännöt poikkeavat suomesta.

Lue parisi kanssa yllä oleva ote elokuva-arvostelusta ja vastatkaa kysymyksiin.

1 Etsikää tekstistä esimerkkejä virkkeistä, joissa

A sivulause tulee ennen päälausetta.

B päälause tulee ennen sivulausetta.

Mitä suomen kieleen verrattuna poikkeavaa huomaatte pilkun käytöstä?

.....

2 Mitä huomaatte pilkun käytöstä **that** *(että)* -sivulauseen edessä?

.....

3 Ison alkukirjaimen käytössä on eroja suomen ja englannin välillä. Etsikää tekstistä kuusi esimerkkiä sanoista, jotka kirjoitetaan suomeksi pienellä mutta englanniksi isolla alkukirjaimella.

....

....

....

Yleistä englannin välimerkeistä

, comma *pilkku*	Before Shakespeare died, he asked his friend to destroy the sonnets he had written.	(ks. säännöt s. 149)
. full stop (BrE)/ period (AmE) dot (internetosoitteissa) *piste*	The state of Virginia was named after Elizabeth I because she was known as the Virgin Queen. Mrs Dalloway eg (*esim.*)	Pistettä käytetään virkkeen lopussa. Piste jätetään nykyään usein pois lyhenteistä, paitsi amerikanenglannissa.
; semicolon *puolipiste*	He didn't know a word of German when he arrived in Germany; now he speaks the language like a native. During the trip we visited Cork, Ireland; Cardiff, Wales; and York, England.	Puolipiste on painokkaampi välimerkki kuin pilkku. Puolipisteen erottamat virkkeet käsittelevät yleensä samaa asiaa, mutta eri näkökulmasta. Englannissa tämä välimerkki on yleisempi kuin suomessa. Puolipistettä käytetään myös luetteloissa pilkun rinnalla selvyyden vuoksi.
: colon *kaksoispiste*	Oscar Wilde said: "I'm not young enough to know everything." I can speak several foreign languages: English, German and French.	Kaksoispiste tulee johtolauseen ja suoran lainauksen väliin. Sen tilalla voi olla myös pilkku. Kaksoispistettä käytetään myös ennen luetteloa, selitystä tai täsmennystä.
! exclamation mark *huutomerkki*	That's clever! I'd never have figured it out myself. That's it! I never want to see you again!	Huutomerkkiä voit käyttää pisteen sijaan, kun haluat ilmaista hämmästystä tai muuta voimakasta tunnetta. Käytä säästeliäästi! Vain lyhyissä lauseissa!
" " ' ' quotation marks inverted commas *lainausmerkit*	"To be or not to be," said Hamlet. I think "Nineteen Eighty-four" by George Orwell is one of the most remarkable sci-fi novels ever written. "I've never understood why 'Lost' was so popular," I said, upsetting everyone. the 'unsinkable' Titanic Robert 'Bobby' Kennedy	Sijoita suorat lainaukset lainausmerkkien sisään. Myös teosten nimet tulevat käsin kirjoitettaessa lainausmerkkien sisään. Koneella kirjoitettaessa ne yleensä kursivoidaan. Yksinkertaisia lainausmerkkejä käytetään lainauksen sisällä. Niitä käytetään usein muissakin tilanteissa.

Punctuation

– dash *ajatusviiva*	Maria was a strong woman – the strongest person I've ever met. The boys – all five of them – looked guilty.	Ajatusviiva tulee usein ennen selitystä tai lisäystä ja kiinnittää lukijan huomion tähän lisäykseen. Ajatusviivaa voit käyttää myös sulkeiden tai pilkkujen sijasta lisätietoa annettaessa.
- hyphen *yhdysmerkki*	passer-by mother-in-law Aunt Olga *Olga-täti* *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy *Taru sormusten herrasta* -trilogia a well-known author a 16-year-old writer co-operate ex-husband	Yhdysmerkkiä käytetään edelleen joissakin yhdyssanoissa, mutta se on englannissa harvinainen. Suuri osa sanoista, jotka suomessa ovat yhdyssanoja, kirjoitetaan englannissa erikseen, ilman yhdysmerkkiä. Yhdysmerkki esiintyy kaksi- tai useampiosaisessa määreessä ennen pääsanaa. Joskus yhdysmerkki erottaa etuliitteen pääsanasta.
tavuviiva		Muistathan, ettei englannin sanoja kannata tavuttaa tarkistamatta tavutusta sanakirjasta.
( ) brackets *sulkeet*	Ian McEwan's first novel (*The Cement Garden*) was published in 1978.	Sulkeiden sisälle sijoitetulla tekstillä annetaan lisätietoa.
? question mark *kysymysmerkki*	Which came first, the chicken or the egg? I haven't got the faintest idea which came first, the chicken or the egg.	Kysymysmerkki tulee suoran kysymyslauseen loppuun. Epäsuoran kysymyslauseen perään ei tule kysymysmerkkiä.
' apostrophe *heittomerkki*	The young art student's painting wasn't in the exhibition. The young art students' exhibition couldn't have been better.	Heittomerkkiä tarvitaan genetiivissä ja lyhenteissä (ks. *ProFiles* 2, s.134).

Tärkeimmät pilkkusäännöt

Pilkun käyttö englannissa ja suomessa poikkeaa toisistaan huomattavasti. Suomessa on kieliopillinen pilkutus, englannissa on niin sanottu ajatuspilkutus: pilkkua käytetään yleensä luettavuuden helpottamiseksi, ja tekstiä ääneen luettaessa pilkun kohdalla on lyhyt tauko. Englannissa pilkun käyttö riippuu paljon kirjoittajan tyylistä.

They will cancel the concert if it starts raining. *Konsertti perutaan, jos alkaa sataa.* I don't read enough because I have no time. *En lue tarpeeksi, koska minulla ei ole aikaa.*	**When in doubt, leave it out!** Englannissa pilkkua käytetään selvästi vähemmän kuin suomessa. Jos et ole varma, tuleeko virkkeeseen pilkku, jätä se pois. Olet todennäköisesti oikeassa niin tehdessäsi.
If you need some advice, just ask me. When you come, bring some ice cream with you. Just ask me if you need some advice. Bring some ice cream with you when you come. After eating breakfast, I left for work. *Syötyäni aamiaisen lähdin töihin.* I was lying on my bed, thinking of him. *Makasin sängylläni ajatellen häntä.*	Jos sivulause edeltää päälausetta, lauseet erotetaan toisistaan pilkulla. Se helpottaa lukemista. Jos päälause tulee ensin, pilkku jää pois. Huomaa, että lauseenvastikkeet erotetaan yleensä muusta lauseesta pilkulla, toisin kuin suomessa.
William Shakespeare, who is one of the world's greatest dramatists, died on his birthday in 1616 at the age of 52. People who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones. What is the best book that you've ever read? *Mikä on paras kirja, jonka olet lukenut?* I can't believe that you're only 16! *En voi uskoa, että olet vasta 16!*	Ns. irralliset (lisätietoa antavat) relatiivilauseet erotetaan muusta lauseesta pilku(i)lla. Ymmärtämisen kannalta välttämättömiä relatiivilauseita ei eroteta pilkulla (ks. *ProFiles* 4). Muistathan, että **that**-sanan edessä ei koskaan käytetä pilkkua, jos se on relatiivipronomini tai aloittaa *että*-lauseen.
I need a new car, but I'm afraid I can't afford one just now. The sun was shining and I felt happy.	Päälauseet voidaan erottaa toisistaan pilkulla, jos niiden välissä on **but**, **or** tai **and** ja jos lause olisi epäselvä ilman pilkkua. Lyhyistä virkkeistä pilkku jää yleensä pois.
John's siblings, all six of them, attended the funeral. On the other hand, I think reading books improves my language skills. That critic, however, isn't an expert on modern art.	Irralliset lisäykset erotetaan muusta lauseesta pilkulla. Samoin tehdään niin sanotuille lauseadverbeille.

Punctuation

The colours in the Union Jack are red, white and blue. I turned on the engine, fastened my seat belt, looked in the rear-view mirror, and waved goodbye to it all.	Pilkkua käytetään suomen tavoin erottamaan luettelon osia toisistaan. Luettelon lopussa olevan **and**-sanan edessä voidaan käyttää selvyyden vuoksi pilkkua.
"The movie *Mannerheim* will be made one day," Renny Harlin told the press.	Huomaa, että toisin kuin suomessa, englannissa pilkku tulee lainauksissa lainausmerkkien sisään.
Woman, without her man, is nothing. Woman: without her, man is nothing.	Pilkun käytön opettelu ei ole pelkkää viilausta, koska joskus pilkulla voidaan englannissa saada aikaan merkitysero.

K 5

Kuuntele teksti ja lisää pilkut niihin kohtiin, joissa kuulit pilkun paikan.

When you have an extremely long sentence you'd have to take a really deep breath before reading it out loud without commas because you wouldn't get a chance to pause and to make matters worse you would be in real trouble if you for example had to list something as in: I sorted out my messy desk and to my surprise found a squashed banana an earring I thought I had lost an unpaid mobile phone bill and a very dead fly.

Lue vielä teksti ja mieti, onko pilkkuja tarpeeksi ja ovatko ne oikeissa paikoissa.

K 6

Lisää pilkut tarvittaessa.

1 Edgar Allan Poe the classic horror-story writer is buried in Baltimore.
2 My grandparents believe it or not decided to divorce in their late seventies.
3 It's easier for people who speak foreign languages to adapt to life abroad.
4 I grew increasingly nervous when my audition for *Idols* approached.
5 Marge Homer's wife of many years has decided to leave him.
6 Although I've never been to the opera I still enjoy listening to it.
7 "I strongly advise you" said the teacher "not to push your luck today."
8 Steven his head still spinning walked out of the office for the last time.
9 If you want to improve your English watch DVDs without the Finnish subtitles.
10 Knowing there was nothing more to say I turned my back on him and left.
11 You should have known that it isn't customary to take off your shoes when you enter someone's home in Britain.
12 Outside the kids were running around the lawn screaming.

K 7

Pilkulla on väliä! Lisää lauseisiin pilkut ja mieti parisi kanssa, mikä merkitysero on pilkuttamattoman ja pilkullisen version välillä.

1 Slow children crossing!

2 The acrobat walked on his head a bit higher than before.

3 Women who have red hair are said to be quick-tempered.

4 Has the dog already eaten Ben?

K 8

Tarinasta puuttuvat kaikki välimerkit. Lisää ne tarvittaessa.

MIND YOUR MANNERS

In 1912 the unsinkable Titanic made its maiden voyage and went down in the freezing Atlantic taking over 1500 passengers lives Why did many more Brits than Americans die in the disaster Based on the witnesses testimonies just after the event we are now able to answer the question Mr David Savage a researcher at Queensland University of Technology has found that many Brits lost their lives due to their politeness Americans on the other hand favoured a more individualist approach which saved many of them from the cold sea as they jumped queues to try to get into the lifeboats not caring about the people who had arrived before them

There was even a Brit Mr Savage said who after putting his wife in the lifeboat went back to his cabin put his tuxedo on and smoked a cigar with the idea that if he was going to die he might as well do it well dressed like a gentleman In addition Michael McCaughan the author of a bestselling book *The Birth of the Titanic* says There might be an element of truth in the idea of th e British standing aside and saying After you even though they probably knew that it could cost them their lives

"No, I insist. After you."

Isot alkukirjaimet – suomesta poikkeava käyttö

	Käytä isoa alkukirjainta, kun kyseessä on
He's **Irish** but, unlike his family, he isn't a devout **Catholic**. (suom. *irlantilainen, katolinen)* Do you speak both **Finnish** and **Swedish**? (suom. *suomea, ruotsia*)	• kansallisuussana • uskonto (myös adjektiivit) • kieli
Nobody believed **I** would become a novelist. Mr Gordon Brown would like to invite you and your spouse to his dinner party.	• **I**-pronomini Muut pronominit kirjoitetaan lauseen sisällä pienellä kirjaimella (*small case letter*), myös kohtelias **you**.
What is **Uncle** Benny doing? Who shot **President** Kennedy? Have you met **Dr** Jekyll?	• sukulaisuussana, arvonimi ja ammatti, silloin kun niihin liittyy erisnimi
Are you interested in **the Middle Ages**? *Oletko kiinnostunut keskiajasta?* When did **the Industrial Revolution** begin? *Milloin teollinen vallankumous alkoi?* Theo spends all his **Christmases** in Thailand. *Theo viettää kaikki joulunsa Thaimaassa.*	• aikakausi • historiallinen tapahtuma • juhlapäivä
I met him on a cold **Friday** in **May**. *Tapasin hänet eräänä kylmänä perjantaina toukokuussa.*	• viikonpäivä ja kuukausi
the Atlantic Ocean *Atlantin valtameri* **the European Union** *Euroopan unioni* **Newark International Airport** *Newarkin kansainvälinen lentokenttä*	• useampiosainen maantieteellinen nimi (iso alkukirjain kaikissa sen osissa)
William Golding's ***Lord of the Flies*** is an allegorical novel about power. (suom. *Kärpästen herra*)	• useampiosainen teoksen nimi (iso alkukirjain jokaisessa osassa artikkeleita ja prepositioita lukuun ottamatta)

K 9

Käännä ensin kysymykset kiinnittäen erityistä huomiota isojen alkukirjainten käyttöön. Tarkasta käännöksesi s. 179.

1. Kuka brittiläinen muusikko murhattiin New Yorkissa joulukuussa 1980?
2. Kuka uusiseelantilainen ohjaaja on ohjannut *Taru sormusten herrasta* -trilogian?
3. Yksi Belgian virallisista kielistä on saksa. Mitä kahta muuta kieltä jotkut belgialaiset puhuvat äidinkielenään?
4. Pääsiäinen alkaa pitkäperjantaina. Mitä silloin tapahtui Raamatun mukaan?
5. Kuka suomalainen arkkitehti on suunnitellut John F. Kennedyn kansainvälisen lentokentän TWA-terminaalin New Yorkissa?
6. Milloin toinen maailmansota alkoi ja loppui?

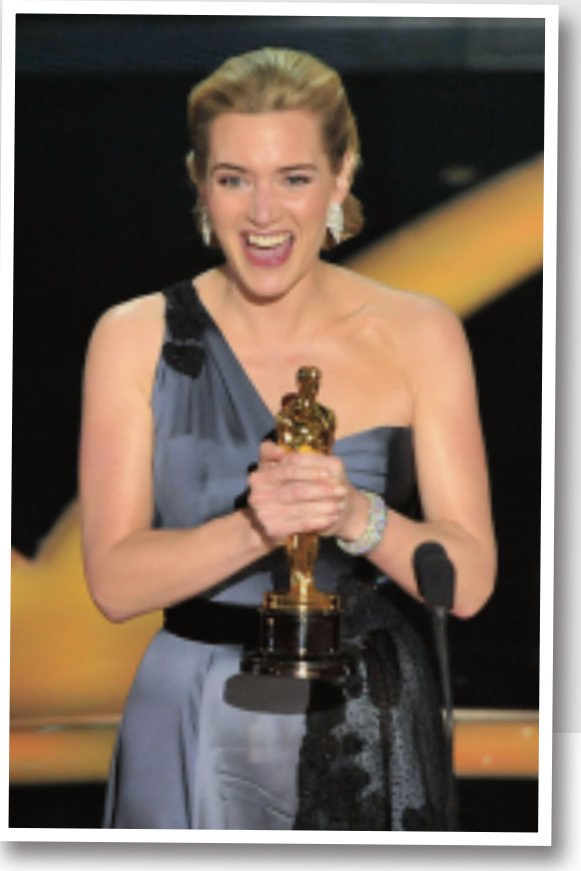
Esittäkää kysymykset ja vastatkaa niihin vuorotellen parisi kanssa. Tarkastakaa vastaukset s. 179.

Completed in 1962, the futuristic TWA terminal in JFK Airport has a direct Finnish connection.

Lauseenvastikkeet – näin tiivistät ilmaisuasi

PUTTING THE WIN IN WINSLET

Born in England in 1975, Kate Winslet shot to fame **after playing the heroine in Titanic in 1997**. The film, directed by James Cameron and also starring Leonardo DiCaprio, won a record eleven Oscars. **Although nominated for the Best Actress award** on that occasion, Kate went home empty-handed. In 2009, she attended the Oscar gala again, **wondering** if she would be a winner for her portrayal of a concentration camp guard in *The Reader*, **based on the book by German writer Bernhard Schlink.** Having won Bafta and Golden Globe awards for her role, Kate was the favourite to win, and this time she did so. **When making her acceptance speech**, however, the usually word-perfect actress was lost for words, **repeating 'Oh my God!' five times** and saying 'Thank you!' over and over again.



Suomenna lihavoidut kohdat parisi kanssa.

Suomen tavoin myös englannissa käytetään lauseenvastikkeita kokonaisten lauseiden sijasta. Ne tiivistävät tekstiä ja antavat sille vaihtelevaa rytmiä. On tärkeämpää, että ymmärrät lauseenvastikkeiden merkityksen kuin että osaat itse käyttää niitä.

Muodostus

The people **who live here** are wealthy. The people **living here** are wealthy. *Täällä asuvat ihmiset ovat varakkaita.*	Verbin **-ing**-muodolla korvataan aktiivilauseita.
The Kven language, **which is spoken in Northern Norway**, is closely related to Finnish. The Kven language, **spoken in Northern Norway**, is closely related to Finnish. *Pohjois-Norjassa puhuttava kveenin kieli on läheistä sukua suomelle.*	Verbin **-ed**-muodolla / 3. muodolla korvataan passiivilauseita. Huomaa, että passiivilauseen lauseenvastikkeesta puuttuu *olla*-verbi.
Seeing the window open, the thief climbed into the house. *Nähdessään avonaisen ikkunan varas kiipesi sisälle taloon.*	Huomaa, että englannissa lauseenvastike erotetaan useimmiten muusta virkkeestä pilkulla.

Käyttö

Yleistä

As we were concentrating on the documentary, we didn't hear the doorbell. **Concentrating on the documentary,** we didn't hear he doorbell. *Koska keskityimme dokumenttiin, emme kuulleet ovikelloa.*	Päinvastoin kuin sivulauseessa, lauseenvastikkeesta puuttuu yleensä tekijä ja konjunktio.
As Josh liked the film, he decided to read the novel. **Liking the film**, **Josh** decided to read the novel. *Koska Josh piti elokuvasta, hän päätti lukea romaanin.*	Jos lyhennettävän lauseen tekijä eli subjekti on erisnimi, siitä tulee päälauseen tekijä.
Not knowing French, Tanya couldn't follow the conversation. *Koska Tanya ei osannut ranskaa, hän ei pystynyt seuraamaan keskustelua.*	Kielteinen lauseenvastike alkaa kieltosanalla.

	Lauseenvastikkeella voit yleensä yhdistää kaksi lausetta vain, jos niillä on sama subjekti.
After **Jennifer** had called the fire brigade, **her cat** came down from the tree. *Jenniferin soitettua palokunnan hänen kissansa tuli alas puusta.* *vrt.* Having called the fire brigade, Jennifer's cat came down from the tree. *Soitettuaan palokunnan Jenniferin kissa tuli alas puusta.*	Tämän virkkeen sivulauseessa ja päälauseessa on eri subjektit (sivulauseessa **Jennifer** ja päälauseessa **her cat**). Sivulausetta ei voi korvata lauseenvastikkeella, koska tällöin virkkeen ajatus muuttuisi. Lauseenvastikkeita kannattaa käyttää säästeliäästi, sillä syntyperäisetkin kielenkäyttäjät tekevät niissä virheitä.

K 10

Mikä seuraavissa lauseenvastikkeissa on vikana?

1 Being on fire, the owner of the house called 911.

2 While taking the exam, my phone started to ring.

3 Not wanting to be late for the meeting, my children had to walk to school.

4 Stolen in broad daylight, Sheila knew she'd never see her car again.

5 Having bought a new purse, Priscilla's coins stayed in one place.

Relatiivilauseiden lyhentäminen

	Lauseenvastike voi korvata
The actor **who won the award** was fairly unknown. The actor **winning the award** was fairly unknown. *Palkinnon saanut näyttelijä oli melko tuntematon.*	• aktiivisen relatiivilauseen
The things **which were sold in the flea market** were cheap. The things **sold in the flea market** were cheap. *Kirpputorilla myydyt tavarat olivat halpoja.*	• passiivisen relatiivilauseen. Huomaa, että englannin ja suomen sanajärjestys poikkeavat toisistaan. Suomessa määreet sijoitetaan useimmiten pääsanan eteen (**kirpputorilla myydyt tavarat**), englannissa pääsanan jälkeen (**the things sold in the flea market**).

Aikaa ilmaisevien sivulauseiden lyhentäminen

I sometimes fall asleep **when I watch a film**. I sometimes fall asleep **when watching a film**. I sometimes fall asleep **watching a film**. *Nukahdan joskus katsoessani elokuvaa.*	Aikaa ilmaisevien lauseenvastikkeiden yhteydessä esiintyy yleensä **after**, **while** tai **when**. Joskus konjunktio voi jäädä pois.
After I had cleaned my teeth, I went to bed. **After cleaning** my teeth, I went to bed. **Having cleaned** my teeth, I went to bed. *Pestyäni hampaat menin nukkumaan.*	

Syytä ilmaisevien sivulauseiden lyhentäminen

I left **because I knew there was nothing to be done**. I left, **knowing there was nothing to be done**. *Lähdin, koska tiesin, ettei mitään ollut tehtävissä.*	Konjunktio (esim. **because, as**) jää aina pois syytä ilmaisevassa lauseenvastikkeessa (*koska*).
As I had enjoyed the book, I had high expectations of the film. **Having enjoyed the book**, I had high expectations of the film. *Koska olin nauttinut kirjasta, odotin elokuvalta paljon.*	
Steven fell asleep in the cinema **because he was tired after work**. Steven fell asleep in the cinema, **being tired after work**. *Steven nukahti elokuvissa, koska oli väsynyt työpäivän jälkeen.*	Lauseenvastikkeissa **being-**muoto ilmaisee aina syytä.

Myönnytystä ilmaisevien sivulauseiden lyhentäminen

Although Al made progress, he had to stay in hospital. **Although making progress**, Al had to stay in hospital. *Tervehtymisestään huolimatta Alin piti jäädä sairaalaan.* **Though Marge was helped by friends**, she felt neglected. **Though helped by friends**, Marge felt neglected. *Ystävien avusta huolimatta Marge tunsi itsensä laiminlyödyksi.*	Lauseenvastikkeella voi korvata myös myönnytystä ilmaisevan sivulauseen (*vaikka*).

Ehtoa ilmaisevien sivulauseiden lyhentäminen

If technology is used sensibly, it is very useful. **If used sensibly**, technology is very useful. *Järkevästi käytettynä teknologia on erittäin hyödyllistä.*	Lauseenvastike voi korvata passiivisen ehtoa ilmaisevan sivulauseen (*jos*).

Rinnastettujen päälauseiden lyhentäminen

I stared at him **and (I) wondered who he was**. I stared at him, **wondering who he was**. *Tuijotin häntä ihmetellen, kuka hän oli.*	Lauseenvastike voi korvata rinnastetun päälauseen. Lauseilla on sama subjekti, ja ne kuvaavat samanaikaisia tapahtumia.

Muita lauseenvastikkeita

Adam was **the first who arrived at the party**. Adam was **the first to arrive at the party**. *Adam saapui juhliin ensimmäisenä.*	Infinitiivi eli perusmuoto on tavallinen relatiivilauseen lauseenvastikkeena, kun korrelaatissa on superlatiivi, järjestysluku tai sana **last, next** tai **only**.
To date, F. E. Sillanpää is **the only Finn who has won the Nobel Prize in literature**. To date, F. E. Sillanpää is **the only Finn to have won the Nobel Prize in literature**. *F. E. Sillanpää on toistaiseksi ainoa suomalainen Nobelin kirjallisuuspalkinnon saaja.*	
Who's that guy **who is wearing the green shirt**? Who's that guy **in the green shirt**? *Kuka tuo vihreäpaitainen kaveri on?*	Myös **in-** ja **with-**prepositioilla muodostetaan usein lauseenvastikkeita.
Ollie is married **and has five children**. Ollie is married **with five children**. *Ollie on naimissa ja hänellä on viisi lasta.*	

K 11

Alleviivaa virkkeistä lauseenvastikkeet ja käännä ne suomeksi.

1 People often make decisions, thinking only of themselves.

2 Having borrowed the book three times from the library, Liz finally decided to buy it.

3 Be prepared for the unexpected when travelling.

4 Told to stay in bed, Harry watched TV all day.

5 Children born on a Sunday are supposed to be especially happy.

6 Said to have nine lives, a cat seems to be able to survive almost anything.

7 Not seeing any friends at the party, Damian decided to go home.

8 For many, *The Lord of the Rings* is the best book ever written.

9 Cliff Richard is the only artist to have had a number one hit in five different decades.

10 Sadie usually wears shoes with five-inch heels.

K 12

Muuta virkkeiden 1–6 lauseenvastikkeet kokonaisiksi lauseiksi.
Muuta virkkeiden 7–10 sivulauseet lauseenvastikkeiksi.

1 Having finished the painting, Vincent immediately started another one.

2 Travelling to work by train every day, Max is able to use his laptop.

3 This time the food served to the guests was hot and tasty.

4 Not wanting to queue, Lorraine bought the concert ticket in advance.

5 Irishman Johnny Logan is the only artist to have won the Eurovision Song Contest three times.

6 Being the chief conductor in Birmingham, Stockholm and Helsinki, Sakari Oramo has to travel a lot.

7 The photos that were put on display in the gallery were taken by promising young Finns.

8 After we had eaten, we took our guests to see *The Mouse Trap*, the longest-running play ever.

9 While I was doing the dishes, I sang along to my favourite album, *Pet Sounds* by the Beach Boys.

10 Since Maggie is afraid of flying, she hardly ever goes abroad.

Lauseenvastikkeen kaltaisia vakiintuneita sanontoja

Generally speaking, Finns are really good at languages. **Given that** Susan is hard of hearing, she sings beautifully. The bill came to £400, **including** VAT.	**compared with/to** *verrattuna* **considering** *ottaen huomioon* **generally speaking** *yleisesti ottaen* **given that** *ottaen huomioon* **including** *mukaan lukien* **judging by** *päätellen* **providing / provided that** *edellyttäen että* **strictly speaking** *tarkasti ottaen* **supposing that** *olettaen että* **weather permitting** *sään salliessa*

K 13

Lisää sopiva lauseenvastike.

1 ....., the concert will be held in the park.

2 ....., you should call the boss Mr Phipps, but most people call him Bob.

3 Danish bands are fairly unknown in Finland, ... Swedish ones, for instance.

4 Please fill in all the details, ... your credit card number.

5 We are happy to lend you the money ..... you can repay it within six months.

compared with
considering
generally speaking
given that
including
judging by
provided that
strictly speaking
supposing that
weather permitting

Judging by his track record, Sakari Oramo is an excellent conductor.

BackTrack

BackTrack

You need to see or hear a new word or phrase anywhere between five and sixteen times before it becomes part of your active vocabulary. The BackTrack exercises will help you revise the words, word partnerships, phrases and structures that come up in each unit. The exercises also come with an answer key (pp 177–178) so you can work independently and check your own progress.

B 1 Text 1 Desperately seeking culture

Valitse laatikosta sopivat adjektiivit lauseisiin.
Laatikossa on kolme ylimääräistä sanaa. Käännä ne suomeksi.

1 Did you know that the National Museum in London has had a Gallen-Kallela painting in its ..... collection since 1999?

2 This heat is getting .....! I just can't take it anymore.

3 Our maths teacher has a very ..... attitude to teaching. Everyone likes him because he never loses his cool.

4 With its references to the old Greek myths, the play will surely appeal to ..... audiences.

5 Kiasma is the leading museum of ..... art in Finland.

6 Food can also be ..... . Sushi, for example, looks very colourful and artistic on the plate.

7 Jane, your behaviour at the meeting was not ..... . You really shouldn't burp out loud like that!

8 That car of yours looks ..... . Isn't it time you bought a new one?

aesthetic	mundane
ancient	permanent
appropriate	separate
contemporary	sophisticated
cross-cultural	unbearable
laid-back	

An aesthetic feast for the eye.

B 2 Text 1 Desperately seeking culture

Lisää lauseisiin prepositiot tai adverbit. Vastaa kysymyksiin valitsemalla oikea vaihtoehto.

1 Who wrote the sonnet which begins *Shall I compare thee* ..... *a summer's day*?
A William Shakespeare **B** Agatha Christie **C** Oscar Wilde

2 What is a *gourmet* an expert .....?
A paint and wallpaper **B** music and lyrics **C** food and wine

3 Who does Dr Jekyll transform ..... when he's not feeling himself?
A Jack the Ripper **B** Dr Frankenstein **C** Mr Hyde

4 According ..... legend, who was Rome founded by?
A Roman Polanski **B** Romulus **C** Romeo

5 What is Cannes renowned .....?
A its film festival **B** its fashion show **C** its choir competition

6 Which painter's work is the film *Girl with a Pearl Earring* based .....?
A Vincent Van Gogh **B** Helene Schjerfbeck **C** Johannes Vermeer

B 3 Text 1 Desperately seeking culture

Anagrammit ovat sanoja, jotka on muodostettu järjestelemällä alkuperäisen sanan kirjaimet uudelleen. Tässä viisi anagrammia tekstissä esiintyneistä sanoista. Mutta mistä sanoista? Vihjeet auttavat päättelemisessä.

1 paint men top → .....

2 award her → .....

3 mean stings → .....

4 elk floor → .....

5 magnetic fin → .....

1 an arrangement for a meeting at an agreed time and place

2 computer machinery and equipment, as opposed to the programs

3 a piece of work that a student is asked to do

4 the traditional stories of a particular area or country

5 great, impressive

B 4 Text 3 Is pop music bad for your health?

Täydennä virkkeet vihjeiden perusteella.

1 One of the main aims of the London Design Festival is to create links between ....., London's design industry and emerging talent.

2 There is no ..... that mobile phones are harmful to the brain.

3 Isadora seems ..... anyone who doesn't know Latin and Greek.

4 Right-brained thinkers ..... prefer arts, rock music, sports, and fiction.

5 According to Harvard researchers, watching TV .... children under three.

6 Have you read about ..... which suggests that listening to music while exercising boosts brain power?

7 Many scientists say that it's really difficult to identify ..... in human behaviour.

8 Todd ..... .
No wonder "Better safe than sorry" is his motto.

1 suuri yleisö

2 selkeitä todisteita

3 arvostaa vain vähän

4 ovat taipuvaisia

5 ei ole haitallista

6 tuore tutkimus

7 syy-seuraussuhde

8 on aina varuillaan

Covent Garden Market in London is a favourite with the general public.

B 5 Text 3 Is pop music bad for your health?

Kaikki lihavoidut sanat esiintyvät musiikkiaiheisessa artikkelissa.
Valitse sana, joka on merkitykseltään lähimpänä lihavoitua sanaa.

1 Hey, you can't tap dance on the table! It's **prohibited**.
A accepted **B** forbidden **C** ordered

2 The **conduct** of certain performers leaves a lot to be desired.
A behaviour **B** lyrics **C** identity

3 Exposure to a noise level of 80 decibels is **detrimental** to your hearing.
A violent **B** beneficial **C** harmful

4 Older actresses often claim they face **prejudice** in the movie business on account of their age.
A discrimination **B** demonstration **C** competition

5 Don't make wild **assumptions** before you know all the facts.
A descriptions **B** guesses **C** articles

6 Are young people more **vulnerable** to violence in TV programmes and films than adults?
A representative **B** responsive **C** sensitive

7 Do you think the government should **restrict** people's viewing habits?
A limit **B** commit **C** recommend

8 Countless critics still **commend** the brilliance of *The Simpsons*.
A praise **B** criticize **C** survey

9 Our history teacher tries to spread **awareness** of the importance of civil rights and freedom of speech.
A assurance **B** consciousness **C** reflection

10 There has been a **shift** in attitude towards tattoos in recent years.
A return **B** decision **C** change

B 6 Text 3 Is pop music bad for your health?

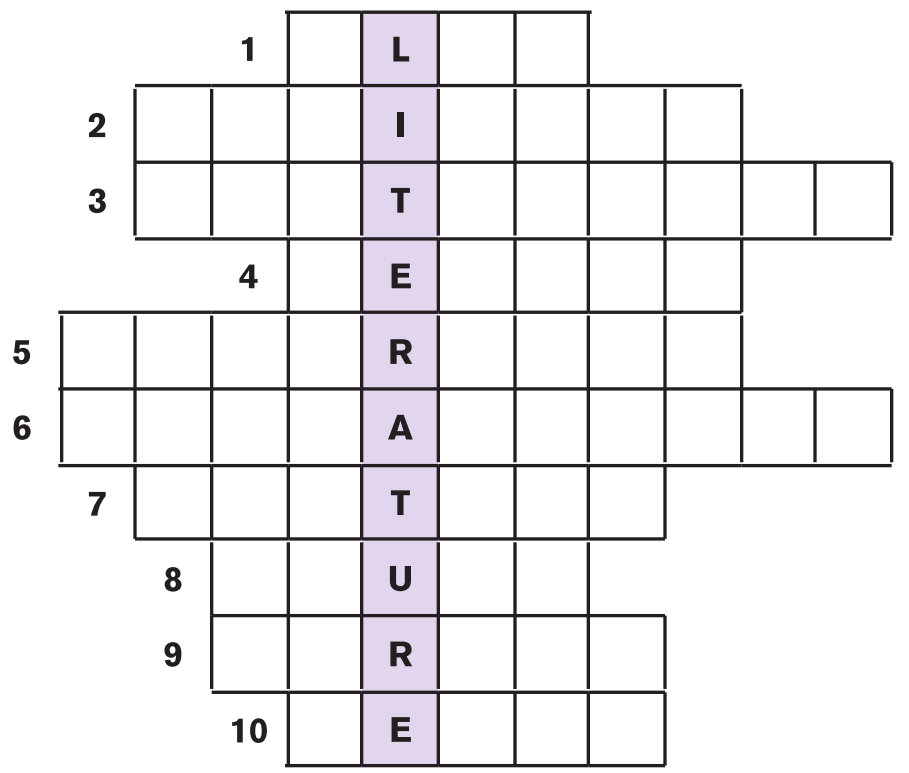
Etsi sanasokkelosta musiikkiin liittyvät sanat.
Sanat ovat joko pysty- tai vaakasuorassa.

H	E	A	D	P	H	O	N	E	S
E	H	T	R	E	C	R	U	D	T
L	A	B	T	R	A	C	K	C	K
R	D	A	U	F	R	A	N	H	T
E	P	L	N	O	G	T	C	O	R
L	H	A	E	R	E	C	O	R	D
E	O	B	I	M	E	H	R	D	B
A	B	E	A	E	G	Y	T	H	E
S	E	L	Y	R	I	C	S	A	A
E	T	I	T	L	G	I	D	U	T

esiintyjä
julkaista (musiikkia)
keikka
kuulokkeet
laulun sanat
levymerkki
levyttää
raita
rytmi
sointu
sävelmä
tarttuva

B 7 Text 4 Read me

Täydennä ristikko vihjeiden mukaan.



1 the main storyline in a book, film or play

2 an exciting book or film that is usually about murder or crime

3 a popular product, especially a book, which many people buy

4 to remove anything that is offensive from a book or film, for example

5 a fairly low-priced book with a soft cover

6 the main character in a story

7 a set of clothes worn by an actor

8 a short description giving information about a book (usually on the back cover)

9 the surface that pictures are shown on in the cinema, or on a TV or computer

10 a word borrowed from French, meaning a category in art, such as music or literature

B 8 Text 4 Read me

Täydennä teksti vihjeiden mukaan.

YOU CAN'T CATCH SALINGER

J.D. Salinger (b. 1919) is an American **1** ..... who is best known for his 1951 **2** ..... *The Catcher in the Rye,* an **3** ..... story of the angst and **4** ..... of youth. The book was an immediate success and was praised by **5** ..... worldwide. Sixty years later, it still enjoys something of a cult status in world **6** .....

Salinger, however, never liked the **7** ..... surrounding the book and the attention he was subjected to. He moved to a **8** ..... place in Cornish, New Hampshire, refusing to give any interviews and giving up writing novels.

Yet Salinger did find himself in the public eye once again in 2009 when he brought a lawsuit against another writer who had published a book entitled *60 Years Later: Coming Through the Rye*. The book features Mr C, a **9** ..... strongly resembling Holden Caulfield, the **10** ..... of *The Catcher in the Rye.* Salinger won the case. Not only is *Catcher* protected by copyright, Holden Caulfield is, too.

1	kirjailija
2	romaani
3	kiehtova
4	vieraantuminen
5	kriitikot
6	kirjallisuus
7	kiistely
8	syrjäinen
9	henkilöhahmo
10	päähenkilö

B 9 **Text 6** Annie Leibovitz: Up close and personal

Täydennä lauseet vihjeiden mukaan.

1 The American film director John Ford .... Akira Kurosawa's work.

2 Angelina Jolie ..... several children of her own and adopted just as many.

3–4 No wonder Gemma ..... in an advertising agency. ..... is really impressive.

5 Marion and I have had so many ..... that we know each other's ways of working inside out.

6 Metallica released their first album in 1983, but .... their 1991 *Black Album* came out that the band became part of the mainstream.

7 Eli's mural is a true masterpiece. .... is amazing for a three-year-old.

8 Mozart's music tends to strike a chord with listeners, ... their age, gender or nationality.

1 oli suuri vaikutus

2 on synnyttänyt

3 sai työpaikan

4 Hänen työnäytteensä

5 yhteisiä työtehtäviä

6 vasta

7 Hänen sommittelu-taitonsa

8 riippumatta

B 10 **Text 6** Annie Leibovitz: Up close and personal

Sanasokkelosssa on tavutettuina seitsemän tekstissä esiintyvää sanaa, joista viisi on annettu suomeksi. Etsi sanat ja kirjoita ne käännösten viereen. Muodosta jäljelle jääneistä tavuista kaksi sanaa ja suomenna ne.

1 ..... tehtävä, toimeksianto

2 ..... näyttely

3 ..... kuva

4 ..... tilaisuus; tapahtuma

5 ..... tavallinen

6 ....

7 ....

ex	sion	nant	as
preg	hi	ca	ment
ment	sign	or	oc
im	bi	tion	state
age	di	na	ry

B 11 Text 8 Be there

Sijoita virkkeisiin laatikon sanat oikeassa muodossa. Laatikossa on viisi ylimääräistä sanaa.

century	scarf	unbeatable	free of charge
contest	exhibit	unique	suitable
creation	participant	audience	tool
disappointment	move	innovative	

1 The concert was a huge ..... . The band only played for half an hour.

2 Susan has an exceptional voice. She's sure to win the talent .....

3 The first photographs were taken in the 19th .....

4 The fans all waved their ..... in the air when the team came onto the pitch.

5 This film is definitely not ..... for those of a nervous disposition.

6 Some of the ..... in the museum were really strange.

7 Cathy is really ..... . Who else would come up with the idea of using a pair of fishnet tights as a shoulder bag?

8 I'm hopeless with ..... . I can't tell a pair of pliers from a pair of tweezers.

9 The over-eighties were allowed to go bungy jumping .....

10 I'd really like to learn a few impressive dance ..... to make an impression at parties.

B 12 Text 8 Be there

Käännä.

1 Kuka takaa tämän tapahtuman turvallisuuden?

2 Kilpailu alkaa tasan kello 19.

3 Kurssi ei edellytä aikaisempaa kokemusta.

4 Osallistujat saavat asiantuntijoiden ohjausta.

5 Tapahtuma perutaan sateen sattuessa.

6 Työpaja sisältyy pääsylipun hintaan.

B 13 Text 9 Reel life

Täydennä teksti vihjeiden perusteella.

A REAL DISASTER MOVIE

Here's the plot **1** ..... .

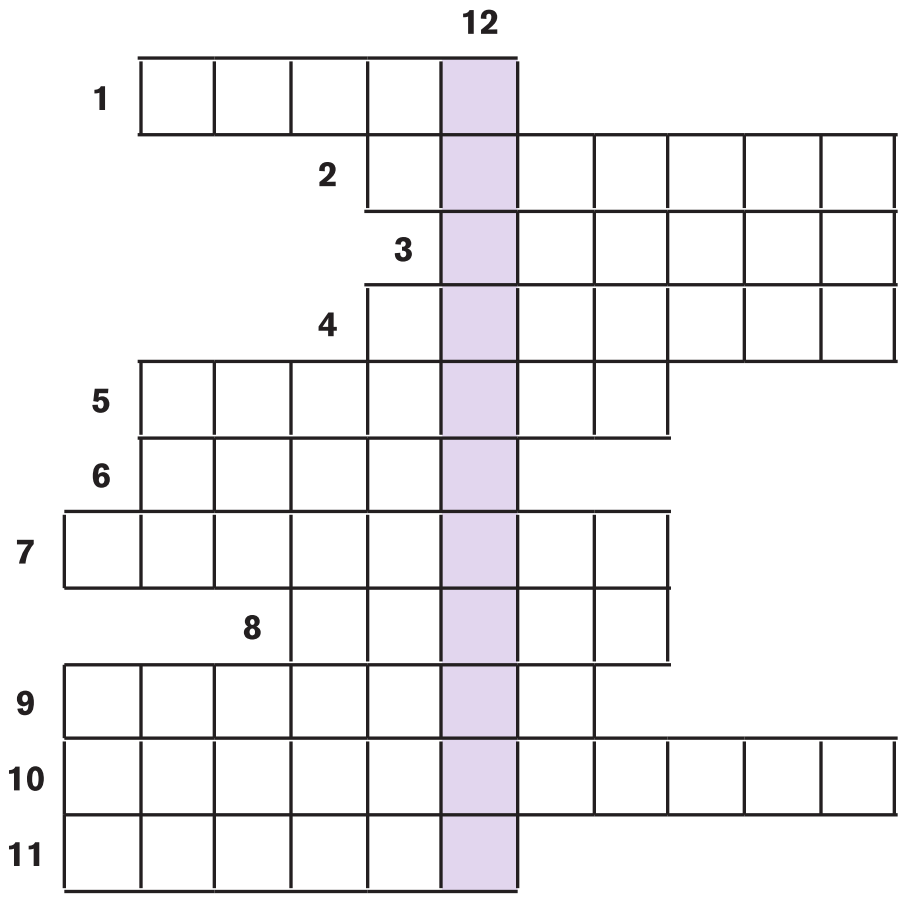
To begin with, there's a beautiful woman who **2** .... a handsome man. The beginning of the film **3** ....., until everything suddenly goes wrong. **4** ..... **5** ....., but he doesn't answer. **6** ..... decides to visit his place and it turns out that he **7** ..... in suspicious circumstances. Someone sees her leaving the crime scene and calls the police. But wait, **8** ..... . There are puzzling calls, mysterious foreigners, car chases, and so on. Then things really start **9** ..... .

The woman **10** ..... in jail and the authorities **11** ..... a murder she hasn't committed. **12** ....., however, the real murderer shows up and confesses. What is more, the dead man turns out not to be her lover, but his **13** ..... . **14** .....? No? Well, no wonder, as the plot is **15** ..... believable.

1 lyhyesti sanottuna
2 rakastuu
3 valaisee heidän ruusuista elämäänsä
4 Päähenkilö
5 soittaa rakastajalleen
6 Sankaritar
7 on kuollut
8 juoni käy yhä monimutkaisemmaksi
9 huonontua entisestään
10 päätyy
11 tuomitsevat hänet
12 Vastoin kaikkia odotuksia
13 rikollinen kaksoisveljensä
14 Kuulostaako tutulta
15 kaikkea muuta kuin

B 14 Text 9 Reel life

Täydennä ristikko vihjeiden perusteella.



1 an Oscar, a Golden Globe and a Grammy are all examples of this

2 the opposite of wealth

3 a person who writes reviews of books, concerts, films, or TV programmes

4 very angry

5 an act of trying to do something

6 the music that accompanies a film

7 the people who watch a film or listen to a concert, for example

8 a synonym for the verb *change*

9 usually the most important city in a country

10 a state in which all hope is lost or absent

11 very dirty

12 a film or TV programme that gives factual information about a particular subject

B 15 Text 10 Will power

Täydennä lauseet 1–3 vihjeiden mukaan.
Käännä alleviivatut kohdat suomeksi lauseissa 4–6.

1 Shakespeare is considered one of the best and .....
..... *(tuotteliaimpia näytelmäkirjailijoita)*

2 Shakespeare's son, Hamnet, ...
at the age of 11. *(joutui ruton uhriksi)*

3 Queen Elizabeth ..... and even had her own theatre company at the royal court. *(piti näytelmien katsomisesta)*

4 Will tried his hand at his father's trade of glove-making to help support the family.
.....

5 In the Elizabethan era, people from all walks of life attended theatrical performances.
.....

6 Legend has it that Shakespeare passed away at home on his birthday in 1616.
.....

B 16 Text 10 Will power

Valitse oikea vaihtoehto.

1 In the ..... words of James Brown, "I feel good!"
A forbidden **B** immortal **C** gory

2 In Shakespeare's time, many children died in .....
A sanitation **B** patronage **C** infancy

3 You bear a striking ..... to Richard Gere, you know.
A resemblance **B** reappearance **C** judgement

4 Would you be interested in ..... a career in politics?
A whining **B** pursuing **C** poaching

5 I think we still need to ..... the first scene. You keep forgetting your lines, Marilyn.
A resurface **B** withdraw **C** rehearse

6 Esa-Pekka Salonen is one of the ..... conductors in the world.
A budding **B** foremost **C** abrupt

7 We all think you have the ..... to become a great ballet dancer.
A shortcoming **B** forehead **C** potential

8 ..... that I can't afford a holiday this year.
A Legend has it **B** The truth of the matter is **C** In the first place

B 17 Kansallisuussanat

Lisää lauseisiin 1–5 sopivat kansallisuusadjektiivit ja kohtiin 6–12 sopivat kansallisuussubstantiivit. Muista isot alkukirjaimet!

1 *Tiramisu* is an ..... dessert.

2 You can enjoy *tapas* at a ..... restaurant.

3 *Sushi* is a ..... speciality.

4 Guinness is an ..... beer.

5 *Borsch* is a ..... soup.

6 Björn Borg, one of the best tennis players ever, is a .....

7 F.E. Sillanpää is the only ..... that has won the Nobel Prize in Literature.

8–12 The people who live in the United Kingdom are called ..... .

However, due to many national differences, you should call a person from Wales

....., a person from Scotland a ..... and someone from England an ..... . And don't forget to call people from Northern Ireland ..... .

B 18 Aikamuotojen käyttö

Valitse sopivin vaihtoehto.

THE BAND THAT LED THE WAY

When Jimmy Page, Robert Plant, John Paul Jones and John Bonham **1** … Led Zeppelin in 1968, they **2** … that they **3** … one of the first heavy metal bands. However, the band's unique style **4** … on many sources and **5** … beyond any one genre. The band **6** … the popular songs from their albums as singles in the UK as they **7** … to develop the concept of album-oriented rock.

Some 30 years after they split up following Bonham's death in 1980, the band **8** … to be held in high regard for their artistic achievements. They **9** … an estimated 200 million albums worldwide and they **10** … all of their original studio albums reach the U.S. Billboard Top 10, with six reaching the number one spot. Today, Led Zeppelin **11** … number one on VH1's 100 Greatest Artists of Hard Rock, and *Rolling Stone* magazine once **12** … them as 'the heaviest band of all time' and 'the biggest band of the '70s'.

1	**A** formed	**B** were formed	**C** have formed
2	**A** hadn't known	**B** haven't known	**C** didn't know
3	**A** will become	**B** would become	**C** have become
4	**A** has drawn	**B** drew	**C** had drawn
5	**A** goes	**B** went	**C** has gone
6	**A** did not release	**B** do not release	**C** had not released
7	**A** prefer	**B** have preferred	**C** preferred
8	**A** continues	**B** had continued	**C** was continued
9	**A** sell	**B** have sold	**C** sold
10	**A** were having	**B** have	**C** have had
11	**A** had been ranked	**B** are ranked	**C** are being ranked
12	**A** has described	**B** will describe	**C** described

B 19 Välimerkit ja isot alkukirjaimet

Alla olevasta tarinasta puuttuvat kaikki välimerkit ja isot alkukirjaimet. Lisää ne.

SAY IT WITH FLOWERS

while i was travelling on the bus last week a nice looking japanese girl got on and sat opposite me what beautiful roses she exclaimed in broken english yes theyre my wifes favourite i replied when i said this the girl just smiled then impulsively i held the flowers out to her and said here take them theyre for you oh no i couldnt possibly do that she said turning as red as the roses please i insist youll probably enjoy them more than my wife i replied but what will she say the girl asked dont worry i wont tell her i shouted getting off the bus and heading for the graveyard as i did every sunday

B 20 Välimerkit ja isot alkukirjaimet

Näiden lauseiden kirjoittajilla on suuria ongelmia välimerkkien ja isojen alkukirjainten käytössä. Korjaa virheet.

1 Do you know mr. Tuber who wrote a book called How to grow perfect potatoes.

2 “I dont wan’t to work on sundays”, the student said.

3 It was christmas eve and I was alone again wondering what had gone wrong.

4 I’ve always thought, that the finns did the right thing when they voted yes to joining the european union.

5 I really respect You Mr Annan and the work you have done for the United nations.

B 21 Lauseenvastikkeet

Muuta virkkeiden 1–4 lauseenvastikkeet sivulauseiksi.
Muuta virkkeiden 5–8 lihavoidut kohdat lauseenvastikkeiksi.

1 **Being broke and needing a bit of extra cash for the summer**, Jen decided to get a job.

2 **Seeing an ad for a shop assistant in a local store**, she decided to give it a try.

3 **Although not having any work experience**, she felt pretty confident about getting the job.

4 The job, **involving several store duties**, sounded interesting, and the salary **suggested by the manager** was quite good.

5 Jen came home **and gave me a sunny smile**.

6 **When I saw her face**, I knew she had good news.

7 **After she had taken off her coat**, she told me that she had got the job.

8 **Because she felt so happy**, she promised to take me out to dinner.

B 22 Lauseenvastikkeet

Käännä lauseet käyttäen lauseenvastikkeita.

1 Kiireellä tehdyt asiat epäonnistuvat usein.

2 Sään salliessa konsertti pidetään puistossa.

3 Tehtyäni tämän tehtävän aion rentoutua.

4 Laulan aina tiskatessani.

5 Koulun loputtua juoksin portaita alas villisti huutaen.

B 1 (p 162)

1 permanent
2 unbearable
3 laid-back
4 sophisticated
5 contemporary
6 aesthetic
7 appropriate
8 ancient

cross-cultural	kulttuurienvälinen
mundane	arkipäiväinen
separate	erillinen

B 2 (p 163)

1	to	A
2	on	C
3	into	C
4	to	B (one of the twins raised by a wolf)
5	for	A
6	on	C

B 3 (p 163)

1 appointment
2 hardware
3 assignment
4 folklore
5 magnificent

B 4 (p 164)

1 the general public
2 hard evidence
3 to have a low regard for
4 are inclined to
5 is not detrimental to
6 a recent study
7 cause and effect
8 is always on his guard

B 5 (p 165)

1 B
2 A
3 C
4 A
5 B
6 C
7 A
8 A
9 B
10 C

B 6 (p 166)

H	E	A	D	P	H	O	N	E	S
E	H	T	R	E	C	R	U	D	T
L	A	B	T	R	A	C	K	C	K
R	D	A	U	F	R	A	N	H	T
E	P	L	N	O	G	T	C	O	R
L	H	A	E	R	E	C	O	R	D
E	O	B	I	M	E	H	R	D	B
A	B	E	A	E	G	Y	T	H	E
S	E	L	Y	R	I	C	S	A	A
E	T	I	T	L	G	I	D	U	T

B 7 (p 166)

1 plot
2 thriller
3 bestseller
4 censor
5 paperback
6 protagonist
7 costume
8 blurb
9 screen
10 genre

B 8 (p 167)

1 author/writer
2 novel
3 intriguing
4 alienation
5 critics
6 literature
7 controversy
8 remote
9 character
10 protagonist

B 9 (p 168)

1 had a great influence on
2 has given birth to
3 landed a job
4 Her portfolio
5 joint assignments
6 it wasn't until
7 His sense of composition
8 regardless of

B 10 (p 168)

1	assignment	
2	exhibition	
3	image	
4	occasion	
5	ordinary	
6	pregnant	raskaana (oleva)
7	statement	julkilausuma; väite

B 11 (p 169)

1 disappointment
2 contest
3 century
4 scarves
5 suitable
6 exhibits
7 innovative
8 tools
9 free of charge
10 moves

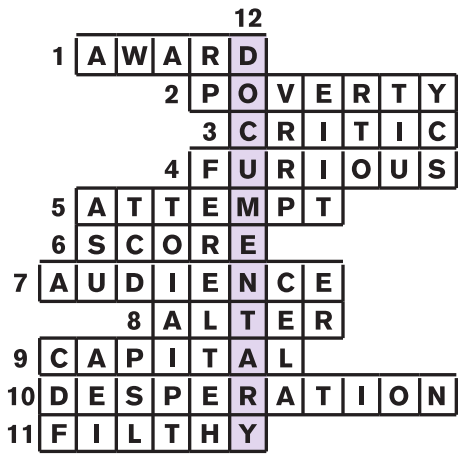
B 12 (p 169)

1 Who guarantees the safety of this event?
2 The contest starts at 7 pm sharp.
3 The course doesn't require prior experience.
4 The participants will receive expert tuition.
5 The event will be cancelled in the event of rain.
6 The workshop is included in the price of the admission ticket.

B 13 (p 170)

1 in a nutshell
2 falls in love with
3 sheds light on their rosy life
4 The protagonist
5 gives her lover a call
6 The heroine
7 has met his death
8 the plot thickens
9 to go from bad to worse
10 ends up
11 convict her of
12 Against all odds
13 criminal twin brother
14 Does it ring a bell?
15 anything but

B 14 (p 171)



B 15 (p 172)

1 most prolific playwrights/dramatists
2 fell victim to the plague
3 was fond of watching plays / enjoyed watching plays
4 kokeili isänsä alaa
5 kaikenlaiset ihmiset / ihmiset kaikilta elämänaloilta
6 Tarinan mukaan; kuoli

B 16 (p 172)

1 B
2 C
3 A
4 B
5 C
6 B
7 C
8 B

B 17 (p 173)

1 Italian
2 Spanish
3 Japanese
4 Irish
5 Russian
6 Swede
7 Finn
8 Brits / the British
9 Welsh person
10 Scot
11 English person
12 Irish people / Irish

B 18 (p 174)

1 A formed
2 C didn't know
3 B would become
4 B drew
5 B went
6 A did not release
7 C preferred
8 A continues
9 B have sold
10 C have had
11 B are ranked
12 C described

B 19 (p 175)

While I was travelling on the bus last week, a nice-looking Japanese girl got on and sat opposite me. "What beautiful roses!" she exclaimed in broken English. "Yes, they're my wife's favourite," I replied. When I said this, the girl just smiled. Then, impulsively, I held the flowers out to her and said, "Here, take them, they're for you." "Oh no, I couldn't possibly do that," she said, turning as red as the roses. "Please, I insist. You'll probably enjoy them more than my wife," I replied. "But what will she say?" the girl asked. "Don't worry, I won't tell her," I shouted, getting off the bus and heading for the graveyard as I did every Sunday.

B 20 (p 175)

1 Do you know **Mr(.)** Tuber, who wrote a book called "**How to Grow Perfect Potatoes**"**?**
2 "I **don't want** to work on **Sundays,**" the student said.
3 It was **Christmas Eve,** and I was alone again**,** wondering what had gone wrong.
4 I've always thought that the **Finns** did the right thing when they voted **'yes'** to joining the **European Union.**
5 I really respect **you Mr(.) Annan(,)** and the work you have done for the United **Nations.**

B 21 (p 176)

1 **As Jen was broke and needed a bit of extra cash for the summer, she** …
2 **When she saw an ad for a shop assistant in a local store,** …
3 **Although she didn't have any work experience,** …
4 The job, **which involved several store duties,** … and the salary **which was suggested by the manager** …
5 Jen came home**, giving me a sunny smile.**
6 **(When) seeing her face,** …
7 **After taking off her coat,** … / **Having taken off her coat,** …
8 **Feeling so happy,** …

B 22 (p 176)

1 Things done in a hurry often fail.
2 Weather permitting, the concert will be held in the park.
3 After doing this exercise / Having done this exercise, I'm going to relax.
4 I always sing (when) washing the dishes / (when) doing the washing up.
5 When school ended/finished, I ran down the stairs, screaming/ shouting wildly.

1 I (p 20)

1 ancient
2 archipelago
3 catastrophe
4 cathedral
5 cello
6 choir
7 folks
8 liqueur
9 picturesque
10 quay
11 queue
12 rhythm
13 turquoise
14 yacht

3 K (p 37)

The following chart shows links between personality and some common music genres.

Genres	Characteristics
Blues	High self-esteem, creative, outgoing, at ease
Chart pop	High self-esteem, not creative, hardworking, outgoing, gentle, not at ease
Classical music	High self-esteem, creative, not outgoing, at ease
Dance music	Creative, outgoing, not gentle
Disco	High self-esteem, not creative, hardworking, outgoing, gentle
Indie	Low self-esteem, creative, not hardworking, not gentle
Jazz	High self-esteem, creative, outgoing, at ease
Latino	High self-esteem, creative, hardworking, outgoing, gentle, at ease
Opera	High self-esteem, creative, gentle
Punk	Low self-esteem, creative, not hardworking, not gentle
Rap	High self-esteem, outgoing
Reggae	High self-esteem, creative, not hardworking, outgoing, gentle, at ease
Rock and roll	High self-esteem, creative, hardworking, not gentle, at ease
Rock/heavy	Low self-esteem, creative, not hardworking, not outgoing, gentle, at ease

Source: Adrian C. North & David J. Hargreaves (2008). The Social and Applied Psychology of Music, Oxford: Oxford University Press.

8 G (p 99)

Work with a partner. One of you should use the list on this page and the other should use the list on page 99. Take turns explaining a word or expression from your list so that your partner can guess which word it is. Try feeding your partner some letters from the words if s/he has problems guessing.

B
banner
bead
compulsory
cufflinks
free of charge
quid
to brush up
to chuck out
venue
atmosphere

10 K (p 123)

1 Do you **go to the theatre** often?
2 What is **the best play** you've ever seen?
3 Which do you prefer, **tragedies or comedies**? Why?
4 Can you mention any other **playwrights** besides Shakespeare?
5 Can you name any **characters in Shakespeare's plays**?
6 Have you yourself ever **performed on stage**?
7 How do plays differ from films when it comes to the **actors and audience**?

NATIONALITY QUIZ (p 138)

1 C
2 C
3 B
4 A
5 C
6 B
7 A
8 B
9 B
10 C

K 9 (p 153)

Kysymykset englanniksi

1 Which British musician was murdered in New York in 1980?
2 Which New Zealand director directed *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy?
3 One of Belgium's official languages is German. Which other two languages do some Belgians speak as their first language / as their mother tongue?
4 Easter begins on Good Friday. What happened then, according to the Bible?
5 Which Finnish architect designed the TWA terminal at John F. Kennedy International Airport in New York?
6 When did the Second World War begin and end?

Vastaukset
1 John Lennon (He was shot by Mark Chapman.) **2** Peter Jackson **3** French and Dutch **4** Jesus was crucified. **5** Eero Saarinen **6** 1939–1945

1 J Chat Room (p 21)

BRIDGING THE CULTURE GAP

Student B

You and your partner both have the same ten statements connected with cultural habits and customs in various countries, but you each have different bits of information missing. Ask each other questions to complete your list of statements. The first question is given to start you off.

1 If a Japanese person gives you their business card, you have to hold it in both hands and study it carefully as a mark of respect.

2 Clocks are never given as gifts in China because

.....

.....

3 A Bulgarian will shake their head when saying yes, and nod when saying no.

4 In Egypt, it's customary not .....

5 In the Middle East, you should avoid using your left hand when eating.

6 In South Africa, the two birthdays which are celebrated the most are .....

.....

7 In Argentina, you should avoid asking someone what they do for a living as it is considered bad manners.

8 ..... in public in Nepal is considered impolite.

9 In Britain, the word 'cheers' can be used when raising your glass to drink, and also to mean 'thank you' and 'goodbye'.

10 It's a very strong insult in Iraq if you .....

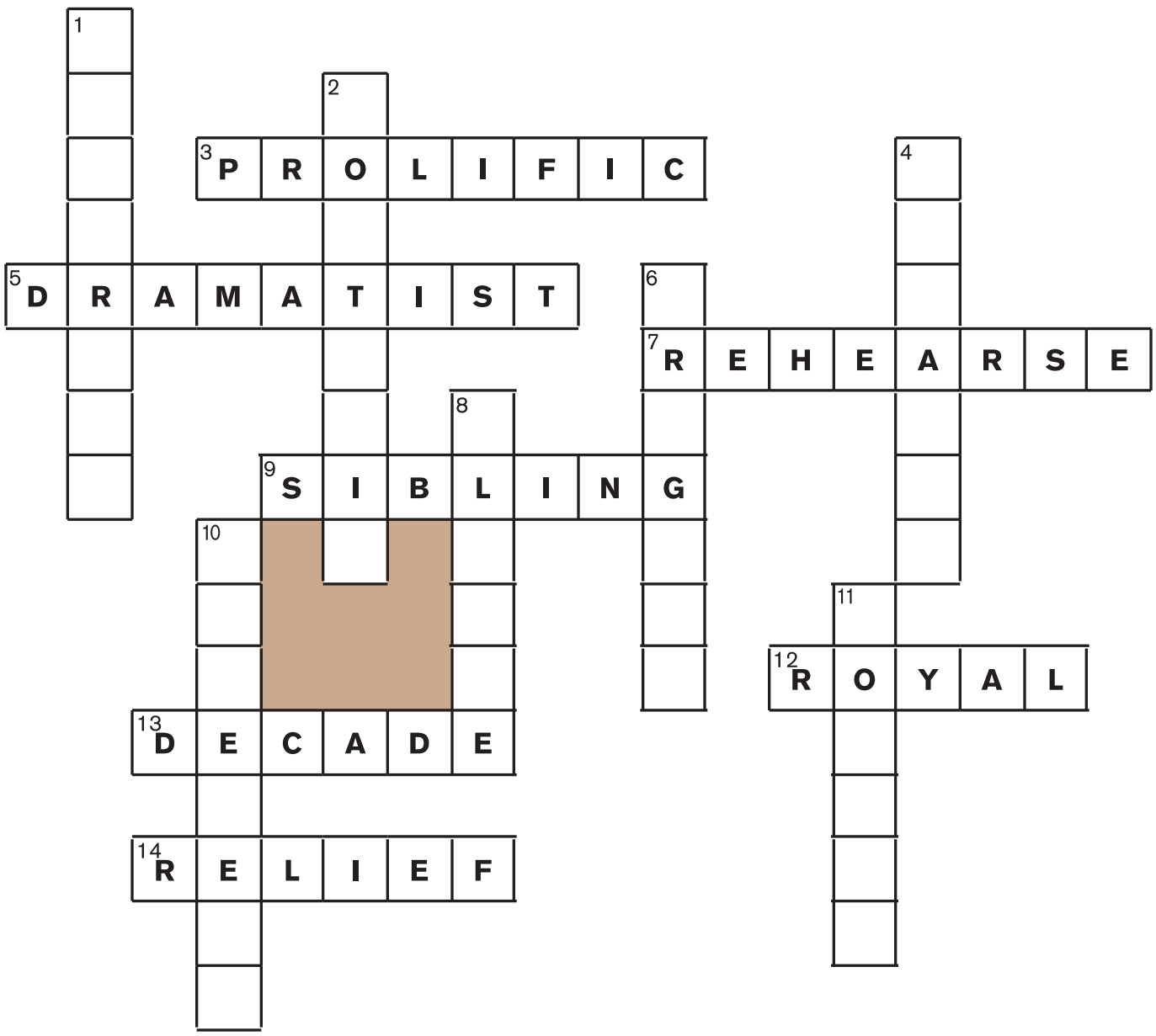
10 H

TALKING CROSSWORD

Student B should use the crossword on this page.
Student A should turn to page 120.

You and your partner both have the same crossword, but half of the words are missing in each version. Give each other clues so that you can fill in your missing words. Help each other with spelling where necessary.

Number 3 across is an adjective which…
It's a kind of… / It's a sort of …
This is similar to… / This means the same as…
It's the opposite of…



10 I (p 121)

Choose either role A or role B and act out the dialogue in English.
Student B should use the lines on this page.
Student A should turn to page 121 for his/her lines.

Interpret the dialogue freely; it isn't necessary to translate word for word.
Read your lines through first before you begin.

Student A will start.

A …

B Voi ei! Onko pakko? En tajua, miksi minun pitäisi lähteä katsomaan jonkun 400 vuotta sitten kuolleen näytelmäkirjailijan tylsää näytelmää.

A …

B No en, eikä paljon kiinnosta. Mieluummin menisin elokuviin.

A …

B Voi olla, mutta en tajua paljoakaan hänen englannistaan. Se on niin erilaista kuin nykyenglanti. On vaikea ymmärtää, mitä Shakespearen näytelmissä tapahtuu, ja siksi minua alkaa aina nukuttaa.

A …

A …

B No enpä tiennyt tuotakaan mielenkiintoista asiaa! Sano muka jokin esimerkki.

A …

B Ei tarvitse. Okei, uskotaan. Ehkä teatteriin meno on ihan hyvä idea. Olen ollut viime aikoina hieman masentunut. Tarvitsen jotain huvitusta.

A …

Countries, nationalities and languages

Country	Person	Adjective	Language
Afghanistan	Afghanistani, -s, Afghan, -s	Afghan	Dari, Pashto
Albania	Albanian, -s	Albanian	Albanian
Algeria	Algerian, -s	Algerian	Arabic, French
Argentina	Argentinean, -s	Argentinean	Spanish
Armenia	Armenian, -s	Armenian	Armenian
Australia	Australian, -s	Australian	English
Austria	Austrian, -s	Austrian	German, Hungarian, Croatian
Azerbaijan	Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani	Azeri
Bangladesh	Bangladeshi, -s	Bangladesh	Bengali
Belarus	Belarusian, -s	Belarusian	Belarusian, Russian
Belgium	Belgian, -s	Belgian	Dutch, French, German
Bolivia	Bolivian, -s	Bolivian	Spanish, Quechua, Aymara
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnian, -s, Herzegovinian, -s	Bosnian	Bosnian, Croatian, Serbian
Brazil	Brazilian, -s	Brazilian	Portuguese
Bulgaria	Bulgarian, -s	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Canada	Canadian, -s	Canadian	English, French
Chile	Chilean, -s	Chilean	Spanish
China (People's Republic of China)	Chinese	Chinese	Chinese (Mandarin)
Colombia	Colombian, -s	Colombian	Spanish
Croatia	Croat, -s	Croatian	Croatian
Cuba	Cuban, -s	Cuban	Spanish
Cyprus	Cypriot, -s	Cypriot	Greek, Turkish
the Czech Republic	Czech, -s	Czech	Czech
Denmark	Dane, -s	Danish	Danish
Dominican Republic	Dominican, -s	Dominican	Spanish
Egypt	Egyptian, -s	Egyptian	Arabic
Estonia	Estonian, -s	Estonian	Estonian
Finland	Finn, -s	Finnish	Finnish, Swedish
France	French person*, French people	French	French
Georgia	Georgian, -s	Georgian	Georgian, Abkhaz
Germany	German, -s	German	German
Greece	Greek, -s	Greek	Greek
Haiti	Haitian, -s	Haitian	French, Creole
Hungary	Hungarian, -s	Hungarian	Hungarian
Iceland	Icelander, -s	Icelandic	Icelandic
India	Indian, -s	Indian	Hindi, Bengali… (23 official languages)
Iran	Iranian, -s	Iranian	Persian
Iraq	Iraqi, -s	Iraqi	Arabic, Kurdish
Ireland (the Republic of Ireland)	Irish person*, Irish people	Irish	English, Irish (Gaelic)
Israel	Israeli, -s	Israeli	Hebrew, Arabic
Italy	Italian, -s	Italian	Italian

Countries, nationalities and languages

	Country	Person	Adjective	Language
	Jamaica	Jamaican, -s	Jamaican	English
	Japan	Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
	Kazakhstan	Kazakhstani, -s, Kazakh, -s	Kazakhstani, Kazakh	Russian, Kazakh
	Kenya	Kenyan, -s	Kenyan	English, Kiswahili
	Korea (North, South)	Korean, -s (North, South)	Korean	Korean
	Kosovo	Kosovan, -s	Kosovar (a), Kosovski (s), Kosovan	Albanian, Serbian
	Latvia	Latvian, -s	Latvian	Latvian
	Lebanon	Lebanese	Lebanese	Arabic
	Lithuania	Lithuanian, -s	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
	Luxembourg	Luxembourger, -s	Luxembourg	Luxembourgish, German, French
	Macedonia (the Republic of Macedonia)	Macedonian, -s	Macedonian	Macedonian
	Malaysia	Malaysian, -s	Malaysian	Bahasa Malay
	Malta	Maltese	Maltese	Maltese, English
	Mexico	Mexican, -s	Mexican	Spanish, Mayan, Náhualt
	Monaco	Monegasque, -s, Monacan, -s	Monegasque, Monacan	French
	Montenegro	Montenegrin, -s	Montenegrin	Montenegrin, Serbian
	Morocco	Moroccan, -s	Moroccan	Arabic
	Myanmar	Burmese	Burmese	Burmese
	Namibia	Namibian, -s	Namibian	English
	Nepal	Nepalese	Nepalese	Nepali
the	Netherlands (Holland)	Dutch person*, Dutch people	Dutch	Dutch, Frisian
	New Zealand	New Zealander, -s	New Zealand	English, Maori, NZ Sign Language
	Nigeria	Nigerian, -s	Nigerian	English
	Norway	Norwegian, -s	Norwegian	Norwegian
	Pakistan	Pakistani, -s	Pakistani	Urdu (10 official languages)
	Palestine	Palestinian, -s	Palestinian	Arabic
	Peru	Peruvian, -s	Peruvian	Spanish
the	Philippines	Filipino, -s	Philippine	Filipino, English
	Poland	Pole, -s	Polish	Polish
	Portugal	Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
	Romania	Romanian, -s	Romanian	Romanian
	Russia	Russian, -s	Russian	Russian
	Saudi Arabia	Saudi, -s	Saudi (Arabian)	Arabic
	Senegal	Senegalese	Senegalese	French
	Serbia	Serb, -s	Serbian	Serbian
	Singapore	Singaporean, -s	Singapore	Chinese (Mandarin), English, Malay, Tamil
	Slovakia	Slovak, -s	Slovak	Slovak
	Slovenia	Slovene, -s	Slovenian	Slovenian
	Somalia	Somali, -s	Somali	Somali

	Country	Person	Adjective	Language
	South Africa	South African, -s	South African	Afrikaans, English (10 official languages)
	Spain	Spaniard, -s	Spanish	Spanish, Catalan, Galician, Basque
	Sudan	Sudanese	Sudanese	Arabic, English
	Sweden	Swede, -s	Swedish	Swedish
	Switzerland	Swiss	Swiss	German, French, Italian, Romansch
	Tajikistan	Tajikistani, -s	Tajikistani	Tajik
	Tanzania	Tanzanian, -s	Tanzanian	Swahili, English
	Thailand	Thai, -s	Thai	Thai, English
	Tibet	Tibetan, -s	Tibetan	Chinese
	Tunisia	Tunisian, -s	Tunisian	Arabic, French
	Turkey	Turk, -s	Turkish	Turkish
	Ukraine	Ukrainian, -s	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
	United Arab Emirates (UAE)	Emirati, -s	Emirati	Arabic
the	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK)	Brit(on), -s	British	English
	England	English person*, English people	English	English
	Northern Ireland	Irish person*, Irish people	Irish	English, Irish (Gaelic)
	Scotland	Scot, -s	Scottish	English, Scots, Scottish Gaelic
	Wales	Welshman, -men	Welsh	English, Welsh
the	United States of America (the USA)	American, -s	American	English
	Venezuela	Venezuelan, -s	Venezuelan	Spanish
	Vietnam	Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese

***person/people** are more politically correct but **-man/-men, -woman, -women** are also acceptable

The Continents		
Africa	African, -s	African
Antarctica		Antarctic
Asia	Asian, -s	Asian
Oceania	Oceanian, -s	Oceanian
Europe	European, -s	European
North America	North American, -s	North American
South America	South American, -s	South American

Source: CIA World Factbook

List of irregular verbs

A		
arise, arose, arisen	/əˈraɪz, əˈrəuz, əˈrɪzn/	nousta; syntyä (kuv)
awake, awoke, awoken	/əˈweɪk, əˈwəuk, əˈwəukn/	herätä; herättää (kuv)
B		
be, was/were, been	/biː, wɔz/weə, biːn/	olla
bear, bore, born(e)	/beə, bɔː, bɔːn/	kantaa; synnyttää; sietää
beat, beat, beaten	/biːt, biːt, biːtn/	lyödä; voittaa (vastustaja)
become, became, become	/bɪˈkʌm, bɪˈkeim, bɪˈkʌm/	tulla joksikin
begin, began, begun	/bɪˈgɪn, bɪˈgæn, bɪˈgʌn/	alkaa
bend, bent, bent	/bend, bent, bent/	taivuttaa; taipua
bet, bet/betted, bet/betted	/bet, bet/betɪd, bet/betɪd/	lyödä vetoa
bid, bid, bid	/bɪd, bɪd, bɪd/	tarjota, tehdä tarjous
bind, bound, bound	/baɪnd, baund, baund/	sitoa
bite, bit, bitten/bit	/baɪt, bɪt, bɪtn/bɪt/	purra; tarttua (onkeen)
bleed, bled, bled	/bliːd, bled, bled/	vuotaa verta
bless, blessed/blest, blessed/blest	/bles, blest, blest/	siunata; ylistää
blow, blew, blown	/bləu, bluː, bləun/	puhaltaa; tuulla
break, broke, broken	/breɪk, brəuk, brəukn/	katkaista, murtaa; särkeä; murtua, särkyä
breed, bred, bred	/briːd, bred, bred/	kasvattaa, jalostaa (eläimiä, kasveja)
bring, brought, brought	/brɪŋ, brɔːt, brɔːt/	tuoda
broadcast, broadcast, broadcast	/brɔːdkʌːst, brɔːdkʌːst, brɔːdkʌːst/	radioida; lähettää ohjelmaa
build, built, built	/bɪld, bɪlt, bɪlt/	rakentaa
burn, burnt/burned, burnt/burned	/bəːn, bəːnt, bəːnt/	polttaa; palaa
burst, burst, burst	/bəːst,bəːst, bəːst/	haljeta, puhjeta
bust, bust/busted, bust/busted	/bʌst, bʌst/bʌstɪd, bʌst/bʌstɪd/	haljeta; tehdä vararikko; pidättää (AmE)
buy, bought, bought	/baɪ, bɔːt, bɔːt/	ostaa
C		
cast, cast, cast	/kɑːst, kɑːst, kɑːst/	valaa; heittää (kuv)
catch, caught, caught	/kætʃ, kɔːt, kɔːt/	saada kiinni, ottaa kiinni, pyydystää
choose, chose, chosen	/tʃuːz, tʃəuz, tʃəuzn/	valita
cling, clung, clung	/klɪŋ, klʌŋ, klʌŋ/	takertua, tarrautua, pitää kiinni
come, came, come	/kʌm, keɪm, kʌm/	tulla, saapua
cost, cost, cost	/kɔst, kɔst, kɔst/	maksaa, olla hintana
creep, crept, crept	/kriːp, krept, krept/	ryömiä, madella, hiipiä
cut, cut, cut	/kʌt, kʌt, kʌt/	leikata; kaataa
D		
deal, dealt, dealt	/diːl, delt, delt/	käsitellä; jakaa
dig, dug, dug	/dɪg, dʌg, dʌg/	kaivaa
do, did, done	/duː, dɪd, dʌn/	tehdä, suorittaa
draw, drew, drawn	/drɔː, druː, drɔːn/	piirtää; vetää; laatia
dream, dreamt/dreamed, dreamt/ dreamed	/driːm, dremt/driːmd, dremt/driːmd/	uneksia
drink, drank, drunk	/drɪŋk, dræŋk, drʌŋk/	juoda
drive, drove, driven	/draɪv, drəuv, drɪvn/	ajaa
dwell, dwelt/dwelled, dwelt/dwelled	/dwel, dwelt/dweld, dwelt/dweld/	asua, oleskella; viipyä
E		
eat, ate, eaten	/iːt, (BrE) et, (AmE) eɪt, iːtn/	syödä

F

fall, fell, fallen	/fɔːl, fel, fɔːln/	pudota; kaatua
feed, fed, fed	/fiːd, fed, fed/	syöttää, ruokkia
feel, felt, felt	/fiːl, felt, felt/	tuntea (olevansa); tuntua
fight, fought, fought	/faɪt, fɔːt, fɔːt/	tapella, taistella
find, found, found	/faɪnd, faund, faund/	löytää
fit, fitted, fitted (BrE) **fit, fit, fit** (AmE)	/fɪt, fɪtɪd/fɪt, fɪtɪd/fɪt/	sopia; sovittaa
flee, fled, fled	/fliː, fled, fled/	paeta
fling, flung, flung	/flɪŋ, flʌŋ, flʌŋ/	singota
fly, flew, flown	/flaɪ, fluː, fləun/	lentää
forbid, forbade, forbidden (BrE) **forbid, forbad, forbidden** (AmE)	/fə'bɪd, fə'beɪd/fər'bæd, fə'bɪdn/	kieltää (tekemästä)
forecast, forecast, forecast	/fɔːkɑːst, fɔːkɑːst, fɔːkɑːst/	ennustaa
forget, forgot, forgotten (BrE) **forget, forgot, forgot** (AmE)	/fə'get, fə'gɔt, fə'gətn/fər'gɔt/	unohtaa
forgive, forgave, forgiven	/fə'gɪv, fə'geɪv, fə'gɪvn/	antaa anteeksi
forsake, forsook, forsaken	/fə'seɪk, fə'suk, fə'seɪkn/	hylätä, luopua
freeze, froze, frozen	/friːz, frəuz, frəuzn/	jäätyä; paleltua, palella

G

get, got, got (BrE) **get, got, gotten** (AmE)	/get, gɔt, gɔt/gɔtn/	saada; tulla jksk; päästä
give, gave, given	/gɪv, geɪv, gɪvn/	antaa
go, went, gone	/gəu, went, gɔn/	mennä, kulkea; matkustaa
grind, ground, ground	/graɪnd, graund, graund/	jauhaa
grow, grew, grown	/grəu, gruː, grəun/	kasvaa; kasvattaa, viljellä

H

hang, hung, hung	/hæŋ, hʌŋ, hʌŋ/	riippua; ripustaa
have, had, had	/hæv, hæd, hæd/	omistaa, olla jllak
hear, heard, heard	/hɪə, həːd, həːd/	kuulla
hide, hid, hidden	/haɪd, hɪd, hɪdn/	piilottaa; piileskellä
hit, hit, hit	/hɪt, hɪt, hɪt/	iskeä; osua
hold, held, held	/həuld, held, held/	pitää; vetää, sisältää
hurt, hurt, hurt	/həːt, həːt, həːt/	loukata; tehdä kipeää

K

keep, kept, kept	/kiːp, kept, kept/	pitää; säilyttää; pysyä; säilyä
kneel, knelt/kneeled, knelt/kneeled	/niːl, nelt/niːld, nelt/niːld/	polvistua
knit, knit/knitted, knit/knitted	/nɪt, nɪt/nɪtɪd, nɪt/nɪtɪd/	neuloa
know, knew, known	/nəu, njuː, nəun/	tietää; osata; tuntea

L

lay, laid, laid	/leɪ, leɪd, leɪd/	panna (pitkälleen); asettaa; kattaa (pöytä)
lead, led, led	/liːd, led, led/	johtaa, viedä, taluttaa
lean, leant/leaned, leant/leaned	/liːn, lent/liːnd, lent/liːnd/	nojata, nojautua
leap, leapt/leaped, leapt/leaped	/liːp, lept/liːpt, lept/liːpt/	hypätä; harpata, loikata
learn, learnt/learned, learnt/learned	/ləːn, ləːnt/ləːnd, ləːnt/ləːnd/	oppia, opetella; saada tietää
leave, left, left	/liːv, left, left/	jättää; lähteä
lend, lent, lent	/lend, lent, lent/	lainata jllek, antaa lainaksi
let, let, let	/let, let, let/	sallia, päästää; antaa vuokralle
lie, lay, lain	/laɪ, leɪ, leɪn/	maata; olla; sijaita
light, lit/lighted, lit/lighted	/laɪt, lɪt/laɪtɪd, lɪt/laɪtɪd/	sytyttää
lose, lost, lost	/luːz, lɔst, lɔst/	kadottaa, menettää

List of irregular verbs

M

make, made, made	/meɪk, meɪd, meɪd/	tehdä, valmistaa; saada jk tekemään jtk
mean, meant, meant	/miːn, ment, ment/	tarkoittaa; merkitä; aikoa
meet, met, met	/miːt, met, met/	tavata, kohdata; tulla vastaan
mislead, misled, misled	/mɪsˈliːd, mɪsˈled, mɪsˈled/	johtaa harhaan
mistake, mistook, mistaken	/mɪsˈteɪk, mɪsˈtuk, mɪsˈteɪkn/	erehtyä, käsittää väärin
misunderstand, misunderstood, misunderstood	/mɪsʌndəˈstænd, mɪsʌndəˈstud, mɪsʌndəˈstud/	ymmärtää väärin
mow, mowed, mown/mowed	/məu, məud, məun/məud/	leikata (ruohoa), niittää

O

overcome, overcame, overcome	/əuvəˈkʌm, əuvəˈkeɪm, əuvəˈkʌm/	voittaa (vaikeudet)
oversee, oversaw, overseen	/əuvəˈsiː, əuvəˈsɔː, əuvəˈsiːn/	johtaa, pitää silmällä
overtake, overtook, overtaken	/əuvəˈteɪk, əuvəˈtuk, əuvəˈteɪkn/	ohittaa

P

pay, paid, paid	/peɪ, peɪd, peɪd/	maksaa, antaa maksuksi; kannattaa
plead, pleaded/pled, pleaded/pled	/pliːd, pled, pled/	vedota, ajaa asiaa (oikeudessa)
put, put, put	/put, put, put/	panna, asettaa

Q

quit, quit/quitted, quit/quitted	/kwɪt, kwɪt/kwɪtɪd, kwɪt/kwɪtɪd/	lakata tekemästä, luopua; sanoutua irti

R

read, read, read	/riːd, red, red/	lukea
ride, rode, ridden	/raɪd, rəud, rɪdn/	ratsastaa; ajaa (pyörällä); olla matkustajana
ring, rang, rung	/rɪŋ, ræŋ, rʌŋ/	soittaa; soida
rise, rose, risen	/raɪz, rəuz, rɪzn/	nousta, kohota
run, ran, run	/rʌn, ræn, rʌn/	juosta

S

saw, sawed, sawn/sawed	/sɔː, sɔːd, sɔːn/sɔːd/	sahata
say, said, said	/seɪ, sed, sed/	sanoa
see, saw, seen	/siː, sɔː, siːn/	nähdä; ymmärtää
seek, sought, sought	/siːk, sɔːt, sɔːt/	etsiä, tavoitella
sell, sold, sold	/sel, səuld, səuld/	myydä; mennä kaupaksi
send, sent, sent	/send, sent, sent/	lähettää
set, set, set	/set, set, set/	laskea, asettaa, panna
sew, sewed, sewn/sewed	/səu, səud, səun/səud/	ommella
shake, shook, shaken	/ʃeɪk, ʃuk, ʃeɪkn/	ravistaa, pudistaa
shed, shed, shed	/ʃed, ʃed, ʃed/	vuodattaa, valaa, säteillä
shine, shone, shone	/ʃaɪn, ʃɔn, ʃɔn/	loistaa, paistaa
shoot, shot, shot	/ʃuːt, ʃɔt, ʃɔt/	ampua; kuvata
show, showed, shown/showed	/ʃəu, ʃəud, ʃəun/ʃəud/	näyttää, osoittaa
shrink, shrank/shrunk, shrunk	/ʃrɪŋk, ʃrænk/ʃrʌŋk, ʃrʌŋk/	kutistua
shut, shut, shut	/ʃʌt, ʃʌt, ʃʌt/	sulkea; sulkeutua
sing, sang, sung	/sɪŋ, sæŋ, sʌŋ/	laulaa
sink, sank, sunk	/sɪŋk, sænk, sʌŋk/	upota; vaipua; upottaa
sit, sat, sat	/sɪt, sæt, sæt/	istua
slay, slew, slain	/sleɪ, sluː, sleɪn/	surmata
sleep, slept, slept	/sliːp, slept, slept/	nukkua
slide, slid, slid	/slaɪd, slɪd, slɪd/	liukua
sling, slung, slung	/slɪŋ, slʌŋ, slʌŋ/	sinkauttaa, paiskata, heittää
slit, slit, slit	/slɪt, slɪt, slɪt/	viiltää halki; haljeta
smell, smelt/smelled, smelt/smelled	/smel, smelt/smeld, smelt/smeld/	haistaa; haista, tuoksua

sow, sowed, sown/sowed	/səu, səud, səun/səud/	kylvää
speak, spoke, spoken	/spiːk, spəuk, spəukn/	puhua
speed, sped/speeded, sped/speeded	/spiːd, sped/spiːdɪd, sped/spiːdɪd/	kiitää, ajaa ylinopeutta
spell, spelt/spelled, spelt/spelled	/spel, spelt/speld, spelt/speld/	kirjoittaa, tavata
spend, spent, spent	/spend, spent, spent/	viettää; kuluttaa (aikaa, rahaa)
spill, spilt/spilled, spilt/spilled	/spɪl, spɪlt/spɪld, spɪlt/spɪld/	läikyttää
spin, spun, spun	/spɪn, spʌn, spʌn/	panna pyörimään; pyöriä; kehrätä
spit, spat, spat	/spɪt, spæt, spæt/	sylkeä
split, split, split	/splɪt, splɪt, splɪt/	halkaista
spoil, spoilt/spoiled, spoilt/spoiled	/spɔɪl, spɔɪlt/spɔɪld, spɔɪlt/spɔɪld/	pilata
spread, spread, spread	/spred, spred, spred/	levittää; levitä
spring, sprang/sprung, sprung	/sprɪŋ, spræŋ/sprʌŋ, sprʌŋ/	hypähtää, hypätä
stand, stood, stood	/stænd, stud, stud/	seistä; sietää
steal, stole, stolen	/stiːl, stəul, stəuln/	varastaa; hiipiä, livahtaa
stick, stuck, stuck	/stɪk, stʌk, stʌk/	kiinnittää; juuttua
sting, stung, stung	/stɪŋ, stʌŋ, stʌŋ/	pistää (jollakin terävällä)
stink, stank/stunk, stunk	/stɪŋk, stæŋk/stʌŋk, stʌŋk/	löyhkätä; haista
stride, strode, stridden	/straɪd, strəud, strɪdn/	astella, harppoa
strike, struck, struck/stricken	/straɪk, strʌk, strʌk/strɪkn/	lyödä, iskeä
strive, strove, striven	/straɪv, strəuv, strɪvn/	pyrkiä, ponnistella
swear, swore, sworn	/sweə, swɔː, swɔːn/	vannoa; kirota
sweat, sweat/sweated, sweat/sweated	/swet, swet/swetɪd, swet/swetɪd/	hikoilla; rehkiä
sweep, swept, swept	/swiːp, swept, swept/	lakaista; pyyhkäistä
swell, swelled, swollen/swelled	/swell, sweld, swɔln/sweld/	turvota
swim, swam, swum	/swɪm, swæm, swʌm/	uida
swing, swung, swung	/swɪŋ, swʌŋ, swʌŋ/	heilauttaa; keinua

T

take, took, taken	/teɪk, tuk, teɪkn/	ottaa; viedä
teach, taught, taught	/tiːtʃ, tɔːt, tɔːt/	opettaa
tear, tore, torn	/teə, tɔː, tɔːn/	repiä
tell, told, told	/tel, təuld, təuld/	kertoa, sanoa; käskeä
think, thought, thought	/θɪŋk, θɔːt, θɔːt/	ajatella; luulla; olla jotakin mieltä
throw, threw, thrown	/θrəu, θruː, θrəun/	heittää
thrust, thrust, thrust	/θrʌst, θrʌst, θrʌst/	työntää, sysätä, tunkeutua
tread, trod, trodden	/tred, trɔd, trɔdn/	polkea, tallata, astua

U

undergo, underwent, undergone	/ʌndə'gəu, ʌndə'went, ʌndə'gɔn/	joutua kokemaan, läpikäydä
understand, understood, understood	/ʌndə'stænd, ʌndə'stud, ʌndə'stud/	ymmärtää
upset, upset, upset	/ʌp'set, ʌp'set, ʌp'set/	järkyttää; panna sekaisin

W

wake, woke, woken	/weɪk, wəuk, wəukn/	herättää; herätä
wear, wore, worn	/weə, wɔː, wɔːn/	käyttää, pitää (yllään) ; kuluttaa; kulua
weave, wove, woven	/wiːv, wəuv, wəuvn/	kutoa
weep, wept, wept	/wiːp, wept, wept/	itkeä
win, won, won	/wɪn, wʌn, wʌn/	voittaa jssk
wind, wound, wound	/waɪnd, waund, waund/	vääntää, kiertää; vetää
withdraw, withdrew, withdrawn	/wɪð'drɔː, wɪð'druː, wɪð'drɔːn/	vetää pois; vetäytyä; nostaa rahaa
wring, wrung, wrung	/rɪŋ, rʌŋ, rʌŋ/	vääntää, väännellä
write, wrote, written	/raɪt, rəut, rɪtn/	kirjoittaa

Text-based vocabulary

Sanastossa on lihavoitu sanat, jotka kuuluvat Longmanin sanakirjan (Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English, 2005) mukaan englannin 3000 yleisimmän sanan joukkoon. Lihavointeja ei ole merkitty kirjallisuusotteiden (tekstit 5.1–5.5) sanastoon.

* epäsäännöllinen verbi
pl monikko
AmE amerikanenglanti
BrE brittienglanti
puhek. puhekielen ilmaus

Course intro London bites

	caption /kæpʃn/	kuvateksti
	illustration /ɪlə'streɪʃn/	kuvitus; kuva
	accompany /ə'kʌmpni/	**olla mukana; seurata**
	wordplay /wɜːdpleɪ/	sanaleikki
*	get sth across	saada ymmärtämään jtak
	drop into	pistäytyä
	bury oneself	hautautua, syventyä
	mind /maɪnd/	**varoa, huomata; pitää silmällä**
	gap /gæp/	**väli; tyhjä kohta; aukko**
	Mind the gap!	Lontoon maanalaisen kuulutus, jolla varoitetaan junan ja laiturin välisestä aukosta
	means /miːnz/	**keino, keinot**
	the Tube /tjuːb/	Lontoon maanalainen
	trivia /trɪviə/	pienet yksityiskohdat
	influential /ɪnflu'enʃl/	merkittävä; vaikutusvaltainen
	design icon /aɪkɒn/	tuote muotoilun alalla
	sketch /sketʃ/	luonnostella
	prototype /prəutətaɪp/	malli, prototyyppi
	exercise book	kirjoitusvihko
	convert into sth /kən'vɜːt/	**muuttaa** jksik
	accurate /ækjərət/	**tarkka, täsmällinen; oikea**
	due to sth /djuː/	jstak johtuen
	inaccuracy /ɪn'ækjərəsi/	epätarkkuus, virheellisyys
	promotional /prə'məuʃnəl/	mainos-
	tool /tuːl/	**väline; työkalu**
	a **range** of sth /reɪndʒ/	**joukko** jtak
	common sense	terve järki
	mere /mɪə/	**pelkkä; mitätön**

Text 1 Desperately seeking culture

KickStart

	vary /veəri/	**vaihdella**
	rate /reɪt/	arvioida
	appealing /ə'piːlɪŋ/	vetoava; viehättävä, miellyttävä
	piercing /pɪəsɪŋ/	lävistys
	choir /kwaɪə/	kuoro
	cartoon /kɑː'tuːn/	**pilapiirros; animaatioelokuva**
	comics /kɒmɪks/	sarjakuvat
	cuisine /kwɪ'ziːn/	keittiö; keittotaito
	interior design /ɪn'tɪəriə dɪ'zaɪn/	sisustussuunnittelu
	decor /deɪkɔː/	sisustaminen

Text

	desperately /desprətli/	epätoivoisesti
*	**seek**, sought, sought /siːk sɔːt/	**etsiä**
	assignment /ə'saɪnmənt/	**tehtävä; kotitehtävä**
	blank /blæŋk/	tyhjä (tila)
	title /taɪtl/	**nimi; otsikko**
	cultural /kʌltʃrəl/	**kulttuuri-**
	sophisticated /sə'fɪstəkeɪtəd/	**sivistynyt; hienostunut**
*	get out of sth	välttyä jltak
	philistine /fɪləstaɪn/	sivistymätön henkilö
	through /θruː/	**läpi**
	through and through	läpikotaisin
	there's more to (culture) than	(kulttuuriin) liittyy muutakin kuin
	highbrow /haɪbrau/	korkeakulttuurinen, älyllinen
	ancient /eɪnʃnt/	**muinainen; ikivanha**
	artefact /ɑːtəfækt/	(ihmisen tekemä) esine
	view /vjuː/	**katsella televisiota**
	viewing habits	television katselutottumukset
*	go down with sb	saavuttaa jkn suosio
	tutor /tjuːtə/	(opintojen) ohjaaja
	track /træk/	**jälki; suunta; raide; raita**
*	be on the right track	olla oikeilla jäljillä
	'cos = because	koska (puhek.)
	contemporary /kən'temprəri/	**nyky-**
	separate /seprət/	**erillinen**
	phenomenon, (pl) phenomena /fɪ'nɒmənən/	**ilmiö**
*	be cut off from sth	olla eristyksissä jstak
	everyday life	arkielämä
*	weave, wove, woven /wiːv wəuv wəuvn/	kutoa
*	be woven into sth	sisältyä jhk
	fabric /fæbrɪk/	**kangas, kudos; rakenne**
	identity /aɪ'dentəti/	**identiteetti; henkilöllisyys**
	if you like	jopa, tavallaan
	for once	kerrankin

	compare to sth /kəm'peə/	**verrata** jhk
	what was it now	mikä se nyt olikaan
	software /sɒftweə/	**ohjelmisto(t)**
	hardware /hɑːdweə/	laitteisto
	program /prəugræm/	ohjelmoida
	expect /ɪk'spekt/	**odottaa; olettaa**
	appreciate /ə'priːʃieɪt/	**pitää arvossa, arvostaa; ymmärtää**
	words to that effect	jotakin sen tapaista
	Dutch /dʌtʃ/	hollantilainen; hollannin kieli
	bloke /bləuk/	**kaveri, tyyppi** (BrE)
	cross-cultural /krɒs'kʌltʃrəl/	kulttuurienvälinen
	smart arse /ɑːs/	viisastelija (BrE)
	carry on	jatkaa
*	be desperate for sth /desprət/	epätoivoisesti hakea jtak
	punctuality /pʌŋktʃu'ælɪti/	täsmällisyys
	insult /ɪnsʌlt/	loukkaus
*	be late for sth	myöhästyä jstak
	appointment /ə'pɔɪntmənt/	**sovittu tapaaminen; aika, ajanvaraus**
	laid-back /leɪdbæk/	rento
	time-keeping	(sovitusta) ajasta kiinni pitäminen
	lack of sth /læk/	jnk **puute**
*	be a stickler for sth /stɪklə/	pitää ehdottomasti kiinni jstak
	renowned for sth /rɪ'naund/	kuuluisa, tunnettu jstak
	hop /hɒp/	hypätä
	a whole new ballgame	aivan eri juttu
	a case in point	hyvä esimerkki
	pop into sth	pistäytyä (jhk paikkaan)
	paella /paɪ'elə/	espanjalainen ruoka (riisiä, kanaa, kalaa, äyriäisiä ja vihanneksia)
	staff /stɑːf/	**henkilökunta**
	appropriate /ə'prəupriət/	**sovelias, sopiva; asianmukainen**
	necessity /nə'sesəti/	välttämättömyys
	pleasure /pleʒə/	**mielihyvä, ilo**
	approach /ə'prəutʃ/	**lähestyä**
	angle /æŋgl/	**kulma; näkökulma**
	decorate /dekəreɪt/	**sisustaa; koristella**
	cooking /kukɪŋ/	**ruoanlaitto**
	mundane /mʌn'deɪn/	arkipäiväinen; maallinen
	design /dɪ'zaɪn/	**muotoilu, suunnittelu**
	engage in sth /ɪn'geɪdʒ/	**ryhtyä** jhk
	on a daily basis	päivittäin
	sushi /suːʃi/	japanilainen ruoka (keitettyä riisiä ja raakaa kalaa)
	aesthetic /iːs'θetɪk/	esteettinen
	gallery /gæləri/	**(taide)galleria**
	plate /pleɪt/	**lautanen**
*	be wild about sth /waɪld/	olla villinä jhk
	for that matter	muuten
	wrap /ræp/	viitta; huivi; tuorekelmu
	wraps	päällysvaatteet; käärepaperi
*	keep sth under wraps	vaieta jstak, pitää jk salassa
	so to speak	niin sanoakseni
	whereabouts	missä päin; olinpaikka
	curve /kɜːv/	kaartua
	show sth off	leveillä jllak; esitellä jtak
	life-like	luonnollisen näköinen
	intricate /ɪntrɪkət/	monimutkainen
	tiny /taɪni/	**pikkuruinen, pikku-**
	huge /hjuːdʒ/	**valtava, suunnaton**
	carp /kɑːp/	karppi
	whopping /wɒpɪŋ/	valtavan
	work of art	taideteos
	symbolize sth /sɪmbəlaɪz/	symboloida jtak; esittää jtak
	endurance /ɪn'djuərəns/	kestävyys, sitkeys; kärsivällisyys
	triumph over sth /traɪəmf/	voitto jstak
	adversity /əd'vɜːsəti/	vastoinkäyminen; onnettomuus
	folklore /fəuklɔː/	kansanperinne
	succeed in (doing sth) /sək'siːd/	**onnistua** (tekemään jtak)
	falls /fɔːlz/	putous
*	be transformed into sth /træns'fɔːmd/	muuttua jksik
	magnificent /mæg'nɪfəsnt/	suurenmoinen, loistava
	dragon /drægən/	lohikäärme
	permanent /pɜːmənənt/	**pysyvä**
	reminder /rɪ'maɪndə/	muistutus
*	give up	luovuttaa; lakata, luopua
	no matter how	riippumatta siitä kuinka
	unbearable /ʌn'beərəbl/	sietämätön, kestämätön
	like hell	hemmetinmoisesti
	painful /peɪnfl/	kipeä, tuskallinen
*	be into sth	harrastaa jtak; olla innostunut jstak
	stuff	**juttu, jutut**
	manga /mæŋgə/	japanilainen sarjakuva
	comics /kɒmɪks/	sarjakuvat
	aspect of sth /æspekt/	**puoli; näkökohta, näkökanta**
	rub off on sb /rʌb/	tarttua jkhun
	at any rate	joka tapauksessa
	liqueur /lɪ'kjuə/	likööri
	divvy /dɪvi/	torvi, pöhkö (puhek.)
	cultured /kʌltʃəd/	sivistynyt, kulturelli

Text 2 Five pieces

	the arts /ðɪ ɑːts/	taide
	turn one's hand to sth	ryhtyä jhk
*	go off	alkaa soida; laueta
	vacate /və'keɪt/	luovuttaa; jättää tyhjäksi, tyhjentää
	state /steɪt/	**tila**
	undress /ʌn'dres/	alastomuus; puolipukeissa olo
	in various states of undress	enemmän tai vähemmän vähäpukeisena
	conspiracy /kən'spɪrəsi/	salaliitto

Text-based vocabulary

	dismiss /dɪs'mɪs/	**hylätä**
	ridiculous /rɪ'dɪkjələs/	**naurettava**
	fierce /fɪəs/	ankara
	critic /krɪtɪk/	**arvostelija**
	skatepark /skeɪtpɑːk/	rullalautailualue
	inhabitant /ɪn'hæbətənt/	asukas
	controversial /kɒntrə'vɜːʃl/	ristiriitainen
	call for sth /kɔːl/	kehotus tehdä jtak
	removal /rɪ'muːvl/	**siirtäminen; poistaminen**
	headline /hedlaɪn/	(lehti)**otsikko**
*	hit the headlines	päästä otsikoihin
	mould /məuld/	muotti
*	be into sth	olla innostunut jstak
	gig /gɪg/	keikka
	thunderous /θʌndrəs/	myrskyisä
	applause /ə'plɔːz/	suosionosoitukset
	deafen /defn/	tehdä kuuroksi
	self-portrait /selfpɔːtrət/	omakuva
	sculpture /skʌlptʃə/	veistos
	lean /liːn/	laiha
	clay /kleɪ/	savi
	CCTV = closed-circuit television	turvakamerajärjestelmä
	slogan /sləugən/	tunnuslause; iskulause; mainoslause
*	spring to mind	juolahtaa, tulla mieleen

Text 3 Is pop music bad for your health?

Text

	scary /skeəri/	pelottava
	lecture /lektʃə/	**luento**
	psychological society /saɪkə'lɒdʒɪkl sə'saɪəti/	psykologiliitto
	Better safe than sorry.	Parempi katsoa kuin katua.
	assumption /ə'sʌmpʃn/	**oletus**
	popular press	iltapäivälehdistö
	lyrics /lɪrɪks/	(laulun) sanat
*	**lead**, led, led /liːd led/	**johtaa**
	exposure /ɪk'spəuʒə/	**altistus, alttiina oleminen**
	likelihood /laɪklihud/	todennäköisyys
	anti-social /æntɪ'səuʃl/	epäsosiaalinen
	hooded /hudəd/	huppupäinen
	deck /dek/	kansi, tasanne (esim. kaksikerroksisessa bussissa)
*	**shake**, shook, shaken /ʃeɪk ʃuk ʃeɪkən/	**ravistaa, ravistella**
	sway /sweɪ/	huojua, heilua
	leak /liːk/	**vuotaa**
	headphones /hedfəunz/	kuulokkeet
	passenger /pæsɪndʒə/	**matkustaja**
	guard /gɑːd/	**varuillaan olo, valppaus; vartio**
	on one's guard	varuillaan, valppaana
	precautionary /prɪ'kɔːʃnri/	ennaltaehkäisevä, varo-
	view of sth /vjuː/	**näkemys** jstak; **asenne** jhk
	chord /kɔːd/	sointu
*	strike a chord with sb	tehdä vaikutus jkhun, koskettaa jkta
	politician /pɒlə'tɪʃn/	**poliitikko**
	official /ə'fɪʃl/	**virkamies, virkailija**
*	be quick to do sth	herkästi tehdä jtak
	ban /bæn/	kieltää
	charismatic /kærəz'mætɪk/	karismaattinen
	articulate /ɑː'tɪkjələt/	selväsanainen
	prohibit sb from doing sth /prə'hɪbət/	estää jkta tekemästä jtak
	re-enter /rɪ'entə/	tulla uudelleen
	scuffle /skʌfl/	tappelunnujakka, käsirysy
	chart-topper /tʃɑːt tɒpə/	listaykkönen
	exclusion /ɪk'sklu:ʒn/	pois sulkeminen
	assurance /ə'ʃuərəns/	vakuuttaminen, vakuutus
	myth /mɪθ/	taru, myytti
	label /leɪbl/	**levymerkki; nimilappu; tuotemerkki**
	death row /deθ'rəu/	kuolemaantuomittujen osasto
	condemn /kən'dem/	tuomita
	evidence /evədns/	**todisteet**
	content /kɒntent/	**sisältö**
	conduct /kɒndʌkt/	**käyttäytyminen**
	performer /pə'fɔːmə/	esiintyjä
	restrict /rɪ'strɪkt/	**rajoittaa**
	menace /menəs/	uhka; kiusankappale
	contemplate /kɒntəmpleɪt/	pohdiskella, miettiä
	wide /waɪd/	**laaja; leveä**
	issue /ɪʃuː/	**kysymys; asia**
	tune /tjuːn/	**sävelmä**
	sociologist /səusi'ɒlədʒɪst/	sosiologi
	detrimental /detrə'mentl/	vahingollinen, haitallinen
	vulnerable /vʌlnrəbl/	**herkkä, helposti haavoittuva**
	argument /ɑːgjəmənt/	**peruste**
	censor /sensə/	sensuroida; poistaa, kieltää
	impose /ɪm'pəuz/	**määrätä**
	strict /strɪkt/	**ankara**
*	broadcast /brɔːdkɑːst/	esittää radiossa
	border /bɔːdə/	**raja**
	rest on sth	perustua jhk
	prejudice /predʒədəs/	ennakkoluulo
	study /stʌdi/	**tutkimus**
	survey /sə'veɪ/	tarkastella
	a swathe of sth /sweɪð/	runsaasti jtak
	research /rɪ'sɜːtʃ/	**(tieteellinen) tutkimus(työ)**
	co-author /kəu'ɔːθə/	toinen kirjoittaja
	the general public	suuri yleisö
	attend sth /ə'tend/	**käydä** jssak; **osallistua** jhk
	gig /gɪg/	keikka
	commit /kə'mɪt/	**tehdä** (rikos jne.)
	offence /ə'fens/	**rikos**

damning /dæmɪŋ/ musertava
proof /pruːf/ **todiste, todisteet**
restrict /rɪ'strɪkt/ **rajoittaa**

---

cause /kɔːz/ **syy**
effect /ɪ'fekt/ **seuraus, vaikutus**
demonstrate /demənstreɪt/ **näyttää toteen**
case /keɪs/ **tapaus; asianlaita; oikeusjuttu**
youth /juːθ/ **nuorukainen**
weed /wiːd/ ruoho, marihuana; rikkaruoho
stained /steɪnd/ tahrainen; likainen; värillinen, värjätty
churchyard /tʃɜːtʃjɑːd/ hautausmaa
shotgun /ʃɒtgʌn/ haulikko
lad /læd/ **kaveri; poika** (puhek.) (BrE)
jaw /dʒɔː/ leuka(perät)
* have one's jaw blown off räjäyttää itseltä leuka
sue /sjuː/ haastaa oikeuteen
range /reɪndʒ/ **joukko; sarja**
trigger /trɪgə/ alkuunpaneva asia; laukaisin
tragedy /trædʒədi/ murhenäytelmä, tragedia
catchy /kætʃi/ helposti mieleen jäävä, tarttuva
title /taɪtl/ **nimi**
saint /seɪnt/ pyhimys
culpable /kʌlpəbl/ rangaistava, syyllinen

---

conflicting /kɒn'flɪktɪŋ/ ristiriitainen, vastakkainen
regard /rɪ'gɑːd/ **kunnioitus**
* have a low regard for sth arvostaa jtak vain vähän
tendency /tendənsi/ **taipumus**
unpublished /ʌn'pʌblɪʃt/ julkaisematon
calculate /kælkjəleɪt/ **arvioida, laskea**
track /træk/ **raita; jälki; raide**
smoking gun todiste
suggest /sə'dʒest/ **vihjata, antaa ymmärtää; ehdottaa**
truthful /truːθfl/ totuudenmukainen; rehellinen
reflection /rɪ'flekʃn/ **heijastuma**
existing /ɪg'zɪstɪŋ/ **olemassa oleva**
urban /ɜːbən/ **kaupunki-**
tension /tenʃn/ **jännite**
assume /ə'sjuːm/ **olettaa**
link /lɪŋk/ **yhteys**
self-harm itselle aiheutettu vahinko
misleading /mɪs'liːdɪŋ/ harhaanjohtava
reveal /rɪ'viːl/ **paljastaa**
arrest /ə'rest/ pidätys, pidättäminen, vangitseminen
record /rekɔːd/ **maininta; merkintä; luettelo**
over-represented /əuvərepɹɪ'zentɪd/ yliedustettu
abundance of sth /ə'bʌndəns/ (jnk) runsaus
racial /reɪʃl/ rodullinen, rotu-
stereotyping /steriətaɪpɪŋ/ kaavamainen ajattelu

release (music) /rɪ'liːs/ **julkaista** (musiikkia)
bucket-loads of sth /bʌkətloadz/ saavikaupalla jtak
abuse /ə'bjuːs/ **väärinkäyttö; solvaus; pahoinpitely**
previously /priːviəsli/ **aiemmin**
* be **inclined** to sth /ɪn'klaɪnd/ olla **taipuvainen** jhk
on the contrary /kɒntrəri/ päinvastoin
inter-communal /ɪntə'kɒmjənl/ yhteisön sisäinen
tolerance /tɒlərəns/ suvaitsevuus
awareness /ə'weənəs/ **tietoisuus**
equal /iːkwəl/ **tasa-arvoinen**
equal rights issue tasa-arvokysymys

---

badge /bædʒ/ merkki; tunnus
pride /praɪd/ **ylpeys**
bond /bɒnd/ sitoa; liittää
regardless of sth huolimatta jstak
proclaim /prə'kleɪm/ julistaa; kuuluttaa
commend /kə'mend/ kehua, ylistää
genre radio /ʒɒnrə/ tietylle ryhmälle suunnattu radiokanava
emulate /emjəleɪt/ matkia, jäljitellä
current /kʌrənt/ **tämänhetkinen; ajankohtainen**
shift /ʃɪft/ muutos; siirtymä
indicate /ɪndəkeɪt/ **osoittaa, olla merkkinä**
adopt /ə'dɒpt/ **omaksua**
binge oneself to death /bɪndʒ/ ylensyödä itsensä kuoliaaksi
disorder /dɪs'ɔːdə/ **sekaannus, hämmennys**
imagined /ɪ'mædʒənd/ kuviteltu
ignore /ɪg'nɔː/ **jättää huomiotta**

---

solution /sə'luːʃn/ **ratkaisu**
prohibition /prəuhə'bɪʃn/ kieltäminen, kielto
on the ground /graund/ paikan päällä; (itse) paikalla
debate /dɪ'beɪt/ **keskustelu, väittely**
scholar /skɒlə/ tiedemies; tutkija
field /fiːld/ **ala**
ultimately /ʌltəmətli/ **viime kädessä, lopulta**
resolve /rɪ'zɒlv/ **ratkaista**
in the meantime /miːntaɪm/ sillä välin

Text 4 Read me

KickStart

knowledge /nɒlɪdʒ/ **tieto, tiedot**
literature /lɪtrətʃə/ **kirjallisuus**
plot /plɒt/ **juoni**
summary /sʌməri/ yhteenveto, tiivistelmä
title /taɪtl/ **otsikko, nimi**
tragicomic /trædʒɪ'kɒmɪk/ tragikoominen
thirty-something n. 30-vuotias
heroic /hɪ'rəuɪk/ sankarillinen
struggle /strʌgl/ **taistelu; ponnistelu**

survive sth /səˈvaɪv/ **selvitä hengissä** jstak
desert /dezət/ autio-, asumaton
* be shipwrecked /ʃɪprekt/ tehdä haaksirikko
* be at large /lɑːdʒ/ olla vapaana, vapaalla jalalla
forensic /fəˈrensɪk/ oikeus-; oikeusopillinen
pathologist /pəˈθɒlədʒɪst/ patologi
clue /kluː/ **johtolanka**
thriller /θrɪlə/ jännitysromaani; jännäri
the Louvre /luːvrə/ Louvren taidemuseo Pariisissa
guard /gɑːd/ vartioida; suojella
bumpy /bʌmpi/ kuoppainen
fascinating /fæsəneɪtɪŋ/ **hurmaava, lumoava**
uncomfortable /ʌnˈkʌmftəbl/ epämiellyttävä
bullfighting /bulfaɪtɪŋ/ härkätaistelu
adulthood /ædʌlthud/ aikuisuus
character /kærɪktə/ **hahmo**
along the way matkan varrella
lawyer /lɔːjə/ **asianajaja; lakimies**
nightmare /naɪtmeə/ painajainen
waking nightmare painajainen, jonka kokee valveilla ollessaan; valvepainajainen
mysterious /mɪˈstɪəriəs/ salaperäinen
fairy tale /feəriteɪl/ satu
jealousy /dʒeləsi/ mustasukkaisuus
revenge /rɪˈvendʒ/ kosto
extreme /ɪkˈstriːm/ **äärimmäisyyksiin menevä**
cosmetic surgery /kɒzˈmetɪk sɜːdʒri/ plastiikkakirurgia
frightening /fraɪtnɪŋ/ pelottava
vision /vɪʒn/ **visio; näkymä**
* put out sammuttaa
pride /praɪd/ **ylpeys**
prejudice /predʒədɪs/ ennakkoluulo
she-devil naispaholainen

Text

feature /fiːtʃə/ **erikoisartikkeli**
* run a feature julkaista erikoisartikkeli
invite /ɪnˈvaɪt/ **pyytää, kehottaa; kutsua**
novel /nɒvl/ **romaani**
impression /ɪmˈpreʃn/ **vaikutus**
* make an impression on sb tehdä vaikutus jkhun, vaikuttaa jkhun
selection /sɪˈlekʃn/ **valikoima**
random /rændəm/ sattumanvarainen
at random sattumanvaraisesti

The Da Vinci Code

description /dɪˈskrɪpʃn/ **kuvaus**
artwork /ɑːtwɜːk/ taideteos
architecture /ɑːkɪtektʃə/ **arkkitehtuuri**
document /dɒkjumənt/ **dokumentti; asiakirja**
ritual /rɪtʃuəl/ rituaali, seremonia
accurate /ækjurət/ **täsmällinen, tarkka**

native language /neɪtɪv læŋgwɪdʒ/ äidinkieli
* come clean kertoa totuus
confess /kənˈfes/ tunnustaa
a handful of sth /hændful/ vain muutama; kourallinen jtak
cover /kʌvə/ **(kirjan)kansi**
* give up on sth luopua jstak
halfway through puolivälissä
literary /lɪtrəri/ **kirjallisuus-; kirjallinen**
critic /krɪtɪk/ **kriitikko, arvostelija**
by any means mitenkään
hype /haɪp/ kohu
* come out ilmestyä
hardback /hɑːdbæk/ kovakantinen kirja
fuss /fʌs/ vouhotus; hälinä
first language äidinkieli
classic (work) /klæsɪk/ klassikko
literature /lɪtrətʃə/ **kirjallisuus**
plot /plɒt/ **juoni**
far-fetched /fɑːˈfetʃt/ kaukaa haettu
character /kærɪktə/ **hahmo**
albino /ælˈbiːnəu/ albiino (ihminen, jolla ei ole pigmenttiä ihollaan)
fanatic /fəˈnætɪk/ kiihkoilija, fanaatikko
caricature /kærɪkətʃuə/ karikatyyri
claim /kleɪm/ **väite**
intriguing /ɪnˈtriːgɪŋ/ jännittävä, kiehtova
page-turner /peɪdʒ tɜːnə/ kirja, jota ei voi laskea käsistä
fact **todellisuus; totuus, tapahtunut asia**
fiction /fɪkʃn/ kaunokirjallisuus; keksitty juttu
fact or fiction totta vai tarua
* be fascinated with sth /fæsɪneɪtɪd/ olla jnk lumoissa
subject matter /sʌbdʒɪkt mætə/ aihe
google /guːgl/ etsiä hakukoneella internetistä; googlata
supper /sʌpə/ **illallinen**
thriller /θrɪlə/ jännitysromaani, jännäri
unfold /ʌnˈfəuld/ kehittyä; avautua; paljastua
screen /skriːn/ **valkokangas; näyttö**
action /ækʃn/ **toiminta**
switch /swɪtʃ/ **siirtyä; edetä**
scene /siːn/ **kohtaus**
disappointed /dɪsəˈpɔɪntɪd/ **pettynyt**
breathe /briːð/ **hengittää**
believable /bɪˈliːvəbl/ uskottava

The Catcher in the Rye

The Catcher in the Rye *Sieppari ruispellossa* (kirjan suomennos)
lousy /lauzi/ huono, kurja
* be occupied /ɒkjupaɪd/ puuhailla; olla kiireinen
crap /kræp/ paska (puhek.)
* feel like doing sth huvittaa tehdä jtak

	in one's teens	teini-iässä
	turn out	osoittautua
	obsession /əb'seʃn/	pakkomielle
*	drive sb to do sth	ajaa jku tekemään jtak
	urge /ɜːdʒ/	voimakas halu
*	get hooked on sth /hukt/	jäädä jnk lumoihin
	narrative /nærətɪv/	kertomus
	first-person narrative	kertomus, joka on kirjoitettu minämuodossa
	opening line	aloituslause
	phony /fəuni/	teeskentelijä; huijari
*	put sb down	nolata; nöyryyttää
	apparently /ə'pærəntli/	**ilmeisesti; todennäköisesti**
	label /leɪbl/	luokitella
	chilling /tʃɪlɪŋ/	pelottava; karmiva
	any number of sth	vaikka kuinka monta
	attempt /ə'tempt/	**yritys**
	analyse /ænlaɪz/	**analysoida**
	interpret /ɪn'tɜːprɪt/	**tulkita**
	transition /træn'zɪʃn/	**siirtyminen**
	adolescence /ædə'lesns/	nuoruus(ikä)
	adulthood /ædʌlthud/	aikuisuus
	basically /beɪsɪkli/	**pohjimmiltaan**
*	set out	ottaa jk tavoitteekseen
	angst /æŋst/	ahdistus
	alienation /eɪliə'neɪʃn/	vieraantuminen
	phase /feɪz/	**vaihe; jakso**
	oversimplification /sɪmplɪfɪ'keɪʃn/	asia, joka esitetään liian yksinkertaisessa muodossa tai liian pelkistetysti
	symbolism /sɪmbəlɪzm/	symboliikka, vertauskuvallisuus
*	dig	kaivaa; kaivautua
	pop up	putkahtaa esiin
	curriculum /kə'rɪkjələm/	**opetussuunnitelma**
	censor /sensə/	sensuroida
	in the sixties	60-luvulla
	letter /letə/	**kirjain**
	four-letter word	kirosana
	reference /refrəns/	**viittaus**
	sexual references /sekʃuəl/	viittaukset seksiin
	controversy /kɒntrəvɜːsi/	väittely, kiistely
	surround sth /sə'raund/	**ympäröidä** jtak; **liittyä** jhk
	must-read	kirja, joka jokaisen pitäisi lukea
	compliment /kɒmplɪmənt/	kohteliaisuus
*	pay sb a compliment	lausua jklle kohteliaisuus

Misery

Misery /mɪzri/	*Piina* (kirjan suomennos)
misery	kurjuus; epätoivo
horror (story) /hɒrə/	kauhu(kertomus)
* do horror	harrastaa kauhukirjallisuutta
as a rule	yleensä
paperback /peɪpəbæk/	pokkari
bestseller /bestselə/	kirja, joka on myyntimenestys
verge /vɜːdʒ/	reuna, raja
* be on the verge of sth	olla jnk partaalla
grab sth /græb/	**napata** jk, **tarttua** jhk
blurb /blɜːb/	kirjan takakannen teksti
back /bæk/	**kirjan takakansi**
master /mɑːstə/	**mestari**
genuine /dʒenjuɪn/	**aito; todellinen**
scary /skeəri/	pelottava
keen /kiːn/	**innokas**
live up to sth	vastata jtak
claim /kleɪm/	**väite**
rate as sth /reɪt/	pitää jnak
author /ɔːθə/	**kirjailija**
genre /ʒɒnrə/	tyylilaji
lowbrow /ləubrau/	epä-älyllinen, yksinkertainen
paranormal /pærə'nɔːml/	yliluonnollinen
pure nonsense /pjuə nɒnsns/	silkkaa hölynpölyä
hand it to sb	antaa jklle tunnustus
tale /teɪl/	**kertomus, tarina**
rescue /reskjuː/	**pelastaa**
crash /kræʃ/	**kolari**
nurse sb back to health /nɜːs/	hoitaa jku terveeksi
captive /kæptɪv/	vangittu; sidottu
* hold sb captive	pitää jkta vankina
remote /rɪ'məut/	**kaukainen; syrjäinen**
farmhouse /fɑːmhaus/	maatalo
liking /laɪkɪŋ/	mieltymys
to sb's liking	jkn maun mukainen
menacing /menəsɪŋ/	uhkaava
disturbingly /dɪ'stɜːbɪŋli/	järkyttävän; levottomuutta herättävän
realistic /rɪə'lɪstɪk/	**realistinen; todellisuuspohjainen**
comedy /kɒmədi/	komedia
study /stʌdi/	**tutkimus**
relationship /rɪ'leɪʃnʃɪp/	**suhde**
obsessed /əb'sest/	pakkomielteen vallassa oleva
rolled into one	yhdessä; yhteensä
grip /grɪp/	ote
* hold in one's grip	pitää otteessaan
tightly /taɪtli/	tiukasti
psychotic /saɪ'kɒtɪk/	psykoottinen
protagonist /prəu'tægənɪst/	päähenkilö
haunt sb /hɔːnt/	kummitella jkn mielessä; vaivata jkta
repeatedly /rɪ'piːtɪdli/	toistuvasti; yhä uudelleen

Text 5.1 Brick Lane

Plot summary

subsequently	myöhemmin, jälkeenpäin
dutiful	kuuliainen
restless	levoton
shaky	epävarma; hutera

Text-based vocabulary

Text

	preparation	valmistelu
	binoculars	kiikarit
	disposable	kertakäyttö-
	mid-calf	säären puoliväli
	visor	lippa
	angle	asetella
	secure	köyttää
	ankle	nilkka
	devise sth	laatia jtak
	rating system	luokitusjärjestelmä
	encompass	sisältää, käsittää
	significance	merkitys; tärkeys
	forewarn	varoittaa ennakolta
	requirement	vaatimus
*	come to fruition	toteutua
	grimy	musta, likainen
	deck	tasanne, kerros
	tuck	työntää; sulloa
	spongy	sienimäinen; huokoinen
	corn	känsä, liikavarvas
	neglect	laiminlyödä
	squint	siristää silmiä
	shuffle	liikutella jalkoja vaivaantuneena
	hum	hyräillä
	wobble	vaappua; huojua
	thigh	reisi
	meld with sth	sulautua yhteen jnk kanssa
	vibrate	väristä
	conductor	rahastaja
	fare	maksu
	slack-jawed	suu veltosti avoinna
	flourish	heiluttaa
	jingle	kilistellä
	squashed	tympääntynyt
	ceiling	katto
	stoop	seistä kumarassa
	eject	heittää ulos
	neck and neck	rinta rinnan, tasoissa
	sway	huojua; heilua

About the author

	controversy	väittely, kiistely; ristiriita
	acclaim	suosionhuuto

Text 5.2 Enduring Love

	Enduring Love	*Ikuinen rakkaus* (kirjan suomennos)

Plot summary

	hot-air balloon	kuumailmapallo
	out of control	hallitsemattomasti
	grab	tarttua
	float	ajelehtia
	rescuer	pelastaja
	passer-by	ohikulkija
*	take notice of sb	kiinnittää jkhun huomiota
	guilt-ridden	syyllisyyden riivaama
	unstable	epävakaa
	stalk	väijyä, ahdistella

Text

	block	tukkia; estää
	entrance	sisäänkäynti
	pace	askel
	slip	sujauttaa
	extended	ojennettu
	whine	ruikuttaa, ulista
	shoulder one's way	raivata tiensä
	curt	tyly; lyhyt
	melt	sulaa
	shove	tönäistä
	angle	näkökulma
	mouth	muodostaa huulillaan
	hallway	eteinen
	snatch up	kiskaista ylös
	receiver	puhelimen luuri
	off the hook	pois paikoiltaan
	replace	panna takaisin
	ring tone	soittoääni
*	set	panna päälle
	answering machine	puhelinvastaaja
	click	naksahtaa
	monitor	vastaanotin
	echo	kaikua
*	seek sb out	etsiä jku käsiinsä
	glimpse sb	nähdä jku vilaukselta
	splash	roiskia
	drip	valua (vettä)
	features	piirteet
*	be obsessed by sb/sth	jkn pakkomielteenä on jku/jk
	hand	ojentaa
	lid	kansi
	wheel	ratas
	notch	pykälä
	faintly	heikosti; epäselvästi
	intone	lausua
*	set sth in motion	panna jk liikkeelle
	study	työhuone
	laconic	lyhytsanainen
	sceptical	epäilevä
	deluge	tulva
	woe	suru
	gruff	karkea; töykeä
	reasoned	harkittu, johdonmukainen
	citizen	kansalainen
	harassment	ahdistelu
	transfer	siirtää
	wary	varovainen

	calm	rauhallisuus, tyyneys
	repeat	toistaa
	statement	lausunto; väite
	fractional	pienen pieni; murto-
	hesitation	epäröinti
	nuisance	kiusa, harmi
	inflict	aiheuttaa
	threaten	uhata
	grievance	valituksen aihe
	pour	kaataa; valaa
	available	sopiva; saatavilla oleva
	bureaucratic	byrokraattinen
	mould	muotti
	facility	keino; välineet
	refined	viimeistelty
	process	käsitellä
	narrative	kertomus
	deny	kieltää
	release	helpotus; vapautus
	complaint	valitus
*	take comfort in sth	saada jstak lohtua
	assimilate	mukauttaa
	recognisable	tunnistettava
	generalise	yleistää
	threat	uhkaus
	property	omaisuus
	party	osapuoli
	blackmail	kiristää
	intend	aikoa
	distress	vaikeus; hätä
	official	virallinen
	genuine	aito
	query	kysymys; kysely
	default	oletus-
	interrogative	kyselevä
	flow chart	kaavio
	obscene	rivo, säädytön
	insulting	loukkaava
	crank	hullu (puhek.)
	banks of sth	paljon jtak
	headset	kuulokkeet (mikrofonilla)
	mugging	pahoinpitely
	suicide	itsemurha
	knife-point rape	raiskaus, joka tehdään veitsellä uhaten
	attempted	yritykseksi jäänyt
	conversion	käännyttäminen (usk.)
	convert	käännyttää (usk.)
	obsessed	pakkomielteinen
	impatience	kärsimättömyys
*	take hold of sb	saada valta jstak
	offence	rikkomus
	terminate	lopettaa
	stricture	huomautus; kritiikki
	stolid	ilmeetön
	Stasi	ent. Itä-Saksan pahamaineinen salainen poliisi

About the author

	screenwriter	(elok.) käsikirjoittaja
	Atonement	*Sovitus* (kirjan suomennos)
	gripping	kiehtova
	revolve	pyöriä
	encounter	tapaaminen
	adapt	soveltua

Text 5.3 The Case for the Defence

Text

	case	oikeustapaus, juttu
	defence	puolustus
	trial	oikeudenkäynti
	attend sth	olla läsnä jssak
	batter	hakata, lyödä
	strictly speaking	tarkkaan ottaen
	circumstantial evidence	aihetodisteet
	juryman	valamies
	anxiety	ahdistuneisuus; pelko
	dome of silence	vaimennin
	mute	vaimentaa
	court	oikeussali
	all but	melkein
	crown	valtio, kruunu
	counsel	asianajaja
	outline sth	tehdä yhteenveto jstak
	dock	syytetyn aitaus oikeudessa
*	stand a chance	olla mahdollisuuksia
	stout	tukeva
	bulge	pullottaa
	bloodshot	verestävä
	thigh	reisi
	not in a hurry	ei aivan heti
	propose	ehdottaa, aikoa
	witness	todistaja
	villa	huvila; esikaupunkitalo
	click shut	loksahtaa kiinni
	gloves	hanskat
	hammer	vasara
	laurel bush	laakeripensas
	fatal	tuhoisa; kohtalokas
	instinct	vaisto
	expose	paljastaa
	gaze	kiinteä katse, tuijotus
	suffuse	levitä
	horrifying	kauhistuttava
	brutal	eläimellinen
	whip	piiska
	astonishing	yllättävä, hämmästyttävä

	verdict	(valamiehistön) päätös
	dazed	päästään pyörällä
	yet another	vielä yksi
	in broad daylight	kirkkaassa päivänvalossa
	plead	vedota jhk, puolustautua jllak
	mistaken identity	väärä henkilöllisyys
	features	(kasvon)piirteet
	hanging	hirttäminen
	surgeon	kirurgi
	examine	tutkia
	slight	hienoinen
	accent	korostus
	expression	ilme
	care	huolenpito, huolehtiminen
	gently	varovaisesti
	firm	päättäväinen
	malice	pahansuopaisuus
	scarlet	kirkkaanpunainen
*	hang on sb's words	kiinnittää tarkasti huomiota siihen, mitä jku sanoo
	Pekingese	kiinanpalatsikoira
	cross-examine	ristikuulustella
	up to a point	tiettyyn pisteeseen asti; osittain
	eyesight	näkö(kyky)
	spectacles	silmälasit
	remarkable	ainutlaatuinen; huomattava
	lamplight	lampunvalo
*	make out	erottaa, saada selvää
*	be at sth	pyrkiä jhk
	muscular	lihaksikas
	striped	raidallinen
	brute	raakalainen; elukka
	acquit	vapauttaa, julistaa syyttömäksi
	extraordinary	merkillinen
*	get wedged	jäädä jumiin
	crowd	ihmisjoukko
	roadway	ajorata
	clear	tyhjä; esteetön
	bang	suoraan
	squeal	kiljahdus
	smash	murtua
	divine	jumalallinen
	vengeance	kosto

About the author

	turn one's hand to sth	ryhtyä jhk
	screenplay	käsikirjoitus
	prolific	tuottelias
	recruit	värvätä
	M16	Yhdistyneen kuningaskunnan ulkomaan tiedustelupalvelu
	post	määrätä komennukselle
	revolve around sth	keskittyä jhk
	dilemma	vaikea valinta, pulma
	adapt	sovittaa
	affair	suhde
	parody	paradioida
	pseudonym	salanimi

Text 5.4 Far from home

Text

inkling	aavistus; vihjaus
janitor	talonmies
miracle	ihme
kelp	rakkolevä
unlock	avata (lukko)
entrance	sisäänkäynti
sense	aisti
inland	sisämaa
ocean	valtameri
far out	kaukana
brine	merivesi
undetectable	huomaamaton
thrilling	väristys; värinä
bay	lahti, poukama
instant	hetki, silmänräpäys
replace	korvata, hankkia jnk tilalle
amazement	hämmästys, ällistys
desert	autiomaa
wire fence	metalliverkosta tehty aita
clutch	pitää lujasti kiinni, puristaa tiukasti
grubby	likainen, epäsiisti, nuhruinen
nuisance	kiusa, harmi, maanvaiva
concrete-floored	jk jossa on betonilattia
crop	sato; uusi joukko
obscenity	säädyttömyys, ruokottomuus
scribble	tuhertaa, raapustaa, sutata
booth	koppi
tiled	tiili-, kaakeli-, laatta-; kaakeloitu, laatoitettu
anteroom	etuhuone; odotushuone
disinfectant	desinfioiva
foot bath	jalkahuuhde
edge	reuna
unmistakable	päivänselvä; josta ei voi erehtyä
monumental	valtava, suunnaton
creature	olento, otus; luontokappale
leviathan	merihirviö (raam.); suuri merieläin
foot, (pl) feet	jalka (12 tuumaa eli n. 30,5 cm)
flatcar	(junan) avotavaravaunu
smooth	sileä, siloinen
titan	titaani, jättiläinen
leathery	nahkamainen
barnacles	siimajalkaiset
underbelly	alavatsa
filmed	sumentunut

	myopia	likinäköisyys
	seaweed	merilevä
	dribble	tippua, tipahdella
	sucker	imukärsä
	squid	kalmari
	rusted	ruostunut
	harpoon	harppuuna
*	sink, sank, sunk	upota
	unconscious	tiedoton
	blubber	valaanrasva
	monstrous	suunnaton, valtava
	expression	ilme
	contentment	tyytyväisyys
	repose	mielenrauha, levollisuus
*	stink, stank, stunk	haista, löyhkätä, lemuta
	stink	löyhkä, lemu, paha haju
	brackish	suolapitoinen
	grainy	rakeinen
	creation	luominen
*	freeze, froze, frozen	jähmettyä
	matter-of-fact	asiallinen, arkipäiväinen, kuiva
	vision	näköpiiri
	bulk	(suurikokoinen) ruumis
	diving board	ponnahdus-, hyppylauta
	fluke	valaan pyrstö
	lap	ympäröidä
	shallow	matala
	wading pool	kahluuallas
	blow hole	(valaan) sierainaukko
	shallowly	pinnallisesti
	blink	räpyttää silmiä; siristellä
	comprehension	käsityskyky, ymmärrys
	remain	jäädä, pysyä
	fixed	kiinnitetty
	glint	välkkyä, kimaltaa
	iridescence	kimaltelu sateenkaaren väreissä
	weak-visioned	heikkonäköinen
	peer	tiirata, tähyillä
	filmily	kalvomaisesti
	grotesque	irvokas
	arch	kaartaa
	ponderous	painava, raskas, kömpelö
	awesome	mahtava, kunnioitusta herättävä
	graceful	viehkeä, suloinen
	movement	liike
	lift	nostaa
	slap	läiskäyttää, läjäyttää
	gently	hiljaa, hellävaroen, kevyesti
	gallon	gallona (n. 3,8 l, AmE)
	drench	kastella likomäräksi
	partial	osittainen
	paralysis	lamaannustila; halvaus
	abruptly	äkillisesti
	scramble	kömpiä; kompuroida
	direction	suunta
	the chairman of the board	hallituksen puheenjohtaja
	commission	toimi-, lauta-, valiokunta
	memorandum	muistio
	mask	naamio, naamari
	race	hakata, pamppailla
	peculiar	outo, kummallinen
	excitement	mielenliikutus, kiihtymys
	wonder	ihmetys
	inch	tuuma (n. 2,5 cm)
	gingerly	tarmokkaasti
	commotion	levottomuus, hälinä
	desperately	epätoivoisesti
	frown	paheksua
	high-pitched	kimeä
	irascible	kiivasluonteinen, kiukkuinen
	Gaelic	gaelilainen (esim. skotlantilainen tai irlantilainen)
	accent	korostus, ääntämistapa
	streamer	suikale, liuska
	float	kellua, ajelehtia
	aimlessly	päämäärättä
	chlorinated	kloorattu

Text 5.5 Poetry in motion

The Shrink

shrink	kallonkutistaja; psykiatri
wreck	hylky
nervous wreck	hermoraunio
cheque	sekki

Soda Crackers

soda cracker	voileipäkeksi
whipped out	lopen uupunut
doubt	epäily
cellophane	sellofaani; kelmu
wrapping	kääre
meditatively	mietteliäästi
mushroom soup	sienikeitto
to the day	päivälleen
remark	huomauttaa
in print	painetussa tekstissä; painettuna

Leisure

bough	(tukeva) oksa
pass	mennä ohi
squirrel	orava
in broad daylight	keskellä päivää; kirkkaassa päivänvalossa
stream	puro; joki; virta
glance	katse; silmäys
enrich	rikastuttaa

Limericks

resemble sb	muistuttaa jkta
otter	saukko
foot, (pl) feet	jalka (12 tuumaa eli n. 30,5 cm)
smooth	sileä
fur	turkki
cure	parantaa
Pole	puolalainen
Greek	kreikkalainen
curious	outo; utelias
nutter	sekopää
prawn	katkarapu
vindaloo	tulinen intialainen ruoka
gutter	katuoja

Tonight at noon

home	vastaanottokoti
declare	julistaa
poppy	unikko
daffodil	keltanarsissi; pääsiäislilja
pigeon	kyyhkynen
sight	havaita
formation	muodostelma
equal rights	yhtäläiset oikeudet
moonbathing	paistattelu kuun valossa
alley	kuja
in broad daylight	keskellä päivää; kirkkaassa päivänvalossa
graveyard	hautausmaa
bury	haudata

About the poets

contemporary	nyky-
wicked	ilkikurinen
editor	toimittaja
rough	kova, alkeellinen, primitiivinen
nomadic	paikkaa vaihtava, kiertelevä
couple with sth	yhdistää jhk
remain	jäädä, pysyä
down-to-earth	maanläheinen
travelogue	matkakertomus, -kuvaus, -kirja

Text 6 Annie Leibovitz: Up close and personal

Profile

portrait /pɔːtrət/	muotokuva
photographer /fəˈtɒgrəfə/	valokuvaaja
striking /straɪkɪŋ/	hätkähdyttävä, vaikuttava
image /ɪmɪdʒ/	**kuva**
claim to sth /kleɪm/	**oikeus** jhk
fame /feɪm/	maine; kuuluisuus
claim to fame	syy kuuluisuuteen
controversial /kɒntrəˈvɜːʃl/	kiistelty
magazine /mægəˈziːn/	**aikakauslehti**
cover /kʌvə/	**kansi**
official /əˈfɪʃl/	**virallinen**
Olympic team /əˈlɪmpɪk/	edustusjoukkue olympialaisissa
the Olympics /əˈlɪmpɪks/	olympialaiset
photography /fəˈtɒgrəfi/	valokuvaus
* **hide**, hid, hidden	**piiloutua**
relationship /rɪˈleɪʃnʃɪp/	**suhde**
deliver /dɪˈlɪvə/	**toimittaa perille; tuottaa tyydytystä**
high point	kohokohta
vote /vəut/	**äänestää**
panel /pænl/	**raati**
magazine editor /edɪtə/	aikakauslehden päätoimittaja
artist /ɑːtɪst/	**(kuva)taiteilija**
designer /dɪˈzɑɪnə/	**muotoilija**
low point	aallonpohja; huono hetki
pawn /pɔːn/	pantata
copyright /kɒpiraɪt/	tekijänoikeus
* pay off	maksaa pois
debt /det/	**velka**

Text

up close and…	hyvin…
magazine /mægəˈziːn/	**aikakauslehti**
commission /kəˈmɪʃn/	antaa jklle toimeksianto
photographer /fəˈtɒgrəfə/	valokuvaaja
cover /kʌvə/	**kansi**
* make a comeback	tehdä paluu
celebrated /seləbreɪtɪd/	juhlittu; kuuluisa
photo session /seʃn/	kuvaukset
arrange /əˈreɪndʒ/	**järjestää**
coincide with sth /kəuɪnˈsaɪd/	sattua samaan aikaan kuin jk
release /rɪˈliːs/	**julkaisu**
fantasy /fæntəsi/	mielikuva; mielikuvitus; fantasia
content with sth /kənˈtent/	**tyytyväinen** jhk
ordinary /ɔːdnəri/	**tavallinen, tavanomainen; keskinkertainen**
couple /kʌpl/	**pariskunta**
* take off sth	ottaa pois; riisua jk
shoot /ʃuːt/	kuvaukset
oblige sb /əˈblaɪdʒ/	**olla** jklle **mieliksi; tehdä** jklle **palvelus**
refuse /rɪˈfjuːz/	**kieltäytyä**
pose /pəuz/	**panna** jhk **asentoon; poseerata; järjestää**
* **lie**, lay, lain /laɪ leɪ leɪn/	**maata**
curl /kɜːl/	kiertyä; käpertyä
in a foetal position /fiːtl/	sikiöasennossa
clothe /kləuð/	pukea, vaatettaa; peittää
striking /straɪkɪŋ/	hätkähdyttävä, vaikuttava
photograph /fəutəgrɑːf/	**valokuva**
volumes of sth /vɒljuːmz/	suuri määrä, valtavasti jtak

*	speak volumes about sth	sanoa paljon jstak
*	**shoot**, shot, shot	**ampua; kuvata**
	gun sb down /gʌn/	tappaa jk
	deranged /dɪ'reɪndʒd/	mielenvikainen
	apartment building /ə'pɑːtmənt/	kerrostalo
	twist of fate	kohtalon käänne
	photographic /fəutə'græfɪk/	**valokuvaus-; valokuvauksellinen**
	epitaph /epətɑːf/	hautakirjoitus
	photographic epitaph	muistokuva
	development /dɪ'veləpmənt/	**kehitys; kasvu**
	enroll in sth /ɪn'rəul/	kirjoittautua jhk
	institute /ɪnstɪtjuːt/	**instituutti; laitos**
	at the age of sth /eidʒ/	jnk ikäisenä
	sight /saɪt/	**tähtäin; näky**
*	set one's sights on sth	tähdätä jhk
	it was not until…that	vasta kun
	sophomore /sɒfəmɔː/	toisen vuoden oppilas
	discover /dɪs'kʌvə/	**huomata, havaita**
	one's interest lies in sth	jkn kiinnostuksen kohde on jk
	canvas /kænvəs/	kangas (taulun)
	claim /kleɪm/	**väittää**
	climb sth /klaɪm/	**kiivetä** jhk
	Mt (Mount) /maunt/	vuori
	mark a turning point	olla käännekohta
	artistic /ɑː'tɪstɪk/	taiteellinen
	aspiration /æspə'reɪʃn/	pyrkimys
	return /rɪ'tɜːn/	**palata**
*	take classes in sth	opiskella jtak
	photography /fə'tɒgrəfi/	valokuvaus
	composition /kɒmpə'zɪʃn/	**sommittelu**
	sense of composition	sommittelutaito
	keen	**tarkka, herkkä; innokas**
	characterize sb/sth /kærəktəraɪz/	**olla tunnusomaista** jklle/jllek
	depiction /dɪ'pɪkʃn/	kuva; kuvaus
	popular culture /pɒpjələ kʌltʃə/	populaarikulttuuri
	cover story	pääuutinen lehden kannessa
	approach sb /ə'prəutʃ/	**kääntyä** jkn **puoleen**
	found /faund/	perustaa
	editor /edətə/	**toimittaja; päätoimittaja**
	portfolio /pɔːt'fəuliəu/	(taiteilijan ym.) piirustukset; työnäytteet; tuotanto
	land a job	saada työpaikka
	subject /sʌbdʒɪkt/	**aihe; kohde**
	such as	kuten (esimerkiksi)
	shirtless /ʃɜːtləs/	ilman paitaa
	on tour /tuə/	kiertueella
	knack for doing sth /næk/	taito tehdä jtak
	remove /rɪ'muːv/	**ottaa pois; riisua**
*	take on a whole new meaning	saada aivan uusi merkitys
	vanity /vænəti/	turhuus; turhamaisuus
	fair /feə/	näyttely; messut
	Vanity Fair	amerikkalainen aikakauslehti
	vanity fair	turhuuden markkinat
	revealing /rɪ'viːlɪŋ/	paljastava
	celebrity /sə'lebrəti/	julkisuuden henkilö
	gradually /grædʒuəli/	**vähitellen**
	trademark /treɪdmɑːk/	tavaramerkki
	pregnant /pregnənt/	**raskaana (oleva)**
	submerge /səb'mɜːdʒ/	painua veden alle; sukeltaa
	bathtub /bɑːθtʌb/	kylpyamme
	queue up for sth /kjuː/	jonottaa saadakseen jtak
	expose oneself /ɪk'spəuz/	paljastaa itsensä
	literal /lɪtrəl/	kirjaimellinen
	figurative /fɪgjərətɪv/	vertauskuvallinen
	particular /pə'tɪkjələ/	**tietty, määrätty**
	pass judgement /dʒʌdʒmənt/	langettaa tuomio
*	put sb at ease	saada jku tuntemaan olonsa mukavaksi
	background /bækgraund/	**tausta**
*	bring out sth	paljastaa jtak; tuoda esiin jtak
	ridiculous /rɪ'dɪkjələs/	**naurettava**
	bond	side
	bond of trust	luottamuksellinen suhde
	establish /ɪ'stæblɪʃ/	**luoda, saada aikaan**
	sitter /sɪtə/	(taiteilijan) malli
	result in sth /rɪ'zʌlt/	olla jnk tuloksena
	tasteful /teɪstfl/	hyvää makua osoittava; aistikas
	regardless of sth /rɪ'gɑːdləs/	huolimatta jstak
	pose /pəuz/	asento, poseeraus
	criticize /krɪtəsaɪz/	**arvostella**
	superficial /suːpə'fɪʃl/	pinnallinen
	altogether /ɔːltə'geðə/	**ylipäänsä; kaiken kaikkiaan**
	celebrity-focussed	julkisuuden henkilöihin keskittyvä
	prevent sb from doing sth /prɪ'vent/	**estää** jkta tekemästä jtak
	portrait /pɔːtrət/	muotokuva
	occasion /ə'keɪʒn/	**tilaisuus; tapahtuma**
	on the occasion of sth	jnk yhteydessä
	of choice	valittu
	campaign /kæm'peɪn/	**kampanja**
	multi-talented /taləntəd/	monella alalla lahjakas
	philosopher /fə'lɒsəfə/	filosofi
	political /pə'lɪtɪkl/	**poliittinen**
	activist /æktəvəst/	**aktivisti**
	critic /krɪtɪk/	**kriitikko**
	joint /dʒɔɪnt/	**yhteinen**
	assignment /ə'saɪnmənt/	**tehtävä, toimeksianto**
	brief /briːf/	**lyhyt**
	critique /krɪ'tiːk/	arvostelu, kritiikki
	collaboration /kəlæbə'reɪʃn/	yhteistyö
	develop into sth /dɪ'veləp/	**kehittyä** jksik
	personal /pɜːsnl/	**henkilökohtainen**
	profound /prə'faund/	syvä; syvällinen

* have an influence on sth /ɪnfluəns/ — vaikuttaa jhk
photojournalist /fəutəudʒɜːnləst/ — kuvajournalisti
the Balkans /bɔːlkənz/ — Balkan(in valtiot)
depict /dɪ'pɪkt/ — maalata, piirtää, kuvata
harrowing /hærəuɪŋ/ — raastava, tuskallinen
scene /siːn/ — **(väli)kohtaus; tapahtuma**
* take place — tapahtua
stage /steɪdʒ/ — **näyttämö**
* **tear**, tore, torn /teə tɔː tɔːn/ — **repiä (rikki); raadella**
war-torn — sodan raatelema
shot /ʃɒt/ — **kuva**
graphic /græfɪk/ — havainnollinen
statement /steɪtmənt/ — **julkilausuma; väite**
* make a statement — tuoda esiin mielipide
remain /rɪ'meɪn/ — **pysyä**
battle /bætl/ — **taistelu, kamppailu**
cancer /kænsə/ — **syöpä**
court /kɔːt/ — kosiskella; tavoitella
controversy /kɒntrəvɜːsi/ — **riitä; väittely**
* give birth to sb/sth /bɜːθ/ — synnyttää jku/jk
surrogate mother /sʌrəgeɪt/ — sijaisäiti; kohdunvuokraaja

---

sharp /ʃɑːp/ — **terävä; selkeä**
contrast /kɒntrɑːst/ — **kontrasti, vastakohta**
* **lay**, laid, laid /leɪ leɪd leɪd/ — **panna; asettaa**
bare /beə/ — paljas, alaston; paljastettu
* lay sth bare — paljastaa jk
lens /lenz/ — linssi; objektiivi
through the lens — kameran linssin läpi
accompany /ə'kʌmpni/ — **täydentää; saattaa, seurata**
worldwide /wɜːld'waɪd/ — maailmanlaajuinen
exhibition /eksə'bɪʃn/ — **näyttely**
gallery /gæləri/ — **taidegalleria**
luminary /luːmənri/ — kuuluisuus; tähti
raw /rɔː/ — **raaka, säälimätön**
grainy /greɪni/ — rakeinen
image /ɪmɪdʒ/ — **kuva**
sibling /sɪblɪŋz/ — sisarus
in contrast to sth /kɒntrɑːst/ — täysin päinvastoin kuin
airbrush /eəbrʌʃ/ — parantaa valokuvaa jälkikäteen
glamour /glæmə/ — lumous, hohde
pan /pæn/ — haukkua
unwise /ʌn'waiz/ — typerä, harkitsematon
departure from sth /dɪ'pɑːtʃə/ — **poikkeaminen** jstak
signature /sɪgnətʃə/ — allekirjoitus; tunnusmerkki
signature style — jklle ominainen tyyli
exploit /ɪk'splɔɪt/ — **käyttää** (häikäilemättä) **hyväkseen**
commercialize /kə'mɜːʃəlaɪz/ — kaupallistaa
introduction /ɪntrə'dʌkʃn/ — **johdanto**
retrospective /retrə'spektɪv/ — retrospektiivinen; taaksepäin katsova
collection /kə'lekʃn/ — **kokoelma**
assignment work — tehtäväksi annetut työt

Text 7 State of the art

KickStart

clue /kluː/ — **johtolanka; selitys**
visual arts /vɪʒuəl/ — kuvataiteet
collective term /kə'lektɪv tɜːm/ — yhteisnimitys
sculpture /skʌlptʃə/ — kuvanveisto; veistos
architecture /ɑːkətektʃə/ — arkkitehtuuri
marble /mɑːbl/ — marmori
statue /stætʃuː/ — patsas
oil painting — öljyvärimaalaus
display /dɪ'spleɪ/ — **näytteille pano; näyttely**
encase /ɪn'keɪs/ — ympäröidä
scenery /siːnəri/ — maisema; näkymä
firsthand /fɜːst'hænd/ — suoraan lähteestä; tässä: itse
carve /kɑːv/ — veistää; kaivertaa; hakata
at first glance /glɑːns/ — ensi silmäyksellä
depict /dɪ'pɪkt/ — kuvata
inspiration /ɪnspə'reɪʃn/ — inspiraatio, innoitus
convey /kən'veɪ/ — ilmaista; välittää

Text

state of the art — taiteen tila; huippumoderni
extract /ekstrækt/ — ote
audio tour /ɔːdiəu tuə/ — nauhoitettu, kuulokkeilla kuunneltava esittelykierros
gallery /gæləri/ — **galleria**
remove /rɪ'muːv/ — **siirtää; ottaa pois**
exhibition /eksə'bɪʃn/ — **näyttely**
offend /ə'fend/ — loukata, herättää pahennusta
portrait /pɔːtrət/ — muotokuva
scandalous /skændləs/ — pahennusta herättävä
provocative /prə'vɒkətɪv/ — provosoiva
maiden /meɪdn/ — neito, neitsyt (vanh.)
sculpture /skʌlptʃə/ — veistos
inspire /ɪn'spaɪə/ — inspiroida, innoittaa
sculptor /skʌlptə/ — kuvanveistäjä
tale /teɪl/ — **kertomus**
erotic /ɪ'rɒtɪk/ — eroottinen
depict /dɪ'pɪkt/ — kuvata
productive /prə'dʌktɪv/ — tuottelias
feverishly /fiːvrɪʃli/ — kuumeisesti

Text 8 Be there

KickStart

origami /ɒrɪ'gɑːmi/ — japanilainen paperitaide
fold /fəuld/ — taittaa
technique /tek'niːk/ — **tekniikka**
fold /fəuld/ — taitos
innovative /ɪnəvətɪv/ — kekseliäs
functional /fʌŋkʃnəl/ — toimiva, käytännöllinen
craft /krɑːft/ — taito
instruction /ɪn'strʌkʃn/ — **ohje**

splash out on sth /splæʃ/ kylvää rahaa jhk
pricey /praɪsi/ tyyris, kallis
square /skweə/ **neliön muotoinen**
sheet of paper /ʃiːt/ paperiarkki
flat /flæt/ **tasainen**
surface /sɜːfəs/ **pinta; alusta**
diamond /daɪəmənd/ vinoneliö
point /pɔɪnt/ **kärki**
triangle /traɪæŋgl/ kolmio
base /beɪs/ **kanta; pohja**
* take hold of sth tarttua jhk
parallel to sth /pærəlel/ samansuuntainen jkn kanssa
pentagon /pentəgən/ viisikulmio
flap /flæp/ läppä; lieve

Text

grab /græb/ kiinnostaa
demand /dɪ'mɑːnd/ **vaatimus**
by popular demand yleisön pyynnöstä
hands-on käytännön
* get to grips with sth ottaa jk haltuun; käydä käsiksi jhk

construct /kən'strʌkt/ **rakentaa**
date back to /deɪt/ olla peräisin
* strike fear into sb /straɪk fɪə/ pelotella jkta; saattaa jku pelon valtaan

rebellious /rɪ'beljəs/ kapinoiva; hankala
deter from sth /dɪ'tɜː/ saada luopumaan jstak
invader /ɪn'veɪdə/ tunkeutuja; maahanhyökkääjä
age /eɪdʒ/ **aikakausi; ikä**
enhance /ɪn'hɑːns/ **parantaa; tehostaa**
display /dɪ'spleɪ/ **näyttely; näytös**
armour /ɑːmə/ haarniska
bow /bəu/ jousi, kaaripyssy
sword /sɔːd/ miekka
first-hand ensi käden; todellinen, aito
* cost an arm and a leg maksaa maltaita
admission /əd'mɪʃn/ **sisäänpääsy**
exhibit /ɪg'zɪbət/ näyttelyesine
replica /replɪkə/ jäljennös; kopio
weaponry /wepənri/ aseet; aseistus
Beefeater /biːfiːtə/ vartija Lontoon Towerissa
on hand käsillä; käytettävissä
ensure /ɪn'ʃuə/ **varmistaa**
* keep one's head pitää päänsä kylmänä, säilyttää malttinsa

---

game for sth /geɪm/ valmis, halukas jhk
crack a joke /kræk/ murjaista vitsi
workshop työpaja
brush up /brʌʃ/ kerrata, verestää
one-liner /wʌnlaɪnə/ lyhyt ja osuva heitto, letkaus
punch line /pʌntʃlaɪn/ vitsin huipentuma
comedian /kə'miːdiən/ koomikko
* put to the test panna koetukselle
pointer /pɔɪntə/ vihje

stitch /stɪtʃ/ pisto, ommel; tikki
* have sb in stitches saada jku tikahtumaan naurusta

round off /raund/ kruunata; päättää, lopettaa
mike /maɪk/ mikrofoni, mikki
contest /kɒntest/ kilpailu
giggle /gɪgl/ kikatus
freebie /friːbiː/ ilmaistarjous
conduct /kən'dʌkt/ **panna toimeen**
first come, first served saapumisjärjestys
participant /pɑː'tɪsəpənt/ **osallistuja**
compulsory /kəm'pʌlsri/ pakollinen
heckle /hekl/ huudella välikommentteja

---

pimp tuunata
chuck out /tʃʌk/ heittää pois
upcycle /ʌpsaɪkl/ parantaa, tehdä paremmaksi
customize /kʌstəmaɪz/ räätälöidä, tehdä toivomusten mukaiseksi

technique /tek'niːk/ **tekniikka**
innovative /ɪnəvətɪv/ kekseliäs, innovatiivinen
tie-dye /taɪdaɪ/ solmuvärjäys
pattern /pætn/ **kuosi; kuvio**
demo /deməu/ näytös
textile artist /tekstaɪl ɑːtəst/ tekstiilitaiteilija
try one's hand at sth kokeilla jtak
venue /venjuː/ tapahtumapaikka

---

course /kɔːs/ **kurssi**
improvise /ɪmprəvaɪz/ improvisoida
socialise /səuʃlaɪz/ seurustella ihmisten kanssa
energise /enədʒaɪz/ lisätä tarmoa
bootylicious /buːtɪ'lɪʃəs/ fyysisesti puoleensavetävä
workout /wɜːkaut/ treenit
current /kʌrənt/ **(tämän) päivän, nyky-**
soundtrack /saundtræk/ (elokuvan) musiikki
fret antaa häiritä; olla levoton; hermostua

Robot, King Tut tanssiliikkeiden nimiä
choreographer /kɒri'ɒgrəfə/ koreografi
warm-up /wɔːmʌp/ lämmittely
sharp tasan
quid /kwɪd/ **punta, punnat** (puhek.)
free of charge /tʃɑːdʒ/ vapaa pääsy
reserve the right /rɪ'zɜːv/ pidättää itsellään oikeus
prior /praɪə/ **aikaisempi, varhaisempi**
without prior notice ilman etukäteisilmoitusta
in the event of rain sateen sattuessa

---

management /mænɪdʒmənt/ **johtajat, johto**
call on sb vedota jkhun
tifo /taɪfəu/ yleisön muodostama kuvio urheilukatsomossa

mosaic /məu'zeɪ ɪk/ mosaiikkikuvio
chant /tʃɑːnt/ huutaa rytmikkäästi
slogan /sləugən/ tunnuslause; iskulause

	in unison /juːnəsn/	yhteen ääneen, kuorossa
	designated /dezɪgneɪtɪd/	määrätty
	banner /bænə/	lippu, lakana
	jersey /dʒɜːzi/	pelipaita
	rattle /rætl/	räikkä; kalistin
	strip /strɪp/	peliasu
	royal blue /rɔɪəl/	syvänsininen
	kick-off	alkupotku
	perfect /pə'fekt/	viimeistellä
	under the guidance of sb /gaɪdns/	jkn opastuksella/johdolla
	approximately /ə'prɒksəmətli/	suunnilleen
	splash out on sth /splæʃ/	kylvää rahaa jhk
	pricey /praɪsi/	tyyris, kallis
	jewellery /dʒuːəlri/	**korut**
	craft /krɑːft/	askarrella
	handcrafted /hændkrɑːftɪd/	käsityönä tehty
	metalsmith	työstää metallia
	brooch /brəutʃ/	rintakoru
	tie pin /taɪpɪn/	solmioneula
	cufflinks /kʌflɪŋks/	kalvosinnapit
	wire /waɪə/	**metallilanka**
	pliers /plaɪəz/	pihdit
	bead /biːd/	helmi (lasi-, puu- jne.)
	tuition /tju'ɪʃn/	ohjaus, opetus

Text 9 Reel life

KickStart

	definition /defə'nɪʃn/	**määritelmä**
*	**cast**, cast, cast /kɑːst/	**valita** jhk **osaan**
	co-star	toinen pääosan esittäjä
	documentary /dɒkjə'mentəri/	dokumenttielokuva, -ohjelma
	flashback /flæʃbæk/	takauma
	spoiler /spɔɪlə/	juonenpaljastus; pilaaja
	premiere /premieə/	ensi-ilta
	protagonist /prəu'tægənəst/	päähenkilö
	release /rɪ'liːs/	**julkaista**
	score /skɔː/	**(elokuvan, näytelmän ym.) musiikki**
	box office /bɒks ɒfəs/	lippumyymälä
	script /skrɪpt/	käsikirjoitus
	sequel /siːkwəl/	jatko-osa
	character /kærəktə/	**hahmo**
	continue /kən'tɪnjuː/	**jatkaa**
*	give away	paljastaa
	plot /plɒt/	**juoni**
	scene /siːn/	**kohtaus**
	available /ə'veɪləbl/	**saatavissa (oleva)**
	factual /fæktʃuəl/	tosiasioihin perustuva
	performance /pə'fɔːmns/	**esitys**

Text

	reel /riːl/	(filmi)kela
	critic /krɪtɪk/	**kriitikko; arvostelija**
	reflect on sth /rɪ'flekt/	**pohtia** jtak
	zoom in on sth /zuːm/	tarkentaa jhk; keskittyä jhk
	plot /plɒt/	**juoni**
	in a nutshell /nʌtʃel/	lyhyesti sanottuna; pähkinänkuoressa
	slum /slʌm/	slummi
	fortune /fɔːtʃn/	**omaisuus, paljon rahaa**
	against all odds	vastoin kaikkia oletuksia
	millionaire /mɪljə'neə/	miljönääri
	rags /rægz/	ryysyt
	rags to riches tale	tarina, jossa köyhästä tulee rikas, "ryysyistä rikkauksiin" -tarina
	spoiler /spɔɪlə/	juonenpaljastus; pilaaja
	filthy /fɪlθi/	**kurja; likainen**
	conditions /kən'dɪʃnz/	olosuhteet
	abuse /ə'bjuːz/	kohdella huonosti, pidellä pahoin
	in turn /tɜːn/	vuorostaan
	cheat /tʃiːt/	**pettää, petkuttaa**
*	get by	selviytyä
	outbreak /autbreɪk/	syttyminen; puhkeaminen
	anti-Muslim /æntɪ muzləm/	islaminuskoisia vastustava
	violence /vaɪələns/	**väkivalta**
*	get killed	kuolla
	fend for oneself	huolehtia itsestään
	rotting /rɒtɪŋ/	mätänevä
	heap /hiːp/	kasa
	endemic /en'demɪk/	paikkakunnallinen, myötäsyntyinen
	corruption /kə'rʌpʃn/	korruptio; moraalinen turmeltuminen
*	go from bad to worse	huonontua entisestään
	survive sth /sə'vaɪv/	**selvitä hengissä** jstak
	hence /hens/	**tästä syystä**
	title /taɪtl/	**nimi**
	scene /siːn/	**kohtaus**
	flashback /flæʃbæk/	takauma
	dream up	keksiä mielessään
	screenwriter /skriːnraitə/	käsikirjoittaja
	applaud /ə'plɔːd/	taputtaa käsiään, osoittaa suosiota
	after all	kuitenkin; joka tapauksessa
	rake in (money) /reɪk/	ansaita paljon (rahaa)
	box office /bɒks ɒfəs/	lippumyymälä
	a total of /təutl/	yhteensä
	award /ə'wɔːd/	**palkinto**
	Academy Award /ə'kædəmi ə'wɔːd/	Oscar-palkinto
	picture /pɪktʃə/	**elokuva; kuva**
	score /skɔː/	**(elokuvan, näytelmän ym.) musiikki**
	the fact of the matter is	itse asiassa; suoraan sanoen
	portrayal /pɔː'treɪəl/	kuvaus
*	**lead**, led, led /liːd led/	**johtaa**
*	lead a life	elää elämää

	reflection /rɪ'flekʃn/	**heijastus; peilikuva**
	censor /sensə/	sensuroida, poistaa
	squalid /skwɒləd/	kurja, surkea
	existence /ɪg'zɪstns/	**elämä; olemassaolo**
	director /də'rektə/	**ohjaaja**
	Cut! /kʌt/	Poikki!
	roll /rəul/	pyöriä
	pluck /plʌk/	poimia; kiskoa (pois)
	glitzy /glɪtsi/	kuuluisuuksien tähdittämä
	gala /gɑːlə/	gaala; juhla
	transport /trænspɔːt/	**kuljettaa; viedä**
	squalor /skwɒlə/	kurjuus, surkeus
	in actual fact	itse asiassa
	exploit /ɪk'splɔɪt/	**käyttää** (häikäilemättä) **hyväkseen**
	industry /ɪndəstri/	**teollisuus**
	thicken /θɪkən/	tihentyä
	the plot thickens	juoni käy yhä mutkikkaammaksi
	gut /gʌt/	suoli
	wrench /rentʃ/	kiskaista, vääntää
	gut-wrenching	riipivä, raastava
	finale /fɪ'nɑːli/	loppukohtaus
	allegedly /ə'ledʒədli/	oletettavasti; todennäköisesti
	adoption /ə'dɒpʃn/	adoptio, adoptointi
	furious /fjuəriəs/	raivostunut; kiihkeä
	achieve /ə'tʃiːv/	**saavuttaa**
	fame /feɪm/	kuuluisuus; maine
	end up doing sth	päätyä (tekemään jtak); lopulta (tehdä jtak)
	poverty /pɒvəti/	**köyhyys**
*	give sb a call	soittaa jllek
	sequel /siːkwəl/	jatko-osa
	cry out	huudahtaa
	the sequel is crying out to be made	jatko-osa on ihan pakko tehdä
*	put sb in mind of sth	muistuttaa jkta jstak
	consequence /kɒnsəkwəns/	**seuraus**
	dire /daɪə/	kauhea, hirveä
	concern sb/sth /kən'sɜːn/	**koskea** jkta/jtak
	Colombian /kə'lɒmbiən/	kolumbialainen
*	ring a bell	kuulostaa tutulta
*	be the toast of sth /təust/	olla ihailun kohteena jssak
	rub /rʌb/	**hieroa; hangata**
	rub shoulders with sb	kaveerata jkn kanssa
	sign /saɪn/	**(alle)kirjoittaa**
	autograph /ɔːtəgrɑːf/	nimikirjoitus
	attend sth /ə'tend/	**käydä** jssak
	premiere /premiə/	ensi-ilta
	the one and only	ainoa
	star /stɑː/	esiintyä pääosassa; loistaa
	storyline /stɔːrilaɪn/	juoni
	anything but	kaikkea muuta kuin
	rosy /rəuzi/	ruusuinen
	glue /gluː/	liima
	sniff /snɪf/	haistella
	desperation /despə'reɪʃn/	epätoivo
	capital /kæpətl/	**pääkaupunki**
	harden /hɑːdn/	kovettaa; karaista
	beyond /bɪ'jɒnd/	**yli, enemmän kuin**
*	make up sth	muodostaa jk
	cast /kɑːst/	elokuvan henkilöt; roolijako
	fund /fʌnd/	**rahoittaa**
	habit /habət/	**tapa, tottumus**
	imitate /ɪmәteɪt/	jäljitellä; matkia
	case /keɪs/	**tapaus**
	precisely /prɪ'saɪsli/	**täsmälleen; tarkkaan**
*	cast in a role	nimetä jhk rooliin
	leading role	päärooli
	release /rɪ'liːs/	**julkaista**
	critical /krɪtɪkl/	**arvosteleva;** tässä: **kriitikkojen**
	acclaim /ə'kleɪm/	suosionhuuto
	critical acclaim	hyvä vastaanotto kriitikoilta
	starlet /stɑːlət/	tähtönen
	short-lived	lyhytaikainen
	slip	**luisua, liukua**
	Colombia /kə'lɒmbiə/	Kolumbia
	cinema-goer /gəuə/	elokuvissakävijä
*	**buy** sth	**uskoa** jtak; **ostaa** jtak
*	fall in love with sb	rakastua jkhun
	criminal /krɪmənl/	**rikollinen**
	luckless /lʌkləs/	kovaonninen
	heroine /herəuɪn/	sankaritar
*	get mixed up with sth	sekaantua jhk
	crowd /kraud/	**(ihmis)joukko; sakki**
	convict sb of sth /kən'vɪkt/	tuomita jku syylliseksi jhk
*	be pushing fifty	lähennellä 50:tä ikävuotta
*	go on record (as doing sth) /rekɔːd/	ilmoittaa julkisesti (tekevänsä jtak)
	regard sb as sth /rɪ'gɑːd/	**pitää** jkta jnak
	cast member	elokuvassa esiintyvä henkilö
	co-star	toinen pääosan esittäjä
*	meet one's death	kuolla
	gangland /gæŋlænd/	rikosmaailma
	Enough said.	Se siitä.
	killjoy /kɪldʒɔɪ/	ilonpilaaja
	decidedly /dɪ'saɪdədli/	ehdottomasti; ratkaisevasti
	distasteful /dɪs'teɪstfl/	vastenmielinen, epämiellyttävä
	serve up sth /sɜːv/	tarjoilla; tarjota jtak
	plight /plaɪt/	ahdinko
	inhabitant /ɪn'hæbətənt/	asukas
	entertainment /entə'teɪnmənt/	**viihde; huvitus; ajanviete**
	documentary /dɒkjə'mentəri/	dokumenttielokuva, -ohjelma
*	shed, shed, shed /ʃed/	levittää; säteillä
*	shed light on sth	valaista jtak
	feature film /fiːtʃə/	pitkä (kokoillan) elokuva
	in the name of sth	jnk nimissä
	authenticity /ɔːθen'tɪsəti/	aitous
	market /mɑːkət/	markkinoida; myydä
	feel-good film	elokuva, joka saa aikaan hyvän mielen

	fail (to do sth) /feɪl/	**ei voida** (tehdä jtak)
	view /vjuː/	katsella
	poverty porn	köyhyydellä mässäily
	munch /mʌntʃ/	rouskuttaa; mutustaa
	nominate /nɒməneɪt/	asettaa ehdolle
	alter /ɔːltə/	**muuttaa**
	fortune /fɔːtʃn/	**kohtalo**
	protagonist /prəu'tægənəst/	päähenkilö
	filmmaker /fɪlmmeɪkə/	elokuvantekijä
	play around with sth	leikkiä jllak
	screen /skriːn/	**valkokangas**
*	**seek**, sought, sought /siːk sɔːt/	**pyrkiä; tavoitella**
	slice /slaɪs/	**viipale, pala(nen)**
	tragedy /trædʒədi/	murhenäytelmä, tragedia

Text 10 Will power

KickStart

	sonnet /sɒnət/	sonetti
	will /wɪl/	**testamentti; tahto**
	speculation /spekjə'leɪʃn/	teorian rakentelu; pohdiskelu
	immeasurable /ɪ'meʒrəbl/	mittaamaton; ääretön, rajaton
	forbidden /fə'bɪdn/	luvaton, kielletty
	tempt /tempt/	**houkutella; saattaa kiusaukseen**
	tear-jerker /tɪədʒɜːkə/	nyyhkyjuttu
	hankie = handkerchief /hæŋki/	nenäliina (puhek.)
	revenge /rɪ'vendʒ/	kosto
*	take revenge on sb	kostaa jklle
	brutal /bruːtl/	raaka, karkea
	tragedy /trædʒədi/	murhenäytelmä, tragedia
	wealth /welθ/	**varakkuus**
	edge /edʒ/	**reuna; terä(vyys); kärki**
	line /laɪn/	**rivi**
	slapstick /slæpstɪk/	farssi, kermakakkukomedia
	side-splitter /saɪdsplɪtə/	huippuhauska juttu
	doomed /duːmd/	tuhoon tuomittu
	basket /bɑːskət/	**kori**
	bard /bɑːd/	runoilija, runolaulaja
	the Bard	Shakespeare
	bachelor /bætʃələ/	poikamies
	highbrow /haɪbrau/	korkeakulttuurinen, älyllinen
	ale /eɪl/	olut
	playwright /pleɪraɪt/	näytelmäkirjailija

Text

	act /ækt/	**näytös**
	playwright /pleɪraɪt/	näytelmäkirjailija
	immortal /ɪ'mɔːtl/	kuolematon
	the Bard	Shakespeare
	portrait /pɔːtrət/	muotokuva
	beard /bɪəd/	**parta**
	forehead /fɒrəd/ /fɔːhed/	otsa
	prolific /prə'lɪfɪk/	tuottelias
	unremarkable /ʌnrɪ'mɑːkəbl/	vähäpätöinen, vaatimaton; tavallinen
	apparent /ə'pærənt/	**ilmeinen, selvä**
	shortcoming /ʃɔːtkʌmɪŋ/	puute; vajavuus
	scholar /skɒlə/	tiedemies; tutkija
	smarts	äly, järki (puhek.)
	in the first place	alkujaan; edes, ylipäätään
	sibling /sɪblɪŋ/	sisarus
	infancy /ɪnfənsi/	lapsuus
	miracle /mɪrəkl/	ihme
	by all accounts /ə'kaunts/	kaikesta päätellen
	grammar school	latinakoulu; oppikoulu
	the classics	klassinen kirjallisuus; klassiset kielet (kreikka ja latina)
	fuel sth /fjuːəl/	antaa vauhtia jllek
	tragedy /trædʒədi/	murhenäytelmä, tragedia
	distraction /dɪ'strækʃn/	häiritsevä tekijä; ajanviete, huvi
	comic /kɒmɪk/	koominen, hullunkurinen, huvittava
	relief /rɪ'liːf/	**helpotus, huojennus, lievitys**
	workload /wɜːkləud/	työtaakka
	evoke /ɪ'vəuk/	manata esiin; herättää
	soliloquy /sə'lɪləkwi/	yksinpuhelu (ilman yleisöä)
	whining /waɪnɪŋ/	uikuttava
	satchel /sætʃl/	koululaukku
*	creep, crept, crept /kriːp/	madella, ryömiä
	snail /sneɪl/	etana
*	come to an end	päättyä
	abrupt /ə'brʌpt/	äkillinen, odottamaton
	patch /pætʃ/	jakso; paikka
	businesswise /bɪznəswaɪz/	liikeasioiden suhteen
	withdraw /wɪð'drɔː/	**vetää pois**
	fuzzy /fʌzi/	epäselvä; samea
	phase /feɪz/	**vaihe; jakso; kausi**
	try one's hand at sth	kokeilla jtak
	glove /glʌv/	hansikas; sormikas
*	make ends meet	saada rahat riittämään
	thee = you /ðiː/	sinua
	reappearance /riːə'pɪərəns/	paluu; ilmestyminen
	old maid /meɪd/	vanhapiika
	shotgun wedding	pakkoavioliitto
*	give birth to sb /bɜːθ/	synnyttää jku
*	**bear**, bore, born /beə bɔː bɔːn/	**kantaa; sietää**
	resemblance /rɪ'zembləns/	yhdennäköisyys; samankaltaisuus
*	bear a resemblance to sb/sth	muistuttaa jkta/jtak; olla jkn/jnk näköinen
	victim /vɪktəm/	**uhri**
*	fall victim to sb/sth	joutua jkn/jnk uhriksi
	the Grim Reaper /riːpə/	viikatemies, kuolema
	tender /tendə/	herkkä; hauras
	radar /reɪdɑː/	tutka
	drop off the radar	kadota
	speculation /spekjə'leɪʃn/	teorian rakentelu; pohdiskelu
	budding /bʌdɪŋ/	orastava; nupullaan oleva

*	flee, fled, fled /fliː fled/	paeta
	poach /pəutʃ/	salametsästää
	deer, (pl) deer /dɪə/	peura, kauris
	pursue /pə'sjuː/	**tavoitella; ajaa takaa**
	the truth of the matter	oikea asianlaita
	resurface /riː'sɜːfəs/	putkahtaa esiin
	fully-fledged /fuli'fledʒd/	valmis
	dramatist /dræmətəst/	näytelmäkirjailija
	pen	kirjoittaa, panna paperille
	finishing touches /tʌtʃ/	loppusilaus, viimeistely
	gory /gɔːri/	verinen; kammottava
	plague /pleɪg/	rutto; kulkutauti, epidemia
	raise one's head	nostaa päätään
	people from all walks of life	ihmiset kaikilta elämänaloilta
	Elizabethan era	kuningatar Elisabet I:n aika
*	be no respecter of sth	ei arvostaa/kunnioittaa jtak
	potential /pə'tenʃl/	**mahdollisuudet**
*	spread like wildfire	levitä kulovalkean tavoin
	sanitation /sænə'teɪʃn/	hygienia; viemäröinti
*	be non-existent	ei olla lainkaan
	ale /eɪl/	olut
	circumstances /sɜːkəmstænsəz/	**olosuhteet**
	under these circumstances	näissä olosuhteissa
	balance /bæləns/	**tasapaino**
*	hang in the balance	olla vaakalaudalla
	curtain /kɜːtn/	verho; esirippu
	curtains	loppu; kuolema
	dramatic production	teatterituotanto
	had it not been for Queen Elizabeth I = if it had not been…	ellei kuningatar Elisabet I olisi puuttunut asiaan

	as it happens	sattumalta
	majesty /mædʒəsti/	majesteetti
	royal /rɔɪəl/	**kuninkaallinen**
	court /kɔːt/	**hovi; oikeus**
	patronage /pætrənɪdʒ/	suojelu
	rehearse /rɪ'hɜːs/	harjoitella
	bank /bæŋk/	**(joen) ranta**
	major /meɪdʒə/	**suurin, tärkein, pää-**
	stakeholder /steɪkhəuldə/	osakas
	secure /sɪ'kuə/	**varmistaa, turvata**
	foremost /fɔːməust/	ensimmäinen, paras
	age /eɪdʒ/	**aikakausi; ikä**
	director /də'rektə/	**ohjaaja**
	lines /laɪnz/	vuorosanat
	leading role	pääosa
	scene /siːn/	**kohtaus**
	consequently /kɒnsəkwəntli/	**niin muodoin, siis**
	costume /kɒstjum/	rooliasu
	quartet /kwɔː'tet/	neljän ryhmä, kvartetti
	a pretty penny	sievoinen summa
	invest /ɪn'vest/	**sijoittaa**
	prologue /prəulɒg/	esipuhe, prologi
	retire /rɪ'taɪə/	**jäädä eläkkeelle**
*	make a name for oneself	hankkia nimeä/mainetta
	pass away	nukkua pois, kuolla
	legend has it /ledʒnd/	tarinan mukaan
	pneumonia /njuː'məuniə/	keuhkokuume
	mate /meɪt/	**kaveri** (puhek.)
	exit /egzət/	**poistuminen näyttämöltä**
	acclaimed /ə'kleɪmd/	suosittu, kehuttu

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

A

aboard a flight KnowHow — lennolla
abroad KnowHow — ulkomailla
abrupt U4T10 — äkillinen, odottamaton
abruptly U2T5.4 — äkillisesti
*** be absent** BackTrack — puuttua
abundance of sth U1T3 — (jnk) runsaus
abuse U1T3 — väärinkäyttö; solvaus; pahoinpitely; kohdella huonosti, pidellä pahoin
Academy Award U4T9 — Oscar-palkinto
accent U2T5.3 — korostus, ääntämistapa
acceptance KnowHow — vastaanottaminen
acclaim U2T5.1 — suosionhuuto
acclaimed U4T10 — suosittu, kehuttu
accompany Course intro — olla mukana; seurata, saattaa; täydentää
accordingly Unit 1 — asianmukaisesti
account Unit 2 — kertomus, kuvaus
by all accounts U4T10 — kaikesta päätellen
accurate Course intro — tarkka, täsmällinen; oikea
achieve U4T9 — saavuttaa
acquit U2T5.3 — vapauttaa, julistaa syyttömäksi
acrobatics Unit 1 — akrobatia
act U4T10 — näytös
action U2T4 — toiminta
*** take action** Unit 2 — ryhtyä toimenpiteisiin
activist U3T6 — aktivisti
in actual fact U4T9 — itse asiassa
adapt U2T5.2 — soveltua; sovittaa
addict ThinkTank — huumeidenkäyttäjä
addiction ThinkTank — riippuvuus, addiktio
address ThinkTank — puhutella
admission U3T8 — sisäänpääsy
adolescence U2T4 — nuoruus(ikä)
adopt U1T3 — omaksua
adoption U4T9 — adoptio, adoptointi
adulthood U2T4 — aikuisuus
in advance KnowHow — etukäteen
adventurous Unit 2 — jännittävä; vaarallinen
adversity U1T1 — vastoinkäyminen; onnettomuus
advertising agency BackTrack — mainostoimisto
aesthetic U1T1 — esteettinen
affair U2T5.3 — suhde
affect sth Unit 1 — vaikuttaa jhk
after all U4T9 — kuitenkin; joka tapauksessa
against all odds U4T9 — vastoin kaikkia oletuksia
age U3T8 — aikakausi; ikä
at the age of sth U3T6 — jnk ikäisenä
aim Unit 2 — päämäärä
aimlessly U2T5.4 — päämäärättä
air traffic control KnowHow — lennonjohto
*** be airborne** KnowHow — lentää, olla ilmassa
airbrush U3T6 — parantaa valokuvaa jälkikäteen
albino U2T4 — albiino (ihminen, jolla ei ole pigmenttiä ihollaan)
ale U4T10 — olut
alias U4 — jkn roolissa
alienation U2T4 — vieraantuminen
all but U2T5.3 — melkein
allegedly U4T9 — oletettavasti; todennäköisesti
allegorical KnowHow — vertauskuvallinen
alley U2T5.5 — kuja
all-round ThinkTank — yleinen
along the way U2T4 — matkan varrella
alter U4T9 — muuttaa
altogether U3T6 — ylipäänsä; kaiken kaikkiaan
amazement U2T5.4 — hämmästys, ällistys
ambitious Unit 4 — kunnianhimoinen
amuse Unit 2 — huvittaa
analyse U2T4 — analysoida
ancient U1T1 — muinainen; ikivanha
angle U1T1 — kulma; näkökulma
angle U2T5.1 — asetella
angst U2T4 — ahdistus
ankle U2T5.1 — nilkka
answering machine U2T5.2 — puhelinvastaaja
anteroom U2T5.4 — etuhuone; odotushuone
anti-Muslim U4T9 — islaminuskoisia vastustava
anti-social U1T3 — epäsosiaalinen
anxiety U2T5.3 — ahdistuneisuus; pelko
anything but U4T9 — kaikkea muuta kuin
apartment building U3T6 — kerrostalo
apostrophe Unit 3 — heittomerkki
apparent U4T10 — ilmeinen, selvä
apparently U2T4 — ilmeisesti; todennäköisesti
appeal to sb Unit 1 — vedota jkhun
appealing U1T1 — vetoava; viehättävä, miellyttävä
appearance Unit 2 — ulkonäkö
applaud U4T9 — taputtaa käsiään, osoittaa suosiota
applause U1T2 — suosionosoitukset
appointment U1T1 — sovittu tapaaminen; aika, ajanvaraus
appreciate U1T1 — pitää arvossa, arvostaa; ymmärtää
approach U1T1 — lähestyä
approach sb U3T6 — kääntyä jkn puoleen
appropriate U1T1 — sovelias, sopiva; asianmukainen
approximately U3T8 — suunnilleen
arch U2T5.4 — kaartaa
archipelago Unit 1 — saaristo
architecture U2T4 — arkkitehtuuri
argument U1T3 — peruste
armour U3T8 — haarniska
*** arouse** Unit 2 — herättää
arrange U3T6 — järjestää
arrest U1T3 — pidätys, pidättäminen, vangitseminen
artefact U1T1 — (ihmisen tekemä) esine
articulate U1T3 — selväsanainen
artist U3T6 — (kuva)taiteilija
artistic U3T6 — taiteellinen
artistry Unit 1 — taiteellisuus
the arts U1T2 — taide
artwork U2T4 — taideteos
aspect of sth U1T1 — puoli; näkökohta, näkökanta
aspiration U3T6 — pyrkimys
assignment U1T1 — tehtävä, toimeksianto; kotitehtävä
assignment work U3T6 — tehtäväksi annetut työt
assimilate U2T5.2 — mukauttaa
association Unit 1 — yhdistäminen; yhteys
assume U1T3 — olettaa
assumption U1T3 — oletus
assurance U1T3 — vakuuttaminen, vakuutus
asterisk BackTrack — *, tähti, asteriski

astonishing U2T5.3 yllättävä, hämmästyttävä
Atonement U2T5.2 Sovitus (kirjan suomennos)
attempt U2T4 yritys
attempted U2T5.2 yritykseksi jäänyt
attend sth U1T3 käydä jssak; osallistua jhk; olla läsnä jssak
audio tour U3T7 nauhoitettu, kuulokkeilla kuunneltava esittelykierros
audition KnowHow koe-esiintyminen
authenticity U4T9 aitous
author U2T4 kirjailija
autograph U4T9 nimikirjoitus; kirjoittaa nimikirjoitus
available U2T5.2 sopiva; saatavilla oleva
awaken Unit 4 herättää
award Unit 4 myöntää, antaa (palkinto); palkinto
awareness U1T3 tietoisuus
awesome U2T5.4 mahtava, kunnioitusta herättävä

B

bachelor U4T10 poikamies
back U2T4 kirjan takakansi; selkä
background U3T6 tausta
badge U1T3 merkki; tunnus
balance U4T10 tasapaino
the Balkans U3T6 Balkan(in valtiot)
ban U1T3 kieltää
bang U2T5.3 suoraan
bank Course intro (joen) ranta
banks of sth U2T5.2 paljon jtak
banner U3T8 lippu, lakana
bard U4T10 runoilija, runolaulaja
the Bard U4T10 Shakespeare
bare U3T6 paljas, alaston; paljastettu
barnacles U2T5.4 siimajalkaiset
base U3T8 kanta; pohja
basically U2T4 pohjimmiltaan
basket U4T10 kori
bathtub U3T6 kylpyamme
batter U2T5.3 hakata, lyödä
battle U3T6 taistelu, kamppailu
bay U2T5.4 lahti, poukama
*** be at large** U2T4 olla vapaana, vapaalla jalalla
*** be at sth** U2T5.3 pyrkiä jhk
*** be into sth** U1T1 harrastaa jtak; olla innostunut jstak
*** be late for sth** U1T1 myöhästyä jstak
bead U3T8 helmi (lasi-, puu- jne.)
*** bear, bore, born** U4T10 kantaa; sietää
*** bear a resemblance to sb/sth** U4T10 muistuttaa jkta/jtak; olla jkn/jnk näköinen
beard U4T10 parta
beauty contest KnowHow kauneuskilpailu
bed of roses U4 ruusuilla tanssiminen
Beefeater U3T8 vartija Lontoon Towerissa
on behalf of sb ThinkTank jkn puolesta
*** be beheaded** Unit 4 tulla mestatuksi
believable U2T4 uskottava
bestseller U2T4 kirja, joka on myyntimenestys
Better safe than sorry. U1T3 Parempi katsoa kuin katua.
beyond U4T9 yli, enemmän kuin
Big Brother society U1 valvova yhteiskunta
bill KnowHow lasku
binge oneself to death U1T3 ylensyödä itsensä kuoliaaksi
binoculars U2T5.1 kiikarit
biographical ThinkTank elämäkerrallinen
blackmail U2T5.2 kiristää
blank U1T1 tyhjä (tila)
blend Unit 1 sekoitus
blind date ThinkTank sokkotreffit
blink U2T5.4 räpyttää silmiä; siristellä
block U2T5.2 tukkia; estää
blockbuster Unit 2 kassamenestys
bloke U1T1 kaveri, tyyppi (BrE)
bloodshot U2T5.3 verestävä
blow hole U2T5.4 (valaan) sierainaukko
*** blow one's chances** ThinkTank pilata mahdollisuutensa
*** blow one's nose** Unit 1 niistää nenää
*** blow one's own trumpet** Unit 1 kehua itseään
blubber U2T5.4 valaanrasva
to put it bluntly Unit 1 suoraan sanoen
blurb U2T4 kirjan takakannen teksti
board sth KnowHow astua, nousta jhk
bohemian ThinkTank boheemi
bolt of lightning ThinkTank salamaisku
bond U1T3 sitoa; liittää
bond U3T6 side
bond of trust U3T6 luottamuksellinen suhde
bookplate Unit 2 exlibris
boost BackTrack auttaa, edistää, tukea
booth U2T5.4 koppi
booty Unit 3 peppu (puhek.)
bootylicious U3T8 fyysisesti puoleensavetävä
border U1T3 raja
bough U2T5.5 (tukeva) oksa
bow Unit 1 rusetti
bow U3T8 jousi, kaaripyssy
*** take a bow** Unit 1 kumartaa
box office U4T9 lippumyymälä
bracket Unit 1 sulkumerkki
in brackets Unit 1 suluissa
brackish U2T5.4 suolapitoinen
breakdown KnowHow epäonnistuminen; romahdus
breathe U2T4 hengittää
breathlessly ThinkTank hengästyneenä
brewery Course intro (olut)panimo
bridge sth Unit 1 rakentaa silta jnk yli
brief U3T6 lyhyt
bright Unit 2 terävä; älykäs; kirkas
brilliance BackTrack nerokkuus
brine U2T5.4 merivesi
*** bring out sth** U3T6 paljastaa jtak; tuoda esiin jtak
in broad daylight U2T5.3 kirkkaassa päivänvalossa; keskellä kirkasta päivää
*** broadcast** U1T3 esittää radiossa
broaden Unit 2 laajentaa
*** be broke** BackTrack olla rahaton
brooch U3T8 rintakoru
brow Unit 1 otsa; kulmat
browse U3T8 selailla
brush up U3T8 kerrata, verestää
brutal U2T5.3 eläimellinen; raaka, karkea
brutality KnowHow raakuus, karkeus
brute U2T5.3 raakalainen; elukka
bucket-loads of sth U1T3 saavikaupalla jtak
budding U4T10 orastava; nupullaan oleva
bulge U2T5.3 pullottaa
bulk U2T5.4 (suurikokoinen) ruumis
bullet point Unit 3 luettelomerkki (pallo)
bullfighting U2T4 härkätaistelu
bumpy U2T4 kuoppainen
bungy jumping BackTrack benji-hyppy

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

burb BackTrack röyhtäillä
bureaucratic U2T5.2 byrokraattinen
bury U2T5.5 haudata
bury oneself Course intro hautautua, syventyä
bus shelter ThinkTank linja-autopysäkki
businesswise U4T10 liikeasioiden suhteen
* **buy sth** U4T9 uskoa jtak; ostaa jtak
by any means U2T4 mitenkään
by-stander ThinkTank sivustakatsoja

C

cabin KnowHow hytti
calculate U1T3 arvioida, laskea
call for sth U1T2 kehotus tehdä jtak
call on sb U3T8 vedota jkhun
calling KnowHow kutsumus
calm U2T5.2 rauhallisuus, tyyneys; rauhallinen; rauhoittaa
camcorder KnowHow videokamera
campaign U3T6 kampanja
cancel KnowHow peruuttaa
cancer U3T6 syöpä
canvas U3T6 kangas (taulun)
capacity Unit 1 käsityskyky
capital Unit 1 iso kirjain
capital U4T9 pääkaupunki
caption Course intro kuvateksti
captive U2T4 vangittu; sidottu
care U2T5.3 huolenpito, huolehtiminen
carefree Unit 4 huoleton
caricature U2T4 karikatyyri
carp U1T1 karppi
carry on U1T1 jatkaa
cartoon U1T1 pilapiirros; animaatio-elokuva
carve U3T7 veistää; kaivertaa; hakata
case U1T3 tapaus; asianlaita; oikeusjuttu
a case in point U1T1 hyvä esimerkki
cast U4T9 elokuvan henkilöt; roolijako
* **cast, cast, cast** U4T9 valita jhk osaan
* **cast in a role** U4T9 nimetä jhk rooliin
cast member U4T9 elokuvassa esiintyvä henkilö
catastrophe Unit 1 katastrofi
The Catcher in the Rye U2T4 Sieppari ruispellossa (kirjan suomennos)
catchy U1T3 helposti mieleen jäävä, tarttuva
cathedral Unit 1 tuomiokirkko
cause U1T3 syy
CCTV = closed-circuit television U1T2 turvakamera-järjestelmä
ceiling U2T5.1 katto
celebrated U3T6 juhlittu; kuuluisa
celebrity U3T6 julkisuuden henkilö
celebrity-focussed U3T6 julkisuuden henkilöihin keskittyvä
cello Unit 1 sello
cellophane U2T5.5 sellofaani; kelmu
censor U1T3 sensuroida; poistaa, kieltää
chain of events Unit 2 tapahtumaketju
the chairman of the board U2T5.4 hallituksen puheenjohtaja
championship KnowHow mestaruus
change one's tune Unit 1 olla toinen ääni kellossa
chant U3T8 huutaa rytmikkäästi
character U2T4 hahmo
characteristic of sth Unit 2 jnk ominaispiirre
characterize sb/sth U3T6 olla tunnusomaista jklle/jllek
charismatic U1T3 karismaattinen
chart-topper U1T3 listaykkönen
chase BackTrack takaa-ajo
cheat U4T9 pettää, petkuttaa
checkpoint KnowHow tarkastusasema
cheers Unit 1 maljanne!; kiitos; hei vaan, terve, tavataan
cheque U2T5.5 sekki
chief conductor KnowHow pääkapellimestari
chilling U2T4 pelottava; karmiva
chlorinated U2T5.4 kloorattu
choir U1T1 kuoro
chord U1T3 sointu
choreographer U3T8 koreografi
chuck out U3T8 heittää pois
churchyard U1T3 hautausmaa
cinema-goer U4T9 elokuvissakävijä
circumstances U4T10 olosuhteet
under these circumstances U4T10 näissä olosuhteissa
circumstantial evidence U2T5.3 aihetodisteet
citizen U2T5.2 kansalainen
city council Unit 1 kaupunginvaltuusto
civil right BackTrack kansalaisoikeus
claim U2T4 väite
claim U3T6 väittää
claim to fame U3T6 syy kuuluisuuteen
claim to sth U3T6 oikeus jhk
clan Unit 3 klaani, heimo
clap of thunder ThinkTank ukkosen jyrähdys
classic (work) U2T4 klassikko
the classics U4T10 klassinen kirjallisuus; klassiset kielet (kreikka ja latina)
clay U1T2 savi
* **come clean** U2T4 kertoa totuus
clean one's teeth KnowHow pestä hampaat
clear U2T5.3 tyhjä; esteetön
cliché ThinkTank kulunut sanonta, fraasi, klisee
click U2T5.2 naksahtaa
click shut U2T5.3 loksahtaa kiinni
climb sth U3T6 kiivetä jhk
clothe U3T6 pukea, vaatettaa; peittää
clue Unit 1 johtolanka, avain; selitys
clutch U2T5.4 pitää lujasti kiinni, puristaa tiukasti
coach U4 opastaa; valmentaa
coach Unit 2 vaunut
co-author U1T3 toinen kirjoittaja
coin Unit 2 keksiä, muodostaa, sepittää
coincide with sth U3T6 sattua samaan aikaan kuin jk
collaboration U3T6 yhteistyö
collarbone ThinkTank solisluu
collection U3T6 kokoelma
collective term U3T7 yhteisnimitys
collector's item Unit 4 keräilyharvinaisuus
collocation Unit 4 sanojen asema
colloquial U3T8 puhekielen
Colombia U4T9 Kolumbia
Colombian U4T9 kolumbialainen
colony Unit 4 siirtokunta
combine Unit 2 yhdistää
* **come out** U2T4 ilmestyä
* **come to an end** U4T10 päättyä
comedian U3T8 koomikko
comedy U2T4 komedia
comic U4T10 koominen, hullunkurinen, huvittava
comics U1T1 sarjakuvat
commend U1T3 kehua, ylistää
commercialize U3T6 kaupallistaa
commission U2T5.4 toimi-, lauta-, valiokunta
commission U3T6 antaa jklle toimeksianto
commit U1T3 tehdä (rikos jne.)

common Unit 1 yleinen, tavallinen
common sense Course intro terve järki
commotion U2T5.4 levottomuus, hälinä
communicate Unit 2 tuoda julki
company Unit 1 seura
compare to sth U1T1 verrata jhk
complaint U2T5.2 valitus
compliment U2T4 kohteliaisuus
composition U3T6 sommittelu; sävellys
comprehension U2T5.4 käsityskyky, ymmärrys
compulsory U3T8 pakollinen
concentration camp KnowHow keskitysleiri
concept Unit 1 käsite
concern sb/sth U4T9 koskea jkta/jtak
concrete-floored U2T5.4 jk jossa on betonilattia
condemn U1T3 tuomita
conditions U4T9 olosuhteet
conduct U1T3 käyttäytyminen
conduct U3T8 panna toimeen
conductor U2T5.1 rahastaja; kapellimestari
confess U2T4 tunnustaa
confessional U1 tunnustuksellinen
confide in sb ThinkTank uskoutua jklle
confident BackTrack luottavainen; varma
conflicting U1T3 ristiriitainen, vastakkainen
connection KnowHow yhteys
consequence U4T9 seuraus
consequently U4T10 niin muodoin, siis
conspiracy U1T2 salaliitto
construct U3T8 rakentaa
consult sth Unit 1 etsiä jstak
contemplate U1T3 pohdiskella, miettiä
contemporary U1T1 nyky-
content U1T3 sisältö
content with sth U3T6 tyytyväinen jhk
contentment U2T5.4 tyytyväisyys
contest U3T8 kilpailu
context Unit 1 (asia)yhteys
continue U4T9 jatkaa
on the contrary U1T3 päinvastoin
contrast U3T6 kontrasti, vastakohta
in contrast to sth U3T6 täysin päinvastoin kuin
controversial U1T2 ristiriitainen, kiistelty
controversy U2T4 väittely, kiistely; ristiriita
convention Unit 2 kokous
conversion U2T5.2 käännyttäminen (usk.)
convert U2T5.2 käännyttää (usk.)
convert into sth Course intro muuttaa jksik
convey Unit 2 välittää; ilmaista
convict sb of sth U4T9 tuomita jku syylliseksi jhk
convince Unit 2 vakuuttaa, saada vakuuttuneeksi
cooking U1T1 ruoanlaitto
copy-paste ThinkTank leikkaa-liimaa
copyright U3T6 tekijänoikeus
core BackTrack ydin
corn U2T5.1 känsä, liikavarvas
coronation Unit 1 kruunaus; kruunajaiset
corruption U4T9 korruptio; moraalinen turmeltuminen
'cos = because U1T1 koska (puhek.)
cosmetic surgery U2T4 plastiikkakirurgia
*** cost an arm and a leg** U3T8 maksaa maltaita
co-star U4T9 toinen pääosan esittäjä
costume U4T10 rooliasu
counsel U2T5.3 asianajaja
countless BackTrack lukematon
on both counts ThinkTank kummassakin suhteessa
couple U3T6 pariskunta
couple with sth U2T5.5 yhdistää jhk
course U3T8 kurssi
court U2T5.3 oikeussali; hovi
court U3T6 kosiskella; tavoitella
courthouse Unit 2 oikeustalo
cover U2T4 (kirjan)kansi
cover story U3T6 pääuutinen lehden kannessa
crack a joke U3T8 murjaista vitsi
craft U3T8 taito
craft U3T8 askarrella
crank U2T5.2 hullu (puhek.)
crap U2T4 paska (puhek.)
crash ThinkTank rysähtää
crash U2T4 kolari
creation Course intro luominen; luomus
creature U2T5.4 olento, otus; luontokappale
credit card KnowHow luottokortti
*** creep, crept, crept** U4T10 madella, ryömiä
crew KnowHow miehistö
criminal U4T9 rikollinen
critic U1T2 arvostelija, kriitikko
critical acclaim U4T9 hyvä vastaanotto kriitikoilta
critical of sth Unit 1 kriittinen jtak kohtaan
criticize U3T6 arvostella
critique U3T6 arvostelu, kritiikki
crop U2T5.4 sato; uusi joukko
cross-cultural U1T1 kulttuurienvälinen
cross-examine U2T5.3 ristikuulustella
crowd U2T5.3 (ihmis)joukko; sakki
crown U2T5.3 valtio, kruunu
crucify U1 ristiinnaulita
cry out U4T9 huudahtaa
cufflinks U3T8 kalvosinnapit
cuisine U1T1 keittiö; keittotaito
culpable U1T3 rangaistava, syyllinen
cultural U1T1 kulttuuri-, sivistys-
cultured U1T1 sivistynyt, kulturelli
cure U2T5.5 parantaa
curiosity Unit 2 uteliaisuus
curious U2T5.5 outo; utelias
curl U3T6 kiertyä; käpertyä
current U1T3 tämänhetkinen, (tämän) päivän; ajankohtainen; nyky-
curriculum U2T4 opetussuunnitelma
curse ThinkTank kirota
curt U2T5.2 tyly; lyhyt
curtain U4T10 verho; esirippu
curtains U4T10 loppu; kuolema
curve U1T1 kaartua
custom Unit 1 tapa, käytäntö; tottumus
customary Unit 1 tavanomainen, tavallinen; totuttu
customize U3T8 räätälöidä, tehdä toivomusten mukaiseksi
customs Unit 2 tulli
*** be cut off from sth** U1T1 olla eristyksissä jstak
Cut! U4T9 Poikki!

D

daffodil U2T5.5 keltanarsissi; pääsiäislilja
on a daily basis U1T1 päivittäin
damning U1T3 musertava
daredevil Unit 4 huimapäinen
to date KnowHow tähän mennessä
date back to U3T8 olla peräisin
to the day U2T5.5 päivälleen
dazed U2T5.3 päästään pyörällä
in the dead of the night Unit 2 yön hiljaisuudessa
deafen U1T2 tehdä kuuroksi
death row U1T3 kuolemaantuomittujen osasto

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

debate U1T3 keskustelu, väittely
debt U3T6 velka
decidedly U4T9 ehdottomasti; ratkaisevasti
deck U1T3 kansi, tasanne (esim. kaksikerroksisessa bussissa)
declare U2T5.5 julistaa
decor U1T1 sisustaminen
decorate U1T1 sisustaa; koristella
deer, (pl) deer U4T10 peura, kauris
default U2T5.2 oletus-
defence U2T5.3 puolustus
definition U4T9 määritelmä
delight Unit 2 ilahduttaa
deliver U3T6 toimittaa perille; tuottaa tyydytystä; täyttää (lupauksia, odotuksia)
deliver (a speech) ThinkTank pitää (puhe)
deluge U2T5.2 tulva, ryöppy
demand U3T8 vaatimus
demo U3T8 näytös
demonstrate U1T3 näyttää toteen
deny U2T5.2 kieltää
departure from sth U3T6 poikkeaminen jstak
depict U3T6 maalata, piirtää, kuvata, esittää
depiction U3T6 kuva; kuvaus
deranged U3T6 mielenvikainen
description U2T4 kuvaus
descriptive Unit 2 kuvaileva
desert U2T4 autio-, asumaton; autiomaa
desert island Unit 1 autio saari
design U1T1 muotoilu, suunnittelu
design icon Course intro merkittävä tuote muotoilun alalla
designated U3T8 määrätty
designer U3T6 muotoilija
desk KnowHow kirjoituspöytä
*** be desperate for sth** U1T1 epätoivoisesti hakea jtak
desperately U1T1 epätoivoisesti
desperation U4T9 epätoivo
destroy KnowHow tuhota
detective Course intro (rikos)etsivä
deter from sth U3T8 saada luopumaan jstak
detrimental U1T3 vahingollinen, haitallinen
develop into sth U3T6 kehittyä jksik
development U3T6 kehitys; kasvu
devise sth U2T5.1 laatia jtak
devout KnowHow hurskas
diamond U3T8 vinoneliö
dictator Unit 1 diktaattori
*** dig** U2T4 kaivaa; kaivautua
dilemma U2T5.3 vaikea valinta, pulma
dire U4T9 kauhea, hirveä
direction U2T5.4 suunta
directness KnowHow suoruus
director U4T9 ohjaaja
disappointed U2T4 pettynyt
disaster KnowHow katastrofi
disbelievingly KnowHow epäilevästi
discount Unit 2 alennus
discover U3T6 huomata, havaita; keksiä, löytää
disguised as sth Unit 4 naamioitunut jksik
disinfectant U2T5.4 desinfioiva
dismiss U1T2 hylätä
disorder U1T3 sekaannus, hämmennys
display U3T7 näytteille pano; näyttely; näytös
disposable U2T5.1 kertakäyttö-
disposition BackTrack luonteenlaatu
distasteful U4T9 vastenmielinen, epämiellyttävä
distraction U4T10 häiritsevä tekijä; ajanviete, huvi
distress U2T5.1 vaikeus; hätä
disturb Unit 2 häiritä
disturbingly U2T4 järkyttävän; levottomuutta herättävän
divine U2T5.3 jumalallinen
diving board U2T5.4 ponnahdus-, hyppylauta
division Unit 3 jako, jakaminen
divvy U1T1 torvi, pöhkö (puhek.)
*** do horror** U2T4 harrastaa kauhukirjallisuutta
dock U2T5.3 syytetyn aitaus oikeudessa
document U2T4 dokumentti; asiakirja
documentary U4T9 dokumenttielokuva, -ohjelma
dome of silence U2T5.3 vaimennin
dominate ThinkTank hallita
doomed U4T10 tuhoon tuomittu
doubt U2T5.5 epäily
down-to-earth U2T5.5 maanläheinen
dragon U1T1 lohikäärme
dramatic production U4T10 teatterituotanto
dramatist U4T10 näytelmäkirjailija
*** draw on sth** ThinkTank turvautua jhk; käyttää hyväksi jtak
dream up U4T9 keksiä mielessään
drench U2T5.4 kastella likomäräksi
dribble U2T5.4 tippua, tipahdella
drip U2T5.2 valua (vettä)
*** drive sb to do sth** U2T4 ajaa jku tekemään jtak
drop into Course intro pistäytyä
drop off the radar U4T10 kadota
due to sth Course intro jstak johtuen
dull ThinkTank tylsä
dustbin Unit 1 roskapönttö (BrE)
Dutch U1T1 hollantilainen; hollannin kieli
dutiful U2T5.1 kuuliainen
duvet ThinkTank untuvapeite

E

echo U2T5.2 kaikua
economist Unit 2 taloustieteilijä
edge U2T5.4 reuna; terä(vyys); kärki
editor U2T5.5 toimittaja; päätoimittaja
effect U1T3 seuraus, vaikutus
egg nog U2 munatoti
eject U2T5.1 heittää ulos
electrifying KnowHow sähköistävä
element of truth KnowHow totuuden jyvä
Elizabethan era U4T10 kuningatar Elisabet I:n aika
embarrassed Unit 2 nolo, vaivautunut
embody ThinkTank ilmaista
emerging BackTrack nouseva
empty-handed KnowHow tyhjin käsin
emulate U1T3 matkia, jäljitellä
encase U3T7 ympäröidä, sulkea sisäänsä
encompass U2T5.1 sisältää, käsittää
encounter U2T5.2 tapaaminen
end up doing sth U4T9 päätyä (tekemään jtak); lopulta (tehdä jtak)
endemic U4T9 paikkakunnallinen, myötäsyntyinen
endurance U1T1 kestävyys, sitkeys; kärsivällisyys
Enduring Love U2T5.2 Ikuinen rakkaus (kirjan suomennos)
energise U3T8 lisätä tarmoa
engage in sth U1T1 ryhtyä jhk

engagement ThinkTank kihlaus; kihlajais-
enhance U3T8 parantaa; tehostaa
enlarge Unit 1 laajentaa
Enough said. U4T9 Se siitä.
enrich U2T5.5 rikastuttaa
enroll in sth U3T6 kirjoittautua jhk
ensure U3T8 varmistaa
entertainment U4T9 viihde; huvitus; ajanviete
entitle Unit 1 nimittää, antaa nimi
entrance U2T5.2 sisäänkäynti
epitaph U3T6 hautakirjoitus
equal U1T3 tasa-arvoinen
equal rights U2T5.5 yhtäläiset oikeudet
equal rights issue U1T3 tasa-arvokysymys
equivalent Unit 1 vastaava (ilmaus)
era Unit 4 aikakausi
erotic U3T7 eroottinen
establish U3T6 luoda, saada aikaan, perustaa
the establishment Unit 1 vallitseva järjestelmä, ”systeemi”
event Unit 3 tapahtuma
in the event of rain U3T8 sateen sattuessa
everyday life U1T1 arkielämä
evidence U1T3 todisteet
evident ThinkTank ilmeinen
evoke Unit 2 herättää; manata esiin
exaggerated Unit 2 liioiteltu
examine U2T5.3 tutkia
excitement U2T5.4 mielenliikutus, kiihtymys
exclusion U1T3 pois sulkeminen
excuse Unit 1 selitys; puolustus
exercise BackTrack harrastaa liikuntaa
exercise book Course intro kirjoitusvihko
exhibit U3T8 näyttelyesine
exhibition U3T6 näyttely
existence U4T9 elämä; olemassaolo
existing U1T3 olemassa oleva
exit U4T10 poistuminen näyttämöltä
expect U1T1 odottaa; olettaa
exploit U3T6 käyttää (häikäilemättä) hyväkseen
expose U2T5.3 paljastaa
expose oneself U3T6 paljastaa itsensä
exposure U1T3 altistus, alttiina oleminen
expression U2T5.3 ilme
extended U2T5.2 ojennettu
extract U3T7 ote
extraordinary U2T5.3 merkillinen
extreme U2T4 äärimmäisyyksiin menevä
exuberant ThinkTank rehevä; ylitsevuotava; elämäniloinen
eyesight U2T5.3 näkö(kyky)

F

fabric U1T1 kangas, kudos; rakenne
face the music Unit 1 vastata seurauksista
facility U2T5.2 keino; välineet
fact U2T4 todellisuus; totuus, tapahtunut asia
the fact of the matter is U4T9 itse asiassa; suoraan sanoen
fact or fiction U2T4 totta vai tarua
factual U4T9 tosiasioihin perustuva
fail (to do sth) U4T9 ei voida (tehdä jtak)
not the faintest idea KnowHow ei harmainta aavistustakaan
faintly U2T5.2 heikosti; epäselvästi
fair U3T6 näyttely; messut
fairy Unit 2 haltijatar, keijukainen
fairy tale U2T4 satu
*** fall in love with sb** U4T9 rakastua jkhun
*** fall victim to sb/sth** U4T10 joutua jkn/jnk uhriksi
falls U1T1 putous
fame U3T6 maine; kuuluisuus
fanatic U2T4 kiihkoilija, fanaatikko
fantasy U3T6 mielikuva; mielikuvitus; fantasia
far out U2T5.4 kaukana
fare U2T5.1 maksu
far-fetched U2T4 kaukaa haettu
farmhouse U2T4 maatalo
***be fascinated with/ by sth** U2T4 olla jnk lumoissa, olla lumoutunut/ hurmaantunut jstak
fascinating U2T4 hurmaava, lumoava
fatal U2T5.3 tuhoisa; kohtalokas
fate Unit 4 kohtalo
favourite KnowHow suosikki
feast BackTrack juhla
feature Unit 1 piirre; erikoisartikkeli
feature Unit 4 olla tärkeässä osassa
feature film Unit 2 pitkä (kokoillan) elokuva
features U2T5.2 (kasvon)piirteet
*** feel like doing sth** U2T4 huvittaa tehdä jtak
feel-good film U4T9 elokuva, joka saa aikaan hyvän mielen
fellow ThinkTank -toveri
fend for oneself U4T9 huolehtia itsestään
Ferris wheel Course intro maailmanpyörä
few and far between ThinkTank harvassa
feverishly U3T7 kuumeisesti
fiction U2T4 kaunokirjallisuus; keksitty juttu
fictional Course intro kuviteltu, fiktiivinen
field U1T3 ala
field of art Unit 3 taiteen ala
fierce U1T2 ankara
figurative U3T6 vertauskuvallinen
figurehead Unit 1 keulakuva
film adaptation U2 elokuvaversio
filmed U2T5.4 sumentunut
filmily U2T5.4 kalvomaisesti
filmmaker U4T9 elokuvantekijä
filthy U4T9 kurja; likainen
finale U4T9 loppukohtaus
finishing touches U4T10 loppusilaus, viimeistely
fire brigade KnowHow palokunta
firm U2T5.3 päättäväinen
first come, first served U3T8 saapumis-järjestyksessä
first language U2T4 äidinkieli
in the first place U4T10 alkujaan; edes, ylipäätään
firsthand U3T7 suoraan lähteestä; tässä: itse
first-hand U3T8 ensi käden; todellinen, aito
first-person narrative U2T4 kertomus, joka on kirjoitettu minämuodossa
as fit as a fiddle Unit 1 terve kuin pukki
fix a date ThinkTank sopia päivämäärä
fixed U2T5.4 kiinnitetty
flap U3T8 läppä; lieve
flash ThinkTank väläyttää
flashback U4T9 takauma
flashy Unit 3 huomiota herättävä, silmiinpistävä
flat U3T8 tasainen
flatcar U2T5.4 (junan) avotavara-vaunu
flea market KnowHow kirpputori
*** flee, fled, fled** U4T10 paeta
float U2T5.2 ajelehtia, kellua
flourish U2T5.1 heiluttaa
flow chart U2T5.2 kaavio
flowering Unit 4 kukoistus

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

flu Unit 1 — flunssa
fluent Unit 4 — sujuva
fluke U2T5.4 — valaan pyrstö
fly KnowHow — kärpänen
in a foetal position U3T6 — sikiöasennossa
fold U3T8 — taittaa; taitos
folklore U1T1 — kansanperinne
folks Unit 1 — omaiset
foolish Unit 4 — typerä, hupsu
foot bath U2T5.4 — jalkahuuhde
foot, (pl) feet U2T5.4 — jalka (12 tuumaa eli n. 30,5 cm)
for once U1T1 — kerrankin
for that matter U1T1 — muuten
forbidden U4T10 — luvaton, kielletty
by force Unit 3 — väkivalloin
forehead Unit 1 — otsa
foreign KnowHow — vieras
foremost U4T10 — ensimmäinen, paras
forensic U2T4 — oikeus-; oikeus-opillinen
forewarn U2T5.1 — varoittaa ennakolta
formation U2T5.5 — muodostelma; muodostaminen; muotoutuminen
fortune U4T9 — omaisuus, paljon rahaa; kohtalo
found U3T6 — perustaa
founder Unit 4 — perustaja
four-letter word U2T4 — kirosana
four-poster bed ThinkTank — pylvässänky
fractional U2T5.2 — pienen pieni; murto-
fracture ThinkTank — murtuma
freak Unit 2 — kummallinen, omituinen
free of charge U3T8 — vapaa pääsy
freebie U3T8 — ilmaistarjous
freedom of speech BackTrack — sananvapaus
*** freeze, froze, frozen** U2T5.4 — jähmettyä, jäykistyä
frequent Unit 2 — usein toistuva, lukuisa
fret U3T8 — antaa häiritä; olla levoton; hermostua
frightening U2T4 — pelottava
frown U2T5.4 — paheksua
*** come to fruition** U2T5.1 — toteutua
fuel sth U4T10 — antaa vauhtia jllek
fulfil(l) Unit 2 — toteuttaa
fully-fledged U4T10 — valmis
functional U3T8 — toimiva, käytännöllinen
fund Unit 1 — rahoittaa
fur U2T5.5 — turkki
furious U4T9 — raivostunut; kiihkeä
fuss U2T4 — vouhotus; hälinä
fuzzy U4T10 — epäselvä; samea

G

Gaelic U2T5.4 — gaelilainen (esim. skotlantilainen tai irlantilainen)
gain Unit 2 — saavuttaa, saada
gala U4T9 — gaala; juhla
gallery U1T1 — (taide)galleria
gallon U2T5.4 — gallona (n. 3,8 l, AmE)
game for sth U3T8 — valmis, halukas jhk
gangland U4T9 — rikosmaailma
gap Course intro — väli, tyhjä kohta; aukko; kuilu
gaze U2T5.3 — kiinteä katse, tuijotus
gender BackTrack — sukupuoli
the general public U1T3 — suuri yleisö
generalise U2T5.2 — yleistää
generation Unit 1 — sukupolvi
genie Unit 2 — henki(olento)
genre U2T4 — tyylilaji
genre radio U1T3 — tietylle ryhmälle suunnattu radiokanava
gently U2T5.3 — varovaisesti, hiljaa, hellävaroen, kevyesti
genuine U2T4 — aito; todellinen
genuinely ThinkTank — aidosti
gesture Unit 2 — ele
*** get by** U4T9 — selviytyä
*** get killed** U4T9 — kuolla
*** get one's head around sth** Unit 4 — ymmärtää jtak
*** get out of sth** U1T1 — välttyä jltak
*** get sth across** Course intro — saada ymmärtämään jtak
*** get to grips with sth** Unit 2 — käydä käsiksi jhk; ottaa jk haltuun
*** get wedged** U2T5.3 — jäädä jumiin
gig U1T2 — keikka
giggle U3T8 — kikatus
gingerly U2T5.4 — tarmokkaasti
*** give away** U4T9 — paljastaa
*** give birth to sb/sth** U3T6 — synnyttää jku/jk
*** give sb a call** U4T9 — soittaa jllek
*** give up** U1T1 — luovuttaa; lakata, luopua
*** give up on sth** U2T4 — luopua jstak
glamour U3T6 — lumous, hohde
glance U2T5.5 — katse; silmäys
at first glance U3T7 — ensi silmäyksellä
glass wall ThinkTank — lasiseinä
glimpse sb U2T5.2 — nähdä jku vilaukselta
glint U2T5.4 — välkkyä, kimaltaa
glitzy U4T9 — kuuluisuuksien tähdittämä
glove U2T5.3 — hansikas; sormikas
glue U4T9 — liima
*** go down with sb** U1T1 — saavuttaa jkn suosio
*** go from bad to worse** U4T9 — huonontua entisestään
*** go off** U1T2 — alkaa soida; laueta
*** go on record (as doing sth)** U4T9 — ilmoittaa julkisesti (tekevänsä jtak)
godmother Unit 2 — kummitäti
google U2T4 — etsiä hakukoneella internetistä; googlata
gory U4T10 — verinen; kammottava
Goth Unit 1 — gootti
govern Unit 4 — hallita
governor KnowHow — kuvernööri
gown Unit 4 — puku
grab one's attention Unit 4 — kinnittää jkn huomio
grab sth U2T4 — napata jk, tarttua jhk, jk kiinnostaa
graceful U2T5.4 — viehkeä, suloinen
gradually U3T6 — vähitellen
grainy U2T5.4 — rakeinen
grammar school U4T10 — latinakoulu; oppikoulu
grant Unit 2 — suoda, antaa, myöntää
graphic U3T6 — havainnollinen
graveyard U2T5.5 — hautausmaa
Greek U2T5.5 — kreikkalainen; kreikan kieli
grid Unit 1 — ruudukko, ristikko
grievance U2T5.2 — valituksen aihe; epäkohta
the Grim Reaper U4T10 — viikatemies, kuolema
grimy U2T5.1 — musta, likainen
grip U2T4 — ote
gripping U2T5.1 — kiehtova
grotesque U2T5.4 — irvokas
on the ground U1T3 — paikan päällä; (itse) paikalla
grounds Unit 2 — syy, peruste
*** give grounds for sth** Course intro — perustella jtak
growl ThinkTank — murahdella
grubby U2T5.4 — likainen, epäsiisti, nuhruinen

gruff U2T5.2 karkea; töykeä
guard KnowHow vartija
guard U1T3 varuillaan olo, valppaus; vartio
on one's guard U1T3 varuillaan, valppaana
guard U2T4 vartioida; suojella
under the guidance of sb U3T8 jkn opastuksella/johdolla
guilt-ridden U2T5.2 syyllisyyden riivaama
guilty KnowHow syyllinen
gun sb down U3T6 tappaa jk
gut U4T9 suoli
gutter U2T5.5 katuoja
gut-wrenching U4T9 riipivä, raastava

H

habit Unit 1 tapa, tottumus
halfway through U2T4 puolivälissä
hallway U2T5.2 eteinen
hammer U2T5.3 vasara
hand U2T5.2 ojentaa
on hand U3T8 käsillä; käytettävissä
hand it to sb U2T4 antaa jklle tunnustus
handcrafted U3T8 käsityönä tehty
a handful of sth U2T4 vain muutama; kourallinen jtak
handicraft Unit 1 käsityö, -teollisuus
hands-on U3T8 käytännön
*** hang in the balance** U4T10 olla vaakalaudalla
*** hang on sb's words** U2T5.3 kiinnittää tarkasti huomiota siihen, mitä jku sanoo
hanging U2T5.3 hirttäminen
hankie = handkerchief U4T10 nenäliina (puhek.)
as it happens U4T10 sattumalta
harassment U2T5.2 ahdistelu
hard of hearing KnowHow huonokuuloinen
*** be hard to come by** ThinkTank olla vaikea löytää
hardback U2T4 kovakantinen kirja
harden U4T9 kovettaa; karaista
hardship ThinkTank kärsimys
hardware U1T1 laitteisto
harpoon U2T5.4 harppuuna
harrowing U3T6 raastava, tuskallinen
haunt sb U2T4 kummitella jkn mielessä; vaivata jkta
*** have a crush on sb** Unit 4 olla ihastunut jkhun
*** have a low regard for sth** U1T3 arvostaa jtak vain vähän
*** have an influence on sth** U3T6 vaikuttaa jhk
*** have high expectations** KnowHow olla suuret odotukset
*** have mercy** Unit 1 antaa armoa
*** have one's jaw blown off** U1T3 räjäyttää itseltä leuka
*** have sb in stitches** U3T8 saada jku tikahtumaan naurusta
H-bomb Unit 1 vetypommi
head for sth ThinkTank suunnata kohti jtak
head of a sentence Unit 4 lauseen alku
headline U1T2 (lehti)otsikko
headphones U1T3 kuulokkeet
headset U2T5.2 kuulokkeet (mikrofonilla)
heap U4T9 kasa
heart Course intro ydin; sydän
at heart ThinkTank pohjimmiltaan
heartbreaking ThinkTank sydäntäsärkevä
heartfelt ThinkTank sydämellinen, lämmin
heckle U3T8 huudella välikommentteja
heir Unit 4 perillinen, perijä
like hell U1T1 hemmetinmoisesti
hence U4T9 tästä syystä
heroic U2T4 sankarillinen
heroine U4T9 sankaritar
hesitation U2T5.2 epäröinti
*** hide, hid, hidden** U3T6 piiloutua
High Fidelity U1 Uskollinen äänentoisto (kirjan suomennos)
high point U3T6 kohokohta
highbrow U1T1 korkeakulttuurinen, älyllinen
highlight Course intro kohokohta
highlight Unit 4 korostaa
high-pitched U2T5.4 kimeä
hijack (a plane) KnowHow kaapata (lentokone)
hijacker KnowHow kaappaaja
*** hit the headlines** U1T2 päästä otsikoihin
*** hold in one's grip** U2T4 pitää otteessaan
*** hold sb captive** U2T4 pitää jkta vankina
home U2T5.5 vastaanottokoti
honor (AmE) KnowHow kunnioittaaa
hooded U1T3 huppupäinen
off the hook U2T5.2 pois paikoiltaan
*** get hooked on sth** U2T4 jäädä jnk lumoihin
hop U1T1 hypätä
horrifying U2T5.3 kauhistuttava
horror (story) U2T4 kauhu(kertomus)
hot spot KnowHow huippupaikka
hot-air balloon U2T5.2 kuumailmapallo
house guest U2 yövieras
hug ThinkTank sulkea syliin
huge U1T1 valtava, suunnaton
hum U2T5.1 hyräillä
hurricane Unit 1 pyörremyrsky, hurrikaani
hype U2T4 kohu
hyphen Unit 3 tavuviiva, yhdysviiva

I

iconic Course intro ikoniksi muodostunut
identity U1T1 identiteetti; henkilöllisyys
if you like U1T1 jopa, tavallaan
ignore U1T3 jättää huomiotta
illegally Unit 4 laittomasti
illegitimate Unit 4 avioton
illustration Course intro kuvitus; kuva
illustrator Unit 2 kuvittaja
image U3T6 kuva
imagined U1T3 kuviteltu
imitate U4T9 jäljitellä; matkia
immeasurable U4T10 mittaamaton; ääretön, rajaton
immigrant Unit 2 maahanmuuttaja
immortal U4T10 kuolematon
impatience U2T5.1 kärsimättömyys
impose U1T3 määrätä
impression U2T4 vaikutus
imprison Unit 4 panna vankilaan, vangita
improvise U3T8 improvisoida
impulsively BackTrack hetken mielijohteesta
inaccuracy Course intro epätarkkuus, virheellisyys
inch U2T5.4 tuuma (n. 2,5 cm)
*** be inclined to sth** U1T3 olla taipuvainen jhk
incomprehensible KnowHow käsittämätön
indicate U1T3 osoittaa, olla merkkinä
individualist KnowHow yksilökeskeinen
industry U4T9 teollisuus
infamous Unit 4 pahamaineinen
infancy U4T10 lapsuus
inflict U2T5.2 aiheuttaa

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

influential Course intro — merkittävä; vaikutusvaltainen
inhabitant U1T2 — asukas
ink U1 — tatuoida
inkling U2T5.4 — aavistus; vihjaus
inland U2T5.4 — sisämaa
innovative U3T8 — kekseliäs, innovatiivinen
inspiration U3T7 — inspiraatio, innoitus
inspire U3T7 — inspiroida, innoittaa
instant U2T5.4 — hetki, silmänräpäys
instinct U2T5.3 — vaisto
institute U3T6 — instituutti; laitos
instruction U3T8 — ohje
insult U1T1 — loukkaus
insulting U2T5.2 — loukkaava
integral Unit 1 — olennainen, kiinteä
intelligence KnowHow — älykkyys
intend U2T5.2 — aikoa
intense ThinkTank — ankara, kova
interact with sth Unit 2 — olla vuorovaikutuksessa jhk
inter-communal U1T3 — yhteisön sisäinen
interior design U1T1 — sisustussuunnittelu
interpret U2T4 — tulkita
interrogative U2T5.2 — kyselevä, kysymyslausua
intone U2T5.2 — monimutkainen
intricate U1T1 — jännittävä, kiehtova
intriguing U2T4 — johdanto
introduction U3T6 — tunkeutuja; maahanhyökkääjä
invader U3T8 — sijoittaa
invest U4T10 — näkymätön
invisible Unit 2 — pyytää, kehottaa; kutsua
invite U2T4 — kiivasluonteinen, kiukkuinen
irascible U2T5.4 — kimaltelu sateenkaaren väreissä
iridescence U2T5.4 — silittää
iron ThinkTank — israelilainen (raam.)
Israelite Unit 1 — kysymys; asia
issue U1T3 — vasta kun
it was not until…that U3T6

J

jackpot KnowHow — jättipotti
janitor U2T5.4 — talonmies
jaw U1T3 — leuka(perät)
all that jazz Unit 1 — kaikki sellainen
jealousy U2T4 — mustasukkaisuus
jersey U3T8 — pelipaita
jewellery U3T8 — korut
jingle U2T5.1 — kilistellä
joint U3T6 — yhteinen
jolt ThinkTank — ikävä yllätys; tärähdys
jump queues KnowHow — etuilla jonossa
juryman U2T5.3 — valamies
justice Unit 2 — oikeus
justify Unit 2 — perustella

K

keen U2T4 — innokas; tarkka, herkkä
*** keep one's head** U3T8 — pitää päänsä kylmänä, säilyttää malttinsa
*** keep sth under wraps** U1T1 — vaieta jstak, pitää jk salassa
kelp U2T5.4 — rakkolevä
kick-off U3T8 — alkupotku
killjoy U4T9 — ilonpilaaja
knack for doing sth U3T6 — taito tehdä jtak
knife-point rape U2T5.2 — raiskaus, joka tehdään veitsellä uhaten
knowledge U2T4 — tieto, tiedot

L

label U1T3 — levymerkki; nimilappu; tuotemerkki
label U2T4 — luokitella
lace ThinkTank — terästää
lack of sth U1T1 — jnk puute
laconic U2T5.2 — lyhytsanainen
lad U1T3 — kaveri; poika (puhek.) (BrE)
laid-back U1T1 — rento
lamplight U2T5.3 — lampunvalo
land a job U3T6 — saada työpaikka
landmark Course intro — maamerkki
lap U2T5.4 — ympäröidä
laptop KnowHow — kannettava tietokone
late ThinkTank — edesmennyt
laurel bush U2T5.3 — laakeripensas
lawn KnowHow — ruohikko
lawsuit BackTrack — oikeusjuttu
lawyer U2T4 — asianajaja; lakimies
*** lay, laid, laid** U3T6 — panna; asettaa
*** lay sth bare** U3T6 — paljastaa jk
lead Unit 1 — lyijy
*** lead, led, led** U1T3 — johtaa
*** lead a life** U4T9 — elää elämää
lead singer Unit 1 — laulusolisti
leading role U4T9 — päärooli
leak U1T3 — vuotaa
lean U1T2 — laiha
*** leap** ThinkTank — loikata
leathery U2T5.4 — nahkamainen
lecture U1T3 — luento
legal Unit 1 — laillinen
legend has it U4T10 — tarinan mukaan
leisurely ThinkTank — rauhallinen, verkkainen
lengthy KnowHow — pitkällinen
lens U3T6 — linssi; objektiivi
lesser-known ThinkTank — vähemmän tunnettu
let alone ThinkTank — puhumattakaan
*** let sb in on sth** ThinkTank — paljastaa jklle jtak
letter U2T4 — kirjain
level BackTrack — taso
leviathan U2T5.4 — merihirviö (raam.); suuri merieläin
lid U2T5.2 — kansi
*** lie, lay, lain** U3T6 — maata
life sentence Unit 2 — elinkautinen tuomio
lifeboat KnowHow — pelastusvene
life-like U1T1 — luonnollisen näköinen
lift U2T5.4 — nostaa
*** be light on one's feet** Unit 1 — kulkea kevyin askelin
likelihood U1T3 — todennäköisyys
liking U2T4 — mieltymys
to sb's liking U2T4 — jkn maun mukainen
limited budget Unit 3 — niukasti rahaa
off limits Unit 1 — luvaton, ei sallittu
line Unit 2 — rivi
lines Unit 2 — vuorosanat
link U1T3 — yhteys
lip synch Unit 1 — aukoa suutaan musiikin mukana
liqueur U1T1 — likööri
literal U3T6 — kirjaimellinen
literally ThinkTank — kirjaimellisesti
literary U2T4 — kirjallisuus-; kirjallinen
literary device ThinkTank — kirjallinen tehokeino
literature U2T4 — kirjallisuus
live KnowHow — livenä, ilmielävänä
live up to sth U2T4 — vastata jtak
living conditions Unit 4 — elinolosuhteet
the longest running play KnowHow — pisimpään esitetty näytelmä
*** be lost for words** KnowHow — ei saada sanaa suustaan
lounge ThinkTank — olohuone
lousy U2T4 — huono, kurja

the Louvre U2T4 — Louvren taidemuseo Pariisissa
low point U3T6 — aallonpohja; huono hetki
lowbrow Unit 1 — populaari(kulttuuri); epä-älyllinen, yksinkertainen
luckless U4T9 — kovaonninen
luminary U3T6 — kuuluisuus; tähti
lyrics U1T3 — (laulun) sanat

M

magazine U3T6 — aikakauslehti
magazine editor U3T6 — aikakauslehden päätoimittaja
magnificent U1T1 — suurenmoinen, loistava
maiden U3T7 — neito, neitsyt (vanh.)
maiden voyage KnowHow — neitsytmatka
maintain Unit 1 — ylläpitää; huoltaa, pitää kunnossa
majesty U4T10 — majesteetti
major U4T10 — suurin, tärkein, pää-
*** make a comeback** Unit 1 — tehdä paluu
*** make a name for oneself** U4T10 — hankkia nimeä/ mainetta
*** make a point** Unit 1 — tuoda esille
*** make a statement** U3T6 — tuoda esiin mielipide
*** make an excuse** ThinkTank — käyttää tekosyynä
*** make an exit** ThinkTank — poistua
*** make an impression on sb** U2T4 — tehdä vaikutus, vaikuttaa jkhun
*** make ends meet** U4T10 — saada rahat riittämään
*** make every effort** Unit 3 — yrittää kaikkensa
*** make matters worse** KnowHow — pahentaa tilannetta
*** make out** U2T5.3 — erottaa, saada selvää
*** make up sth** U4T9 — muodostaa jk
malice U2T5.3 — pahansuopaisuus
management U3T8 — johtajat, johto
manga U1T1 — japanilainen sarjakuva
mangled ThinkTank — runneltu
manners Unit 1 — käytöstavat
mapping Unit 2 — kartoittaminen
marble U3T7 — marmori
mark a turning point U3T6 — olla käännekohta
market U4T9 — markkinoida; myydä
mask U2T5.4 — naamio, naamari
master U2T4 — mestari
mate U4T10 — kaveri (puhek.)
no matter how U1T1 — riippumatta siitä kuinka
matter-of-fact U2T5.4 — asiallinen, arkipäiväinen, kuiva
means Course intro — keino, keinot
in the meantime U1T3 — sillä välin
medal KnowHow — mitalli
meditatively U2T5.5 — mietteliäästi
*** meet one's death** U4T9 — kuolla
meld with sth U2T5.1 — sulautua yhteen jnk kanssa
melt U2T5.2 — sulaa
memorandum U2T5.4 — muistio
memorize Unit 4 — opetella ulkoa; painaa muistiin
menace U1T3 — uhka; kiusankappale
menacing U2T4 — uhkaava
mentor ThinkTank — ohjata, opastaa
mere Course intro — pelkkä; mitätön
merely ThinkTank — pelkästään
message Unit 1 — ajatus, viesti
messy KnowHow — sotkuinen
metalsmith U3T8 — työstää metallia
metaphor ThinkTank — kielikuva
mid-calf U2T5.1 — säären puoliväli
the Middle East Unit 1 — Lähi-itä
mike U3T8 — mikrofoni, mikki
millionaire U4T9 — miljönääri
mimic Unit 1 — matkia; jäljitellä
miming skills Unit 2 — elehtimistaidot
MI6 U2T5.3 — Yhdistyneen kuningaskunnan ulkomaan tiedustelupalvelu
mind Course intro — varoa, huomata; pitää silmällä
mind map Unit 2 — miellekartta
Mind the gap! Course intro — Lontoon maanalaisen kuulutus, jolla varoitetaan junan ja laiturin välisestä aukosta
minute Unit 1 — minuutti; pikkuruinen
miracle U2T5.4 — ihme
miscarriage ThinkTank — keskenmeno
Misery U2T4 — Piina (kirjan suomennos)
misery U2T4 — kurjuus; epätoivo
misleading U1T3 — harhaanjohtava
mission KnowHow — tehtävä
mistaken identity U2T5.3 — väärä henkilöllisyys
mixed Unit 2 — sekalainen, sekava
*** get mixed up with sth** U4T9 — sekaantua jhk
mob Unit 1 — väkijoukko; joukkio; roskaväki
momentous Unit 4 — tärkeä, merkityksellinen
monarchy Unit 1 — monarkia
monitor Unit 1 — tarkkailla, valvoa, seurata
monitor U2T5.2 — vastaanotin
monstrous U2T5.4 — suunnaton, valtava
monumental U2T5.4 — valtava, suunnaton
moonbathing U2T5.5 — paistattelu kuun valossa
moron Unit 1 — ääliö
mosaic U3T8 — mosaiikkikuvio
motto BackTrack — tunnus, motto
mould U1T2 — muotti
mouth U2T5.2 — muodostaa huulillaan
move Unit 2 — liikuttaa
movement U2T5.4 — liike
Mt = Mount U3T6 — vuori
mugging U2T5.2 — pahoinpitely
multi-talented U3T6 — monella alalla lahjakas
munch U4T9 — rouskuttaa; mutustaa
mundane U1T1 — arkipäiväinen; maallinen
mural BackTrack — seinämaalaus
muscular U2T5.3 — lihaksikas
mushroom soup U2T5.5 — sienikeitto
must-read U2T4 — kirja, joka jokaisen pitäisi lukea
mute U2T5.3 — vaimentaa
myopia U2T5.4 — likinäköisyys
mysterious U2T4 — salaperäinen
myth U1T3 — taru, myytti

N

nag ThinkTank — vaivata, kiusata, kalvaa
nail-biting Unit 2 — huippujännittävä
in the name of sth U4T9 — jnk nimissä
namely Unit 2 — nimittäin
narrative U2T4 — kertomus
narrator Unit 2 — kertoja
national anthem Unit 1 — kansallislaulu
national team KnowHow — maajoukkue
native KnowHow — syntyperäinen

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

native language U2T4 äidinkieli
near-genuine Unit 2 lähes aito
necessity U1T1 välttämättömyys
neck and neck U2T5.1 rinta rinnan, tasoissa
neglect U2T5.1 laiminlyödä
nervous wreck U2T5.5 hermoraunio
the Night of the Arts Unit 1 taiteiden yö
nightmare U2T4 painajainen
Nobel laureate Unit 4 Nobelin palkinnonsaaja
nod Unit 1 nyökätä
nomadic U2T5.5 paikkaa vaihtava, kiertelevä
nominate U4T9 asettaa ehdolle
*** be non-existent** U4T10 ei olla lainkaan
not in a hurry U2T5.3 ei aivan heti
notch U2T5.2 pykälä
*** take notice of sb** U2T5.1 kiinnittää jkhun huomiota
notion Unit 1 päähänpisto, oikku; käsitys, mielikuva
notorious for sth Unit 1 (surullisen) kuuluisa jstak
novel U2T4 romaani
nuisance U2T5.2 kiusa, harmi, maanvaiva
any number of sth U2T4 vaikka kuinka monta
nurse sb back to health U2T4 hoitaa jku terveeksi
in a nutshell U4T9 lyhyesti sanottuna; pähkinänkuoressa
nutter U2T5.5 sekopää

O

objective BackTrack tavoite
oblige sb U3T6 olla jklle mieliksi; tehdä jklle palvelus
obscene U2T5.2 rivo, säädytön
obscenity U2T5.4 säädyttömyys, ruokottomuus
obsessed U2T4 pakkomielteen vallassa oleva
*** be obsessed by/ with sb/sth** U2T5.2 jkn pakkomielteenä on jku/jk
obsession U2T4 pakkomielle
obstacle ThinkTank este
occasion U3T6 tilaisuus; tapahtuma
occult Unit 3 sala-, salaperäinen, mystinen
*** be occupied** U2T4 puuhailla; olla kiireinen
ocean U2T5.4 valtameri
*** of choice** U3T6 valittu
offence U1T3 rikos, rikkomus
offend U3T7 loukata, herättää pahennusta
offensive BackTrack loukkaava
officer KnowHow toimihenkilö, virkailija
official U1T3 virkamies, virkailija
official U2T5.2 virallinen
oil painting U3T7 öljyvärimaalaus
old maid U4T10 vanhapiika
Olympic team U3T6 edustusjoukkue olympialaisissa
the Olympics U3T6 olympialaiset
on the occasion of sth U3T6 jnk yhteydessä
the one and only U4T9 ainoa
one-liner U3T8 lyhyt ja osuva heitto, letkaus
opening line U2T4 aloituslause
operation ThinkTank leikkaus
oppressive Unit 2 painostava
ordinary U3T6 tavallinen, tavanomainen; keskinkertainen
orientate ThinkTank suunnata; perehdyttää
origami U3T8 japnilainen paperitaide
otter U2T5.5 saukko
out of control U2T5.2 hallitsemattomasti
outbreak U4T9 syttyminen; puhkeaminen
outcome Unit 4 lopputulos
outing Unit 2 (huvi)retki
outline sth U2T5.3 tehdä yhteenveto jstak; luonnostella, hahmotella jtak
outstanding Unit 4 huomattava
outward appearance Unit 1 ulkoinen olemus
*** overcome** ThinkTank ylittää; voittaa
over-represented U1T3 yliedustettu
oversimplification U2T4 asia, joka esitetään liian yksinkertaisessa muodossa tai liian pelkistetysti

P

pace U2T5.2 askel
paella U1T1 espanjalainen ruoka (riisiä, kanaa, kalaa, äyriäisiä ja vihanneksia)
page-turner U2T4 kirja, jota ei voi laskea käsistä
painful U1T1 kipeä, tuskallinen
pan U3T6 haukkua
panel U3T6 raati
paperback U2T4 pokkari
parallel to sth U3T8 samansuuntainen jkn kanssa
paralysis U2T5.4 lamaannustila; halvaus
paranormal U2T4 yliluonnollinen
parody U2T5.3 parodioida
partial U2T5.4 osittainen
participant U3T8 osallistuja
particular Unit 2 erikoinen, erityinen; tietty, määrätty
party U2T5.2 osapuoli
pass U2T5.5 mennä ohi
pass away U4T10 nukkua pois, kuolla
pass judgement U3T6 langettaa tuomio
passenger U1T3 matkustaja
passer-by U2T5.1 ohikulkija
patch U4T10 jakso; paikka
pathologist U2T4 patologi
patronage U4T10 suojelu
pattern U3T8 kuosi; kuvio
pawn U3T6 pantata
*** pay off** U3T6 maksaa pois
*** pay sb a compliment** U2T4 lausua jklle kohteliaisuus
peculiar U2T5.4 outo, kummallinen
peer U2T5.4 tiirata, tähyillä
Pekingese U2T5.3 kiinanpalatsikoira
pen U4T10 kirjoittaa, panna paperille
pentagon U3T8 viisikulmio
people concerned ThinkTank kyseiset henkilöt
people from all walks of life U4T10 ihmiset kaikilta elämänaloilta
perfect U3T8 viimeistellä
performance U4T9 esitys
performer U1T3 esiintyjä
permanent U1T1 pysyvä
personal U3T6 henkilökohtainen
persuade Unit 4 suostutella, taivutella; saada vakuuttuneeksi
phantom Unit 1 aave, kummitus, haamu
phase U2T4 vaihe; jakso; kausi
phenomenon, (pl) phenomena U1T1 ilmiö
philistine U1T1 sivistymätön henkilö
philosopher U3T6 filosofi

phonetic transcript Unit 3 foneettinen kirjoitus
phony U2T4 teeskentelijä; huijari
photo session U3T6 kuvaukset
photograph U3T6 valokuva
photographer U3T6 valokuvaaja
photographic U3T6 valokuvaus-; valokuvauksellinen
photographic epitaph U3T6 muistokuva
photography U3T6 valokuvaus
photojournalist U3T6 kuvajournalisti
pickpocket Unit 1 taskuvaras
picture U4T9 elokuva; kuva
picturesque Unit 1 maalauksellinen, viehättävä
piercing U1T1 lävistys
pigeon U2T5.5 kyyhkynen
pimp U3T8 tuunata
pitch BackTrack kenttä
plague U4T10 rutto; kulkutauti, epidemia
plate U1T1 lautanen
play around with sth U4T9 leikkiä jllak
playwright U4T10 näytelmäkirjailija
plead U2T5.3 vedota jhk, puolustautua jllak
pleasing to the eye Unit 1 silmälle mieluinen
pleasure U1T1 mielihyvä, ilo
pliers U3T8 pihdit
plight U4T9 ahdinko
plot U2T4 juoni
the plot thickens U4T9 juoni käy yhä mutkikkaammaksi
pluck U4T9 poimia; kiskoa (pois)
pneumonia U4T10 keuhkokuume
poach U4T10 salametsästää
poetics KnowHow runous
point U3T8 kärki
pointer U3T8 vihje
pointless Unit 4 mieletön, järjetön
Pole U2T5.5 puolalainen
politeness KnowHow kohteliaisuus
political U3T6 poliittinen
politician U1T3 poliitikko
ponderous U2T5.4 painava, raskas, kömpelö
pool slide KnowHow vesiliukurata
pop into sth U1T1 pistäytyä jssak
pop up U2T4 putkahtaa esiin
poppy U2T5.5 unikko
popular culture U3T6 populaarikulttuuri
by popular demand U3T8 yleisön pyynnöstä
popular press U1T3 iltapäivälehdistö
portfolio U3T6 (taiteilijan ym.) piirustukset; työnäytteet; tuotanto
portion Unit 1 annos
portrait U3T6 muotokuva
portrayal U4T9 kuvaus, esittäminen
pose U3T6 panna jhk asentoon; poseerata; järjestää
pose U3T6 asento, poseeraus
position Unit 2 asema
possessions Unit 4 omaisuus
post Unit 1 kiinnittää; määrätä komennukselle
potential U4T10 mahdollisuudet
pour U2T5.2 kaataa; valaa
power station Course intro voimalaitos
poverty U4T9 köyhyys
poverty porn U4T9 köyhyydellä mässäily
praise Unit 2 ylistys; ylistää
prawn U2T5.5 (iso) katkarapu
precautionary U1T3 ennaltaehkäisevä, varo-
precisely U4T9 täsmälleen; tarkkaan
*** get pregnant** Unit 4 tulla raskaaksi
pregnant U3T6 raskaana (oleva)
prejudice U1T3 ennakkoluulo
premiere U4T9 ensi-ilta
preparation U2T5.1 valmistelu
present Unit 3 esittää; luovuttaa
preserve U4 säilyttää, suojella
pretend to be sth Unit 2 olla olevinaan jtak
a pretty penny U4T10 sievoinen summa
prevent sb from doing sth U3T6 estää jkta tekemästä jtak
previously U1T3 aiemmin
pricey U3T8 tyyris, kallis
pride U1T3 ylpeys
in print U2T5.5 painetussa tekstissä; painettuna
prior U3T8 aikaisempi, varhaisempi
without prior notice U3T8 ilman etukäteisilmoitusta
in the process ThinkTank samalla; siinä samassa
process U2T5.2 käsitellä
proclaim U1T3 julistaa; kuuluttaa
productive U3T7 tuottelias
productivity Unit 4 tuotteliaisuus
profits Unit 4 voitto; tuotto
profound U3T6 syvä; syvällinen
program U1T1 ohjelmoida
prohibit sb from doing sth U1T3 estää jkta tekemästä jtak
prohibition U1T3 kieltäminen, kielto
prolific U4T10 tuottelias
prologue U4T10 esipuhe, prologi
promotional Course intro mainos-
proof U1T3 todiste, todisteet
property U2T5.2 omaisuus
propose U2T5.3 ehdottaa, aikoa
protagonist U2T4 päähenkilö
prototype Course intro malli, prototyyppi
proverb Unit 2 sananlasku
provocative U3T7 provosoiva
pseudonym U2T5.3 salanimi
psychological society U1T3 psykologiliitto
psychotic U2T4 psykoottinen
PTO = please turn over U4 käännä
in the public eye BackTrack julkisuuden valokeilassa
publicity Unit 2 julkisuus
pull sth on sb KnowHow yrittää jtak (temppua) jkhun
pumpkin Unit 2 kurpitsa
punch line U3T8 vitsin huipentuma
punctuality U1T1 täsmällisyys
pure nonsense U2T4 silkkaa hölynpölyä
pursue U4T10 tavoitella; ajaa takaa
push one's luck KnowHow tehdä jtak ärsyttävää tai vaarallista
*** be pushing fifty** U4T9 lähennellä 50:tä ikävuotta
*** put on display** KnowHow asettaa näytteille
*** put out** U2T4 sammuttaa
*** put sb at ease** U3T6 saada jku tuntemaan olonsa mukavaksi
*** put sb down** U2T4 nolata; nöyryyttää
*** put sb in mind of sth** U4T9 muistuttaa jkta jstak
*** put to the test** U3T8 panna koetukselle

Q

quartet U4T10 neljän ryhmä, kvartetti
quay Unit 1 satamalaituri
query U2T5.2 kysymys; kysely; tiedustelu
question Unit 2 epäillä, asettaa kyseenalaiseksi
queue KnowHow jono
queue for sth Unit 1 jonottaa jhk
queue up for sth U3T6 jonottaa saadakseen jtak

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

*** be quick to do sth** U1T3 herkästi tehdä jtak
quick-tempered KnowHow äkkipikainen
quid U3T8 punta, punnat (puhek.)

R

race U2T5.4 hakata, pamppailla
racial U1T3 rodullinen, rotu-
radar U4T10 tutka
rags U4T9 ryysyt
rags to riches tale U4T9 tarina, jossa köyhästä tulee rikas, "ryysyistä rikkauksiin" -tarina
raise ThinkTank kohottaa
raise one's head U4T10 nostaa päätään
rake in (money) U4T9 ansaita paljon (rahaa)
ramble on ThinkTank jaaritella
at random U2T4 sattumanvaraisesti
random U2T4 sattumanvarainen
range U1T3 joukko; sarja
a range of sth Course intro joukko jtak
rank KnowHow sijoittua
rapper Unit 1 rap-artisti
rate U1T1 arvioida
at any rate U1T1 joka tapauksessa
rate as sth U2T4 pitää jnak
rating system U2T5.1 luokitusjärjestelmä
rattle U3T8 räikkä; kalistin
raw U3T6 raaka, säälimätön
*** read sth out loud** KnowHow lukea jtak ääneen
readability Unit 2 luettavuus
readership Unit 2 lukijakunta
realistic U2T4 realistinen; todellisuuspohjainen
reappearance U4T10 paluu; ilmestyminen
rear-view mirror KnowHow peruutuspeili
reasonable Unit 1 järkevä
reasoned U2T5.2 harkittu, johdonmukainen
rebel Unit 4 kapinallinen; kapinoitsija
rebellious U3T8 kapinoiva; hankala
recall Unit 2 palauttaa mieleen
receiver U2T5.2 puhelimen luuri
recognisable U2T5.2 tunnistettava
reconstructed U4 uudelleen rakennettu
record Unit 4 ennätys
record U1T3 maininta; merkintä; luettelo
record deal Unit 1 levytyssopimus
recover ThinkTank toipua
recruit U2T5.3 värvätä
reel U4T9 (filmi)kela
re-enter U1T3 tulla uudelleen
refer to sth Unit 1 katsoa jstak
refer to sth Unit 2 viitata jhk
reference U2T4 viittaus
refined U2T5.2 viimeistelty
reflect on sth U4T9 pohtia jtak
reflection U1T3 heijastuma; peilikuva
refuse U3T6 kieltäytyä
regard U1T3 kunnioitus
regard sb as sth U4T9 pitää jkta jnak
regardless of sth U1T3 huolimatta jstak
regime Unit 1 hallinto(järjestelmä)
regional Unit 1 alueellinen
rehearse U4T10 harjoitella
related to sth KnowHow sukua jllek
relationship U2T4 suhde
relatively Unit 4 suhteellisen
release U2T5.2 helpotus; vapautus
release U3T6 julkaisu
release U4T9 julkaista
relief U4T10 helpotus, huojennus, lievitys
remain U2T5.4 jäädä, pysyä, pysytellä
remark U2T5.5 huomauttaa
remarkable U2T5.3 ainutlaatuinen; huomattava, merkittävä
reminder U1T1 muistutus
remote U2T4 kaukainen; syrjäinen
removal U1T2 siirtäminen; poistaminen
remove U3T6 ottaa pois, siirtää; riisua
renovate Unit 1 remontoida
renowned for sth U1T1 kuuluisa, tunnettu jstak
*** repay** KnowHow maksaa takaisin
repeat U2T5.2 toistaa
repeatedly U2T4 toistuvasti; yhä uudelleen
replace U2T5.2 panna takaisin; korvata, hankkia jnk tilalle
replica Course intro kopio; jäljennös
repose U2T5.4 mielenrauha, levollisuus
requirement U2T5.1 vaatimus
rescue U2T4 pelastaa
rescuer U2T5.1 pelastaja
research U1T3 (tieteellinen) tutkimus(työ)
resemblance U4T10 yhdennäköisyys; samankaltaisuus
resemble sb U2T5.5 muistuttaa jtka
reserve the right U3T8 pidättää itsellään oikeus
residential course Unit 1 kurssi, jonka aikana asutaan kurssipaikalla
resist Unit 1 vastustaa
resolve U1T3 ratkaista
respect Unit 1 kunnioitus
*** be no respecter of sth** U4T10 ei arvostaa/ kunnioittaa jtak
response Unit 2 reaktio
responsive BackTrack vastaanottavainen, herkkä
rest on sth U1T3 perustua jhk
restless U2T5.1 levoton
restrict U1T3 rajoittaa
restriction Unit 3 rajoitus
result in sth U3T6 olla jnk tuloksena
resurface U4T10 putkahtaa esiin
retire U4T10 jäädä eläkkeelle
retrospective U3T6 retrospektiivinen; taaksepäin katsova
return U3T6 palata
reveal U1T3 paljastaa
revealing U3T6 paljastava
revenge U2T4 kosto
*** take revenge on sb** U4T10 kostaa jklle
review KnowHow arvostelu
revolution KnowHow vallankumous
revolutionary KnowHow vallankumouksellinen
revolve U2T5.1 pyöriä
revolve around sth U2T5.3 keskittyä jhk
rhythm Unit 1 rytmi
ridiculous U1T2 naurettava
in one's own right Unit 1 omien ansioiden perusteella
*** be on the right track** U1T1 olla oikeilla jäljillä
*** ring a bell** Unit 1 kuulostaa tutulta
ring tone U2T5.2 soittoääni
ritual U2T4 rituaali, seremonia
roadway U2T5.3 ajorata
Robot, King Tut U3T8 tanssiliikkeiden nimiä
roll U4T9 pyöriä
rolled into one U2T4 yhdessä; yhteensä
root Unit 3 juuri
rosy U4T9 ruusuinen
rotten luck ThinkTank huono tuuri

rotting U4T9 mätänevä
rough U2T5.5 kova, alkeellinen, primitiivinen
round a corner ThinkTank kääntyä kulmasta
round off U3T8 kruunata; päättää, lopettaa
row Unit 1 rivi; riita
royal U4T10 kuninkaallinen
royal blue U3T8 syvänsininen
rub U4T9 hieroa; hangata
rub off on sb U1T1 tarttua jkhun
rub shoulders with sb U4T9 kaveerata jkn kanssa
as a rule U2T4 yleensä
*** run a feature** U2T4 julkaista erikoisartikkeli
rusted U2T5.4 ruostunut

S

saint U1T3 pyhimys
sanitation U4T10 hygienia; viemäröinti
satchel U4T10 koululaukku
scan Unit 3 silmäillä
scandalous U3T7 pahennusta herättävä
scarlet U2T5.3 kirkkaanpunainen
scary U1T3 pelottava
scat-sing Unit 1 laulaa scat-tyylillä (laulaa merkityksettömiä tavuja)
scene U2T4 kohtaus; tapahtuma
scenery U3T7 maisema; näkymä
sceptical U2T5.2 epäilevä
scholar U1T3 tiedemies; tutkija
score U4T9 (elokuvan, näytelmän ym.) musiikki
scramble U2T5.4 kömpiä; kompuroida
screen U2T4 valkokangas; näyttö
screenplay U2T5.3 käsikirjoitus
screenwriter U2T5.2 (elok.) käsikirjoittaja
scribble U2T5.4 tuhertaa, raapustaa, sutata
script U4T9 käsikirjoitus; teksti
scuffle U1T3 tappelunnujakka, käsirysy
sculptor U3T7 kuvanveistäjä
sculpture U1T2 veistos; kuvanveisto
seaweed U2T5.4 merilevä
section Unit 4 osa; jakso; alue
secure U2T5.1 köyttää; varmistaa, turvata
*** seek, sought, sought** U1T1 etsiä; pyrkiä; tavoitella
*** seek sb out** U2T5.2 etsiä jku käsiinsä
selection U2T4 valikoima
self-harm U1T3 itselle aiheutettu vahinko
self-portrait U1T2 omakuva
semantic Unit 2 merkitys-
senile Unit 4 vanhuudenhöperö
sense U2T5.4 aisti
sense of composition U3T6 sommittelutaito
separate U1T1 erillinen
sequel U4T9 jatko-osa
a series of talks Unit 1 luentosarja
serve up sth U4T9 tarjoilla; tarjota jtak
*** set** U2T5.2 panna päälle
*** set one's sights on sth** U3T6 tähdätä jhk
*** set out** U2T4 ottaa jk tavoitteekseen
*** set sth in motion** U2T5.2 panna jk liikkeelle
setting Unit 4 lavastus; tapahtumapaikka
severe KnowHow ankara
sexual references U2T4 viittaukset seksiin
*** shake, shook, shaken** U1T3 ravistaa, ravistella; pudistella
shaky U2T5.1 epävarma; hutera
shallow U2T5.4 matala
shallowly U2T5.4 pinnallisesti
sharp U3T6 terävä; selkeä; tasan
shatter KnowHow lyödä pirstaleiksi; pirstoa
*** shed, shed, shed** Unit 1 vuodattaa; levittää; säteillä
*** shed light on sth** U4T9 valaista jtak
she-devil U2T4 naispaholainen
sheet of paper U3T8 paperiarkki
shift Unit 3 vaihtua, liikkua
shift U1T3 muutos; siirtymä
*** be shipwrecked** U2T4 tehdä haaksirikko
shirtless U3T6 ilman paitaa
shoot U3T6 kuvaukset
*** shoot, shot, shot** U3T6 ampua; kuvata
*** shoot to fame** KnowHow ampaista kuuluisuuteen
short story Unit 2 novelli
shortcoming U4T10 puute; vajavuus
shortened sentence Unit 3 lauselyhenne
short-lived U4T9 lyhytaikainen
short-sighted Unit 4 likinäköinen
shot U3T6 kuva
shotgun U1T3 haulikko
shotgun wedding U4T10 pakkoavioliitto
shoulder one's way U2T5.2 raivata tiensä
show sth off U1T1 leveillä jllak; esitellä jtak
shove U2T5.2 tönäistä
shower curtain Unit 4 suihkuverho
shrink U2T5.5 kallonkutistaja; psykiatri
shuffle U2T5.1 liikutella jalkoja vaivaantuneena
sibling U3T6 sisarus
side-splitter U4T10 huippuhauska juttu
sight Unit 2 näky; tähtäin
sight U2T5.5 havaita
sign U4T9 (alle)kirjoittaa
signature U3T6 allekirjoitus; tunnusmerkki
signature style U3T6 jklle ominainen tyyli
significance Unit 1 merkitys; tärkeys
the silver screen Unit 4 valkokangas
simile ThinkTank vertaus
single Unit 4 naimaton
sink Unit 2 pesuallas; lavuaari
*** sink, sank, sunk** U2T5.4 upota
sitter U3T6 (taiteilijan) malli
in the sixties U2T4 60-luvulla
skatepark U1T2 rullalautailualue
sketch Course intro luonnostella
slack-jawed U2T5.1 suu veltosti avoinna
slap U2T5.4 läiskäyttää, läjäyttää
slapstick U4T10 farssi, kermakakku-komedia
slice U4T9 viipale, pala(nen)
slight U2T5.3 vähäinen; melkein olematon
slip U2T5.2 sujauttaa; luisua, liukua
slogan U1T2 tunnuslause; iskulause; mainoslause
slum U4T9 slummi
smart arse U1T1 viisastelija (BrE)
smarts U4T10 äly, järki (puhek.)
smash U2T5.3 murtua
smoking gun U1T3 todiste
smooth U2T5.4 sileä, siloinen
snail U4T10 etana
snatch up U2T5.2 kiskaista ylös
sniff U4T9 haistella
so to speak U1T1 niin sanoakseni

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

socialise U3T8 seurustella ihmisten kanssa
sociologist U1T3 sosiologi
soda cracker U2T5.5 voileipäkeksi
software U1T1 ohjelmisto(t)
soliloquy U4T10 yksinpuhelu (ilman yleisöä)
solution U1T3 ratkaisu
sonnet U4T10 sonetti
sophisticated U1T1 sivistynyt; hienostunut
sophomore U3T6 toisen vuoden oppilas
soundtrack U3T8 (elokuvan) musiikki
source Unit 3 lähde
*** speak to sb** ThinkTank vedota jkhun
*** speak volumes about sth** U3T6 sanoa paljon jstak
special effects Unit 4 erityistehosteet
speciality BackTrack erikoisuus
specific Unit 1 tietty, määrätty
spectacles U2T5.3 silmälasit
speculation U4T10 teorian rakentelu; pohdiskelu
spelling Unit 4 oikeinkirjoitus
spin KnowHow olla pyörällä (päästään), huimata
splash U2T5.2 roiskia, räiskiä
splash out on sth U3T8 kylvää rahaa jhk
a split second ThinkTank sekunnin murto-osa
*** split up** BackTrack hajota
spoiler U4T9 juonenpaljastus; pilaaja
spongy U2T5.1 sienimäinen; huokoinen
*** spread like wildfire** U4T10 levitä kulovalkean tavoin
*** spring to mind** U1T2 juolahtaa, tulla mieleen
squalid U4T9 kurja, surkea
squalor U4T9 kurjuus, surkeus
square U3T8 neliön muotoinen
squashed U2T5.1 tympääntynyt; liiskaantunut
squeal U2T5.3 kiljahdus
squeamish ThinkTank säikky; herkkä, helposti pahoinvoiva
squid U2T5.4 kalmari
squint U2T5.1 siristää silmiä
squirrel U2T5.5 orava
staff U1T1 henkilökunta
stage U3T6 näyttämö
stained U1T3 tahrainen; likainen; värillinen, värjätty
stakeholder U4T10 osakas
stalk U2T5.1 väijyä, ahdistella
*** stand a chance** U2T5.3 olla mahdollisuuksia
*** stand out** Course intro erottua
star U4T9 esiintyä pääosassa; loistaa
starlet U4T9 tähtönen
startling ThinkTank yllättävä, hämmästyttävä
Stasi U2T5.2 ent. Itä-Saksan pahamaineinen salainen poliisi
state U1T2 tila
state of the art U3T7 taiteen tila; huippumoderni
statement U2T5.2 lausunto, julkilausuma; väite
statesman Unit 4 valtiomies
statue U3T7 patsas
statuette Unit 4 pienoisveistos
stereotype Unit 1 kaavoittunut käsitys
stereotyping U1T3 kaavamainen ajattelu
*** be a stickler for sth** U1T1 pitää ehdottomasti kiinni jstak
still life ThinkTank asetelma
stink U2T5.4 löyhkä, lemu, paha haju
*** stink, stank, stunk** U2T5.4 haista, löyhkätä, lemuta
stitch U3T8 pisto, ommel; tikki
stolid U2T5.1 ilmeetön
stoop U2T5.1 seistä kumarassa
storyline U4T9 juoni
stout U2T5.3 tukeva
straight Unit 4 kuiva, raaka, sekoittamaton
stream U2T5.5 puro; joki; virta
streamer U2T5.4 suikale, liuska
stretcher ThinkTank paarit
strict U1T3 ankara
strictly speaking U2T5.3 tarkkaan ottaen
stricture U2T5.1 huomautus; kritiikki
*** strike a chord with sb** U1T3 tehdä vaikutus jkhun, koskettaa jkta
*** strike fear into sb** U3T8 pelotella jkta; saattaa jku pelon valtaan
striking U3T6 hätkähdyttävä, vaikuttava
strip U3T8 peliasu
striped U2T5.3 raidallinen
struggle U2T4 taistelu; ponnistelu
stub one's toe ThinkTank lyödä varpaansa
study U1T3 tutkimus; työhuone
stuff U1T1 juttu, jutut
stuff a turkey Unit 1 täyttää kalkkuna
stunning Unit 4 hurmaava
subject U3T6 aihe; kohde
subject matter U2T4 aihe
*** be subjected to sth** BackTrack olla jnk kohteena
submerge U3T6 painua veden alle; sukeltaa
subsequently U2T5.1 myöhemmin, jälkeenpäin
subtitles Unit 4 tekstitys televisiossa
subtle U3 hienovarainen, vähäinen
succeed in (doing) sth U1T1 onnistua (tekemään jtak)
succeed to the throne Unit 4 nousta valtaistuimelle
successor Unit 4 seuraaja; perillinen
such as U3T6 kuten (esimerkiksi)
sucker U2T5.4 imukärsä
sue U1T3 haastaa oikeuteen
suffuse U2T5.3 levitä
suggest U1T3 vihjata, antaa ymmärtää; ehdottaa
suicide U2T5.2 itsemurha
summary U2T4 yhteenveto, tiivistelmä
superficial U3T6 pinnallinen
supervisor KnowHow työnjohtaja, esimies
supper U2T4 illallinen
support Unit 2 tukea
surface Unit 1 nousta esiin; pulpahtaa pintaan
surface BackTrack pinta
surgeon U2T5.3 kirurgi
surrogate mother U3T6 sijaisäiti; kohdunvuokraaja
surround sth U2T4 ympäröidä jtak; liittyä jhk
surveillance Course intro valvonta
survey U1T3 tarkastella
survive sth U2T4 selvitä hengissä jstak
sushi U1T1 japanilainen ruoka (keitettyä riisiä ja raakaa kalaa)
in suspense KnowHow jännityksen vallassa
suspicious BackTrack epäilyttävä
swap ideas Unit 1 vaihtaa ajatuksia
a swathe of sth U1T3 runsaasti jtak
sway U1T3 huojua; heilua
switch U2T4 siirtyä; edetä
sword U3T8 miekka
syllable Unit 3 tavu

symbolism U2T4 symboliikka, vertauskuvallisuus
symbolize sth U1T1 symboloida jtak; esittää jtak

T

*** take a deep breath** KnowHow vetää syvään henkeä
*** take classes in sth** U3T6 opiskella jtak
*** take comfort in sth** U2T5.1 saada jstak lohtua
*** take hold of sb** U2T5.1 saada valta jstak
*** take hold of sth** U3T8 tarttua jhk
*** take off sth** U3T6 ottaa pois; riisua jk
*** take on a whole new meaning** U3T6 saada aivan uusi merkitys
*** take place** U3T6 tapahtua
*** take up sth** ThinkTank ryhtyä tekemään jtak; innostua jstak
tale U2T4 kertomus, tarina
tame Unit 3 kesy
It takes two to tango. Unit 1 Siihen tarvitaan kaksi.
tap dance BackTrack stepata
*** be tasked with sth** Unit 1 saada jtak tehtäväksi
tasteful U3T6 hyvää makua osoittava; aistikas
tear Unit 1 kyynel; repeämä
*** tear, tore, torn** U3T6 repiä (rikki); raadella
tear-jerker U4T10 nyyhkyjuttu
tease Unit 1 kiusoitella, härnätä
technique U3T8 tekniikka
in one's teens U2T4 teini-iässä
*** tell tales** Unit 2 sepittää perättömiä juttuja
tempt U4T10 houkutella; saattaa kiusaukseen
tendency U1T3 taipumus
tender U4T10 herkkä; hauras
tense Unit 2 jännittynyt
tension U1T3 jännite
terminate U2T5.2 lopettaa
testimony KnowHow todistajanlausunto
textile artist U3T8 tekstiilitaiteilija
thee = you U4T10 sinua
there's more to sth than meets the eye U2 jk on kiinnostavampi kuin miltä ensi silmäyksellä näyttää
there's more to (culture) than U1T1 (kulttuuriin) liittyy muutakin kuin
thicken U4T9 tihentyä
thigh U2T5.1 reisi
*** think highly of sb** Unit 1 arvostaa suuresti jkta
thirty-something U2T4 n. 30-vuotias
thorough Unit 2 perusteellinen, perinpohjainen
threat U2T5.2 uhkaus
threaten U2T5.2 uhata
thriller U2T4 jännitysromaani; jännäri
thriller U2T4 jännitysromaani, jännäri
thrilling U2T5.4 väristys; värinä
through U1T1 läpi
through and through U1T1 läpikotaisin
thunderous U1T2 myrskyisä
tie pin U3T8 solmioneula
tie-dye U3T8 solmuvärjäys
tifo U3T8 yleisön muodostama kuvio urheilukatsomossa
tightly U2T4 tiukasti
tights BackTrack sukkahousut; trikoot
tiled U2T5.4 tiili-, kaakeli-, laatta-; kaakeloitu, laatoitettu
at the time Unit 2 sillä hetkellä
time-keeping U1T1 (sovitusta) ajasta kiinni pitäminen
tiny U1T1 pikkuruinen, pikkutitaani, jättiläinen
titan U2T5.4
title U1T1 nimi; otsikko
toast ThinkTank malja
*** be the toast of sth** U4T9 olla ihailun kohteena
tolerance U1T3 jssak suvaitsevuus
tone ThinkTank sävy
tool Course intro väline; työkalu
top sth Unit 2 olla jnk yläpäässä
a total of U4T9 yhteensä
on tour U3T6 kiertueella
track U1T1 jälki; suunta; raide; raita
trademark U3T6 tavaramerkki
tragedy U1T3 murhenäytelmä, tragedia
tragicomic U2T4 tragikoominen
transfer U2T5.2 siirtää
*** be transformed into sth** U1T1 muuttua jksik
transition U2T4 siirtyminen
transport U4T9 kuljettaa; viedä
travelogue U2T5.5 matkakertomus, -kuvaus, -kirja
tremendous ThinkTank valtava, suunnaton
trial U2T5.3 oikeudenkäynti
triangle U3T8 kolmio
tribe Unit 1 heimo
trigger U1T3 alkuunpaneva asia; laukaisin
triumph over sth U1T1 voitto jstak
trivia Course intro pienet yksityiskohdat
the truth of the matter U4T10 oikea asianlaita
truthful U1T3 totuudenmukainen; rehellinen
try one's hand at sth U3T8 kokeilla jtak
tub Unit 4 kylpyamme
the Tube Course intro Lontoon maanalainen
tuck U2T5.1 työntää; sulloa
tuition U3T8 ohjaus, opetus
tune U1T3 sävelmä
in turn U4T9 vuorostaan
turn one's hand to sth U1T2 ryhtyä jhk
turn out U2T4 osoittautua
turquoise Unit 1 turkoosi
tutor U1T1 (opintojen) ohjaaja
tuxedo KnowHow smokki
a pair of tweezers BackTrack pinsetit
twist Unit 2 odottamaton käänne
twist of fate U3T6 kohtalon käänne
typical of sth Unit 2 tyypillinen jllek

U

ultimately U1T3 viime kädessä, lopulta
unbearable U1T1 sietämätön, kestämätön
uncivilized Unit 1 sivistymätön; raaka
uncomfortable U2T4 epämiellyttävä
unconscious U2T5.4 tiedoton
uncultured Unit 1 sivistymätön, ei kultivoitunut
underbelly U2T5.4 alavatsa
undetectable U2T5.4 huomaamaton
undress U1T2 alastomuus; puolipukeissa olo
unexpected KnowHow odottamaton
unfold U2T4 kehittyä; avautua; paljastua
unforgivingly ThinkTank heltymättömästi
unique BackTrack ainutlaatuinen
in unison U3T8 yhteen ääneen, kuorossa
unleash Unit 2 päästää valloilleen
unlock U2T5.4 avata (lukko)
unmistakable U2T5.4 päivänselvä; josta ei voi erehtyä

Alphabetical vocabulary: English–Finnish

unpublished U1T3 julkaisematon
unremarkable U4T10 vähäpätöinen, vaatimaton; tavallinen
unsinkable KnowHow uppoamaton
unstable U2T5.1 epävakaa
untitled Unit 3 nimetön
unwilling Unit 2 haluton
unwise U3T6 typerä, harkitsematon
up close and… U3T6 hyvin…
up to a point U2T5.3 tiettyyn pisteeseen asti; osittain
upcycle U3T8 parantaa, tehdä paremmaksi
update Unit 1 päivittää
* **upset** KnowHow järkyttää
urban U1T3 kaupunki-
urge U2T4 voimakas halu

V

vacate U1T2 luovuttaa; jättää tyhjäksi, tyhjentää
vanity U3T6 turhuus; turhamaisuus
Vanity Fair U3T6 amerikkalainen aikakauslehti
vanity fair U3T6 turhuuden markkinat
a variety of actresses Unit 4 monet eri näyttelijät
in various states of undress U1T2 enemmän tai vähemmän vähäpukeisena
vary U1T1 vaihdella
vehicle Unit 2 ajoneuvo
vengeance U2T5.3 kosto
venue U3T8 tapahtumapaikka
verdict U2T5.3 (valamiehistön) päätös
verge U2T4 reuna, raja
* **be on the verge of doing sth** Unit 1 olla tekemäisillään jtak; olla jnk partaalla
vibrate U2T5.1 väristä
victim U4T10 uhri
view U1T1 katsella (televisiota)
view of sth U1T3 näkemys jstak; asenne jhk
viewer KnowHow katsoja
viewing habits U1T1 television katselutottumukset
villa U2T5.3 huvila; esikaupunkitalo
vindaloo U2T5.5 tulinen intialainen ruoka
violence U4T9 väkivalta
virgin Unit 4 neitsyt; neitseellinen
vision U2T4 visio; näkymä; näköpiiri
visor U2T5.1 lippa
visual arts U3T7 kuvataiteet
volumes of sth U3T6 suuri määrä, valtavasti jtak
vote U3T6 äänestää

W

waking nightmare U2T4 painajainen, jonka kokee valveilla ollessaan; valvepainajainen
warm-up U3T8 lämmittely
war-torn U3T6 sodan raatelema
wary U2T5.2 varovainen
weak-visioned U2T5.4 heikkonäköinen
wealth U4T10 varakkuus
wealthy KnowHow varakas
weaponry U3T8 aseet; aseistus
* **weave, wove, woven** U1T1 kutoa
wee KnowHow pienenpieni (Scottish English)
wee KnowHow pissa (puhek.) (BrE)
weed U1T3 ruoho, marihuana; rikkaruoho
what was it now U1T1 mikä se nyt olikaan
whee! KnowHow iik!
wheel U2T5.2 ratas
whereabouts U1T1 missä päin; olinpaikka
whine U2T5.2 ruikuttaa, ulista
whining U4T10 uikuttava
whip U2T5.3 piiska
whipped out U2T5.5 lopen uupunut
a whole new ballgame U1T1 aivan eri juttu
whopping U1T1 valtavan
wicked U2T5.5 ilkikurinen
wide U1T3 laaja; leveä
* **be wild about sth** U1T1 olla villinä jhk
will U4T10 testamentti; tahto
wire U3T8 metallilanka
wire fence U2T5.4 metalliverkosta tehty aita
* **withdraw** U4T10 vetää pois
witness U2T5.3 todistaja, silminnäkijä
witness sth ThinkTank olla näkemässä jtak
wobble U2T5.1 vaappua; huojua
woe U2T5.2 suru, murhe, vaiva
wonder U2T5.4 ihmetys
word count ThinkTank sanamäärä
word-perfect KnowHow sujuvasanainen
wordplay Course intro sanaleikki
words to that effect U1T1 jotakin sen tapaista
work of art U1T1 taideteos
workload U4T10 työtaakka
workout U3T8 treenit
workshop U3T8 työpaja
a world of difference Unit 3 valtava ero
worldwide U3T6 maailmanlaajuinen
wounded ThinkTank haavoittunut
* **be woven into sth** U1T1 sisältyä jhk
wrap U1T1 viitta; huivi; tuorekelmu
wrapping U2T5.5 kääre
wraps U1T1 päällysvaatteet; käärepaperi
wreck U2T5.5 hylky
wrench U4T9 kiskaista, vääntää
wrongdoing Unit 2 rikkomus; paha teko

Y

yacht Unit 1 (huvi)pursi; purjevene
over the years Unit 2 vuosien myötä
yell Unit 3 huutaa
yet another U2T5.3 vielä yksi
youth U1T3 nuorukainen

Z

zoom in on sth U4T9 tarkentaa jhk; keskittyä jhk

Campbell's
TOMATO
SOUP

THE CATCHER IN THE RYE
BRICK LANE
KING

ONE WAY